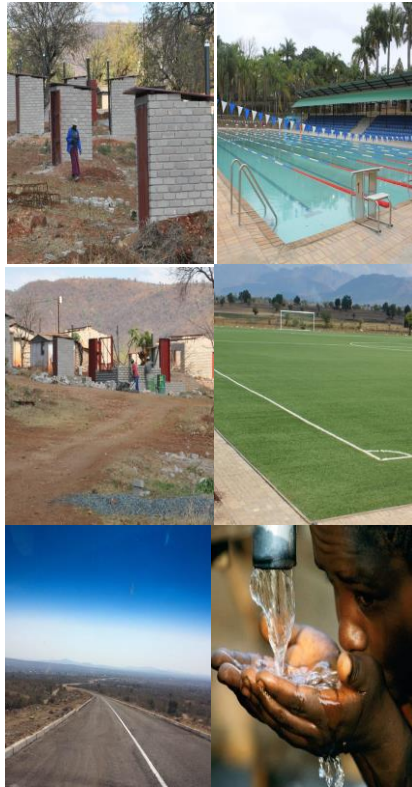


# GREATER TZANEEN MUNICIPALITY

## VISION

"A Green, Prosperous and United Municipality  
that Provides Quality Services to All"



**FINAL IDP 2020/2021<sub>fy</sub>**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**FOREWORD BY THE MAYOR.....8**

**1. PLANNING FRAMEWORK.....10**

**2. MUNICIPAL PROFILE .....26**

**3. SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS.....37**

KPA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE.....37

**4. KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES .....65**

**5. KPA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT .....108**

**6. KPA 4: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION .....127**

**7. KPA 5: FINANCIAL VIABILITY .....144**

**8. KPA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT.....158**

**9. STRATEGIES PHASE.....166-233**

**10. PROJECT PHASE ..... 234-273**

**11. INTEGRATION PHASE .....273-341**

**12. APPROVAL PHASE .....341**

## ACRONYM AND ABBREVIATION

<b>ABET</b>	Adult Basic Education and Training
<b>AG</b>	Auditor General
<b>CASP</b>	Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme
<b>CBD</b>	Central Business District
<b>CDF</b>	Community Development Facilitator
<b>CDW</b>	Community Development Workers
<b>CFO</b>	Chief Financial Officer
<b>CS</b>	Community Services
<b>COGHSTA</b>	Cooperative Governance, Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs
<b>COGTA</b>	Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
<b>DBSA</b>	Development Bank of Southern Africa
<b>DGP</b>	District Growth Point
<b>DORA</b>	Division of Revenue Act
<b>DoRT</b>	Department of Roads and Transport
<b>DSAC</b>	Department of Sport, Arts and Culture
<b>DWA</b>	Department of Water Affairs
<b>EAP</b>	Employee Assistance Programme
<b>EE</b>	Electrical Engineering
<b>EECF</b>	Employment Equity Consultative Forum
<b>ELMDP</b>	Executive Leadership Municipal Development Programme
<b>EPWP</b>	Extended Public Works Programmes
<b>ES</b>	Engineering Services
<b>EXCO</b>	Executive Committee
<b>FIFA</b>	Federation of Internationale de Football Association
<b>GIS</b>	Geographic Information System
<b>GDP</b>	Gross Domestic Product
<b>GTEDA</b>	Greater Tzaneen Economic Development Agency
<b>GTTA</b>	Greater Tzaneen Tourism Association
<b>GTM</b>	Greater Tzaneen Municipality

<b>HCRW</b>	Health Care Risk Waste
<b>HIV</b>	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
<b>HR</b>	Human Resource
<b>HRD</b>	Human Resource Development
<b>IDC</b>	Industrial Development Cooperation
<b>IDP</b>	Integrated Development Plan
<b>IGR</b>	Intergovernmental Relation
<b>INEP</b>	Integrated National Electrification Programme
<b>IPMEF</b>	Integrated Performance Management and Evaluation Framework
<b>KV</b>	Kilovolts
<b>LED</b>	Local Economic Development
<b>LEDET</b>	Economic Development, Environment and Tourism
<b>LEGDP</b>	Limpopo Employment, Growth and Development Plan
<b>LRAD</b>	Land Redistribution for Agricultural Development
<b>LUMS</b>	Land Use Management Scheme
<b>MDM</b>	Mopani District Municipality
<b>MFMA</b>	Municipal Finance Management Act
<b>MFMP</b>	Municipal Finance Management Programme
<b>MGP</b>	Municipal Growth Point
<b>MIG</b>	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
<b>MIS</b>	Management Information System
<b>MM</b>	Municipal Manager
<b>MPAC</b>	Municipal Public Accounts Committee
<b>MOU</b>	Memorandum of Understanding
<b>MTAS</b>	Municipal Turnaround Strategy
<b>MTEF</b>	Medium Term Expenditure Framework
<b>MVA</b>	Mega Volt Ampere
<b>NDP</b>	National Development Plan
<b>NDPG</b>	Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant
<b>NERSA</b>	National Energy Regulator of South Africa
<b>NT</b>	National Treasury
<b>OHS</b>	Occupational Health and Safety
<b>PED</b>	Planning and Economic Development
<b>PGP</b>	Provincial Growth Point
<b>PFMA</b>	Public Finance Management Act
<b>PT</b>	Provincial Treasury
<b>PTO</b>	Permission to occupy
<b>RDP</b>	Reconstruction and Development Programme
<b>RHIG</b>	Rural Household Infrastructure Grant
<b>SANS</b>	South African National Standard
<b>SALGA</b>	South African Local Government Association
<b>SALGBC</b>	South African Local Government Bargaining Council
<b>SAPS</b>	South African Police Service
<b>SAQA</b>	South African Quality Assurance
<b>SCADA</b>	Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition
<b>SEDA</b>	Small Enterprise Development Agency
<b>FINAL IDP 2020/2021</b>	

<b>SETA</b>	Sector Education and Training Authority
<b>SDBIP</b>	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
<b>SDF</b>	Spatial Development Framework
<b>SMME</b>	Small medium and micro-sized enterprises
<b>VCT</b>	Voluntary Counselling and Testing
<b>VEP</b>	Victims Empowerment Programme
<b>WSP</b>	Workplace Skills Plan
<b>MSCOA</b>	Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts

FINAL

## LIST OF TABLES

1. Powers and functions
2. Institutional arrangements
3. Phases of the IDP
4. Mopani District IDP Framework
5. IDP/ BUDGET Process Plan 2018/2019
6. Performance Management 2018/2019
7. Population and households per ward
8. Statistics per Language GTM
9. GTM income levels
10. Annual household income
11. Highest education level
12. Proposed settlement cluster for the GTM area
13. Dominating Industry activities within Mopani
14. Energy usage for heating by municipalities
15. Water sources, quality and water services infrastructure
16. Water sources
17. Financial summary
18. List of major roads within the district
19. Provincial and District roads services levels
20. Backlog level of waste
21. management, plans and cost for 3years
22. Minibus and Taxi facilities
23. List of Mopani circuit offices
24. Statistics information on crime
25. GTM Major Disaster risks
26. Labour force estimates for Mopani District and Greater Tzaneen Municipality
27. Gross value added at basic prices per sector in MDM
28. Gross value added at basic prices per sector in GTM
29. Employment status by gender in GTM 2013/2014
30. Summary of 2007 GTM thrusts and programmes
31. Social and environmental challenges
32. Tourism development challenges
33. SWOT analysis for Local Agriculture
34. Members of MPAC
35. Needs and challenges of the Youth & Children
36. Needs and challenges of Disabled persons
37. Needs and challenges of women and aged
38. Types of disability and Stats info
39. Employment Equity Representation
40. GTM Vacancy rate

## **LIST OF GRAPHS**

1. GTM Population
2. GMT gender heads of households
3. GTM age of households heads
4. GTM employment status
5. Disability prevalence
6. Marital Status info
7. Self-care info
8. GTM Settlement pattern
9. The scope of practice for Environmental Health
10. Average % of food handling premises per inspection area
11. Blue drop certification
12. Households access to Energy or fuel lighting
13. Organogram

## Vision

*"A Green, Prosperous and United Municipality that Provides Quality Services to All"*

## Mission

*The Greater Tzaneen Municipality is committed to provide quality services to its economy by:*

**"Promoting social and economic development; Providing and maintaining sustainable services; Ensuring efficient and effective utilization of all available resources; Ensuring Promotion of Environmental sustainability; Promoting effective stakeholder and community participation."**

## Values:

**Commitment**

**Integrity**

**Accountability**

**Innovation**

**Professionalism**

**Transparency**

**Consultation**

*Ethical conduct*



## **FOREWORD BY THE MAYOR**



**CLLR MARIPE MANGENA:  
MAYOR  
FOREWORD BY THE MAYOR**

The Integrated Development Plan is the principal document that guides planning at local Government level. We are happy to develop this document with our community. Bearing in mind this is the 2020-2021 Final IDP.

As we reported in the 2019-2020 IDP, primary strategies of our communities include:

- Social cohesion through Integrated Human Settlement and Spatial development.
- Job creation through Public, Private, Participations and Expanded Public Works Programme as anchor LED programmes.
- Acceleration of Basic Service Delivery through upgrading and maintenance of internal streets, Provision of electricity and major infrastructural projects.
- Improvement of Audit Opinion through Good Governance & public participation.
- Sustained and viable finance management through revenue enhancement and Expenditure management.
- Skilled, Knowledgeable and Transformed Human Resource.

We want to thank management and the Council Committees for their efforts in the planning and compiling the final IDP for 2020-2021.

I thank you

**Cllr Maripe Godfrey Mangena**

**Mayor**

**FINAL IDP 2020/2021**



**MR.B.S MATLALA  
MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

This Integrated Development Plan is developed according to the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, Chapter 5 which provides that the municipality must develop its IDP for five years and review it annually.

The Integrated Development Plan gives an indication of strengths we have as an institution and where we can bank on to provide better services to our communities. It further highlights the weaknesses which we need to improve on or rectify to gain a competitive advantage and provide sustainable services.

Key to the IDP are the strategies that we have undertaken to resolve these challenges. These strategies have been converted into implementable programmes and projects permitted by the limited resources that we have. We have budgeted for capital and operational projects after looking into our resources both financially and human resources.

In conclusion, the central message of our work remains that we are single-minded and willing to forge ahead with building a better town and its surrounding areas. Our emphasis in the coming year and beyond is to relook how we conduct our duties as a municipality having learnt from CoVid19 experience.

**Mr. B.S Matlala  
Municipal Manager**

## **1. Planning framework**

### **1.1 Introduction**

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) process is a process through which the municipalities prepare strategic development plans for a five-year period. An IDP is one of the key instruments for local government to cope with its new developmental role and seeks to arrive at decisions on issues such as municipal budgets, land management, promotion of local economic development and institutional transformation in a consultative, systematic and strategic manner. In order to ensure certain minimum quality standards of the IDP Review process and proper coordination between and within spheres of government, municipalities need to prepare IDP review process plan and formulate budget to implement the IDP.

### **1.2. Legislative Background**

The preparation of the IDP and Budget processes are regulated by the Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000 and the Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003. This is to ensure certain minimum quality standards of the integrated development planning and budget process and proper coordination between and within the spheres of government.

As the IDP is a legislative requirement it has a legal status and it supersedes all other plans that guide development at local level. The Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000 (as amended) and the Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003 confer the responsibility on the Executive Mayor to provide political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that must guide the preparation of the annual budgets.

In terms of section 53 of the Municipal Finance Management Act the Mayor must also coordinate the annual revision of the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act and the preparation of the annual budget, and determine how the integrated development plan is to be taken into account or revised for the purpose of the budget. The Municipal Systems Act further requires the following regarding the IDP process:

Chapter 5 and Section 25 (1) of the Municipal Systems Act (2000) indicate that:

Each municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, all inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which:

- a. Links integrates and coordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality;
- b. Aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;
- c. Complies with the provisions of this Chapter; and
- d. Is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

In terms of the core components of the integrated development plan, Chapter 5 and Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act (2000) indicate that:

An integrated development plan must reflect a:

- a. The municipal council's vision for the long term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;
- b. An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;
- c. The council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;
- d. The council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national and provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;
- e. A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for land use management system for the municipality;
- f. The council's operational strategies;
- g. Applicable disaster management plans;
- h. A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
- i. The key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41.

Section 27 stipulates that:

1. Each district municipality, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected terms and after following a consultative process with the local municipalities within its area, must adopt a framework for integrated development planning in the area as a whole;
2. A framework referred to in subsection (1) binds both the district municipality and the local municipalities in the area of the district municipalities;
3. The framework must ensure proper consultation, co-ordination and alignment of the IDP Process of the district municipality and the various local municipalities.

### **1.3. Alignment between IDP, Budget and PMS**

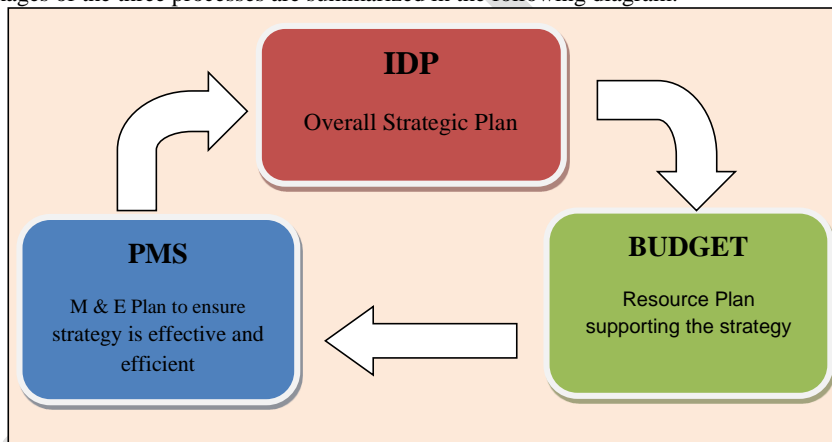
In terms of the Municipal Systems Act, municipalities are required to prepare organisational performance management system that must be linked to the IDP. Tremendous progress has been made with the process of aligning the IDP, Budget and Performance Management System (PMS). Every endeavour is made in the 2010-11 financial year to link and integrated these three processes to an even greater extent through the Process Plan. It should however, be noted that the PMS on its own requires an in-depth process comparable to that of the IDP.

Such PMS is tightly linked and guided by the IDP and Budget processes. The PMS process will address the following issues:

- Alignment of the PMS, Budget and IDP processes;
- Implementation of individual performance management system at managerial level.

The IDP, performance management systems (PMS) and budget are all components of one overall development planning and management system. The IDP sets out what the municipality aims to accomplish, how it will do this. The PMS enables the municipality to check to what extent it is achieving its aims. The budget provides the resources that the municipality will use to achieve its aims. As indicated earlier, every attempt has been made in this process plan to align the IDP and PMS formulation and/or review, and the budget preparation process.

The linkages of the three processes are summarized in the following diagram:



### 1.4 Powers and Functions

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality has the following powers and functions assigned to it in terms of section 84 (2) of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No 117 of 1998):

POWERS AND FUNCTIONS	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The provision and maintenance of childcare facilities</li> <li>• Development of local tourism</li> <li>• Municipal planning</li> <li>• Municipal public transport (District)</li> <li>• Municipal public works relating to the municipality's functions</li> <li>• Administer trading regulations</li> <li>• Administer billboards and display of advertisements in public areas</li> <li>• Administer cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria</li> <li>• Control of public nuisances</li> <li>• Control of undertaking that sell liquor to the public</li> <li>• Ensure the provision of facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals</li> <li>• Fencing and fences</li> <li>• Licensing of dogs</li> <li>• Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public</li> <li>• Administer and maintenance of local amenities</li> <li>• Development and maintenance of local sport facilities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cleansing</li> <li>• Administer pounds</li> <li>• Development and maintenance of public places</li> <li>• Refuse removal, refuse dumps disposal</li> <li>• Administer street trading</li> <li>• The imposition and collection of taxes and surcharges on fees as related to the municipality's functions</li> <li>• Imposition and collection of other taxes, levies and duties as related to municipality's functions.</li> <li>• Provision and Maintenance of Municipal roads/streets</li> <li>• Management of municipal airfields</li> <li>• Provision of environmental health services</li> <li>• Provision of disaster management services</li> <li>• Develop and administer markets</li> <li>• Development and maintenance of municipal parks and recreation</li> <li>• Regulate noise pollution</li> <li>• Receipt and allocation of grants made to the municipality</li> <li>• Provision of electricity</li> <li>• Other powers as enshrined in section 83, schedule 4(b) of the Municipal</li> </ul>

## **1.5. Basis for the IDP Review Process**

### **1.5.1 National Planning Context**

Greater Tzaneen Municipality take cognizance of the fundamental challenges facing the country as a whole and the electoral mandate for the next four years. The ruling party identified the following five priority areas:

- Creation of decent work and sustainable livelihoods;
- Education
- Health
- Rural development, food security and Land reform, and
- The fight against crime and corruption

Alignment of our national programmes and plans with our IDP becomes very important. Closer interact and cooperation between the three spheres of government is critical during the planning process.

### **1.5.2 Provincial Planning Context**

After the April 2014 General Elections, Limpopo Provincial Government embarked on a process to align our growth and development direction to conform with the objectives and priorities of the manifesto of the ruling party.

The Limpopo Development Plan was developed to guide the provincial planning for the next five years

The LDP contextualized ten priority areas as contained in the Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) as follows:

- Ensuring more inclusive economic growth, decent work and sustainable livelihoods;
- Economic and social infrastructure;
- Rural Development, food security and land reform;
- Access to quality education;
- Improved health care;
- Fighting crime and corruption;
- Cohesive and sustainable communities;
- Creation of a better world and better Africa
- Sustainable resource management and use, and
- A developmental state, including improvement of public services

Consideration will have to be given to the above provincial LDP priorities throughout our IDP process.

### **1.5.3 Local Planning Context**

At local level, a number of fundamental issues impact on the planning processes of the Greater Tzaneen Municipality. The municipality is informed by National Priorities. Provincial and District programmes such as NDP, New Growth Path, NSDP, LEGDP and District Growth and Development Plans are key plans to be considered by our municipality in the process of planning.

### 1.5.4 IDP Structures, Roles and Responsibilities

Structure	Composition	Responsibilities
1. Council	Members of Council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Final decision making structure on the IDP, Budget and PMS</li> <li>❖ Consider and approve the IDP, Budget and PMS Process Plan</li> <li>❖ Approval of the Reviewed IDP, Budget and SDBIP</li> <li>❖ Monitors the conclusion of management performance agreements</li> </ul>
2. Executive Committee	Executive Committee members	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Manage the drafting of the IDP, Budget and PMS Process Plan</li> <li>❖ Co-ordinate the annual revision of the IDP, Budget and PMS in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act</li> <li>❖ Monitoring of the IDP, Budget and PMS process.</li> <li>❖ Assign responsibilities in this regard to the Municipal Manager</li> <li>❖ Make recommendations to Council for the adoption and approval of the Draft and Final IDP and Budget.</li> </ul>
3. Municipal Public Accounts Committee	Members of MPAC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ To monitor the implementation of the IDP and Budget;</li> <li>❖ To ensure accountability on non-compliance.</li> </ul>
4. Municipal Manager	Municipal Manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Accounting Officer on the management of the IDP, Budget and PMS process.</li> <li>❖ Identify and appoint officials in charge of different roles.</li> <li>❖ Ensure that the contents of the IDP, Budget and PMS satisfy the legal requirements and the requirements as stipulated by various legal statutes.</li> <li>❖ Ensure that all relevant stakeholders are appropriately involved in the drafting of the IDP, Budget and PMS.</li> <li>❖ Submission of draft SDBIP to the Mayor within 14 days after approval</li> <li>❖ The submission of the annual financial statements to the AG within two months after the end of the Financial Year.</li> <li>❖ Submission of the Draft and Final IDP to COGHSTA and Treasury within 10 days after approval</li> </ul>



Structure	Composition	Responsibilities
4. Manager Strategic Support	Manager Strategic Support	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Line manager on the management of the IDP, Budget and PMS process.</li> <li>❖ Ensure that the contents of the IDP, Budget and PMS satisfy the legal requirements and the requirements as stipulated by various legal statutes.</li> <li>❖ Ensure that all relevant stakeholders are appropriately involved in the drafting of the IDP, Budget and PMS.</li> </ul>
5. IDP and PMS Officers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- IDP Officer</li> <li>- PMS Officer</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Day to day management of the IDP and PMS process.</li> <li>❖ Ensure that the contents of the IDP and PMS satisfy the legal requirements and the requirements of the District Framework.</li> <li>❖ Consolidate inputs from various stakeholders to the IDP and PMS.</li> <li>❖ Provide secretariat and administrative support to all relevant meetings.</li> </ul>
6. Directors/Managers/Officials	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Municipal Manager</li> <li>- Chief Financial Officer</li> <li>- Directors</li> <li>- Managers</li> <li>- IDP/PMS Officers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Directors, with the assistance of Managers and officials, will be responsible for coordination and submission of departmental inputs for all phases of the IDP, Budget and PMS.</li> <li>❖ Reporting progress with regard to project implementation.</li> <li>❖ Provision of relevant technical and financial information for budget preparation.</li> </ul>
7. IDP Steering Committee (Section 57 Managers)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Municipal Manager (<i>Chairperson</i>)</li> <li>- Directors</li> <li>- Managers</li> <li>- IDP &amp; PM Officers</li> <li>- Disaster Management Officer</li> <li>- Sector Departments</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Serve as a working committee of the IDP, Budget and PMS.</li> <li>❖ Ensure integration between the IDP, PMS and Budget by adhering to process plan.</li> <li>❖ Ensure alignment with National and Provincial Departments and District Municipality plans.</li> </ul>
8. IDP Representative Forum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Members of Council</li> <li>- Senior Municipal Officials</li> <li>- Traditional Authorities</li> <li>- Ward Committee Representatives</li> <li>- NGO's and CBO's</li> <li>- State Owned Enterprises</li> <li>- National and Provincial Departments</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❖ Provide an organizational mechanism for discussion, negotiation and decision-making between the stakeholders inclusive of all spheres of government.</li> <li>❖ Ensure communication between all the stakeholder representatives inclusive of all spheres of governance.</li> <li>❖ Monitor the performance of the planning and implementation process.</li> </ul>

Structure	Composition	Responsibilities
	- Youth, Women, Elderly, Children and Disability organisations.	

## 1.6. Process Overview

### 1.6.1 Phases of the IDP

<b><i>Phase 0: Planning</i></b>
During Phase 0 of the IDP the municipality have to develop an IDP Process Plan that is in line with the District IDP Framework. All organizational arrangements for the development of the IDP should be put in place during this phase.
<b><i>Phase 1: Analysis</i></b>
The Analysis phase is aimed at establishing the current developmental status of the municipal area. This will be done by comparing community needs with statistical information that is available to be able to identify priority areas, jointly with the community.
<b><i>Phase 2: Strategies</i></b>
During the Strategies phase the developmental priorities identified during the analysis are used as the basis for developing a vision and a mission for the municipality. Thereafter strategic objectives and strategies are developed to ensure that the vision is achieved.
<b><i>Phase 3: Projects</i></b>
During the Projects phase projects are identified in line with the strategies developed during phase 2. These projects have to be prioritized.
<b><i>Phase 4: Integration</i></b>
During the integration phase all sector plans and programmes are developed e.g. Spatial Development Framework. Only summaries of these sector plans are included in the IDP document.
<b><i>Phase 5: Approval.</i></b>
During the Approval phase of the IDP the IDP document has to be advertised for 21 days to enable all stakeholders and members of the public to give inputs. Thereafter the IDP has to be adopted by council before the start of the new fiscal year

**Table 2:** Phases of the IDP

### 1.7. Mopani District Municipality IDP Framework for July 2019 – June 2020

<b><i>IDP PHASES</i></b>	<b><i>TIME FRAMES</i></b>
Preparatory phase	By the 31 <sup>st</sup> August 2019
Analysis Phase	By the 30 <sup>th</sup> September 2019
Strategies Phase	By the 31 <sup>st</sup> October 2019
Project Phase	By the 30 <sup>th</sup> November 2019
Integration Phase	By the 31 <sup>st</sup> January 2020
Approval Phase (Draft IDP/BUDGET)	By the 31 <sup>st</sup> March 2020
Approval Phase (Final IDP/ BUDGET)	By the 31 <sup>st</sup> May 2020

**Table 3:** Mopani District Municipality IDP Framework

## 1.8 IDP, BUDGET PROCESS PLAN.

### 1.8.1. IDP and Budget Time Table for July 2019 – June 2020

TARGET DATES	ACTIVITIES	CONVENER	STAKEHOLDERS
<b>Planning Phase</b>			
July – August	Development of the IDP, Budget and PMS Process Plan	Manager Strategic Support	Strategic Support and Budget & Reporting Offices
17 June-31 July	IDP/Budget/PMS Rep Forum Registrations	Speakers Office/Manager Strategic Support	Mayor, EXCO, Speaker, Chief Whip, All Councillors MM, Directors, Managers and external stakeholders, Sector Departments, Committee Reps, Public Participation Manager
31 July 2019	IDP Workshop for Councillors and Management	MM	Mayor, EXCO, Speaker, Chief Whip, All Councillors, MM, Directors, Managers.
15-19 July 2019	Departmental IDP Strategic sessions.	MM	Directors, Managers & Designated Officers.
19 Aug 2019	IDP Steering Committee {Preparatory Phase (Process Plan)}	MM	MM, Directors and Managers, Sector Departments
21 August 2019	IDP Workshop for IDP Rep Forum Stakeholders	Manager Strategic Support	All registered stakeholders, PMS Officer, Budget & Financial Reporting Manager and Public Participation Manager.
21 Aug 2019	Rep Forum meeting {Preparatory Phase (Process Plan)}	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, Speaker, Chief Whip, All Councillors MM, Directors, Managers and external stakeholders, Sector Departments, Ward Committee Reps
15 August 2019	Governance Portfolio meeting (Process Plan)	Finance Portfolio Chairperson and CORP	Finance Cluster Committee
23 Aug 2019	Table the Process Plan to Council	Mayor	Members of Council
<b>Analysis Phase</b>			
July- August 2019	Ward needs analysis	Ward Cllrs	Community stakeholders, Ward Committees
August 2019	Portfolio Committee meetings – Needs prioritization	Portfolio Chairpersons	Portfolio chairpersons, Ward Cllrs and ward committee members)
11 Sep 2019	IDP Steering Committee (Analysis Phase)	MM	MM, Directors and Managers
11 Sep 2019	Briefing of Executive Committee (Analysis Phase)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, MM, Directors and Managers

TARGET DATES	ACTIVITIES	CONVENER	STAKEHOLDERS
13 Sep 2019	Briefing Councillors (Analysis Phase)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, All Councillors MM, Directors and Managers
13 Sep 2019	Rep Forum meeting (Analysis Phase presentation)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, Speaker, Chief Whip, All Councillors MM, Directors, Managers and external stakeholders, Sector Departments, Ward Committee Reps.
<b>Strategies Phase</b>			
03 Sep 2019	Review Financial position	CFO	MM & Directors
17 Sep 2019	Draft initial allocations to functions: Budget	CFO	MM & Director
02 Oct 2019	IDP Steering Committee (Preparation for the Strategic Session)	MM	MM, Directors and Managers, Sector Departments
9-11 Oct 2019	IDP/Budget/PMS Strategic Planning Session	Mayor and MM	Mayor, Speaker, EXCO, All Cllrs, MM, Directors, Managers and external stakeholders
15 Oct 2019	Start preparing draft budget and plans for the next 3 years	All Directors	MM, Directors and Managers
13 Nov 2019	IDP Steering Committee (Strategies Phase presentation)	MM	MM, Directors and Managers and Sector Departments
20 Nov 2019	Executive Committee (Strategies Phase presentation)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, MM and Directors
20 Nov 2019	Briefing Councillors Strategies Phase presentation)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, All Cllrs, MM, Directors and Managers
22 Nov 2019	Rep Forum meeting (Strategies Phase)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, Speaker, Chief Whip, All Councillors MM, Directors, Managers and external stakeholders, Sector Departments.
<b>Project Phase</b>			
TARGET DATES	ACTIVITIES	CONVENER	STAKEHOLDERS
October 2019	Preparations and submission of 3 - 5 Years proposed Projects	All Directors	Directors, Managers and all officials
15 Jan 2020	IDP Steering Committee (Project Phase – Internal projects)	MM	MM, Directors and Managers and Sector Departments.
21Jan 2020	Executive Committee (Project Phase – Internal projects)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, MM and Directors
22 Jan2020	Briefing Councillors (Project Phase-Internal Projects)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO and Councillors
16 Jan 2020	Submit 6 months actual figures to Directors	CFO	MM & Directors

TARGET DATES	ACTIVITIES	CONVENER	STAKEHOLDERS
12 February 2020	IDP Steering Committee (Project Phase- External Projects)	MM	MM, Directors and Managers and Sectors Departments
07 Feb 2020	Budget Steering Committee meeting to Discuss 2019/20 Draft Budget and 2018/19 Adjustment Budget.	Chairperson of Budget Steering Committee	Budget Steering Committee
14 Feb 2020	Executive Committee  (Project Phase – External projects)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, MM and Directors
14 Feb 2020	Briefing Councillors (Project Phase-External Project)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO and Councillors
22-24 Jan 2020	*Adjustment Budget meetings with Directors and Managers  *Draft Budget meetings with Directors and Managers	CFO	Directors & Managers
04 Feb 2020	Submit Adjustment Budget Requests to CFO and MM for consideration	CFO (Manager Financial Services)	CFO & MM
04 Feb 2020	Finalise Adjustments, Discussed on Directors meeting	CFO	MM,CFO & Directors
06 February 2020	Present adjustments to be included in Adjustment Budget (Budget Steering Committee)	CFO	Mayor, Speaker, Finance Chairperson, MM & CFO
February 2020	Draft Adjustment Budget	CFO	Mayor, EXCO, MM and Directors
30 Jan 2020	Budget request submitted to Chief Financial Officer and MM	Directors	CFO
19 Feb 2020	Finalize detailed IDP projects, PMS and Sector plans for next 3 years.	CFO, Managers, Financial Services	MM, Directors & Managers
21 Feb 2020	Rep Forum meeting (Project Phase)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, All Councillors, Senior officials, Sector Dept. NGO's, Ward Committees etc.
14 Feb 2020	Approval of adjustments by Budget Steering Committee	Budget Steering Committee	Budget Steering Committee
21 Feb 2020	*Finalise adjustment Budget Report and present to Budget steering committee  *Submit Budget Requests to Budget Steering Committee.	CFO (Manager Financial services & Rep)	CFO

TARGET DATES	ACTIVITIES	CONVENER	STAKEHOLDERS
	Finalise projects to be included in the Draft Budget		
26 Feb 2020	EXCO to Discuss Adjustment Budget	Cluster Chairperson	Finance Cluster Committee
28 Feb 2020	Finance cluster and Council to adopt Adjustment Budget	Mayor & EXCO	EXCO and All Councillors
<b>Integration Phase</b>			
12 March 2020	IDP Steering Committee (Integration Phase and Draft IDP)	MM	MM, Directors and Managers and Sector Departments
13 March 2020	Executive Committee briefing meeting (Integration Phase and Draft IDP)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, MM and Directors
13 March 2020	Briefing Councillors (Integration Phase and Draft IDP)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, MM and Directors
13 March 2020	Present Draft Budget to Budget Steering Committee	CFO	Budget Steering Committee
26 March 2020	Finalise Draft Budget Report and Schedules	CFO, Manager Financial Services	CFO
20 March 2020	Rep Forum meeting (Integration and Draft IDP)	Mayor	Mayor, EXCO, Speaker, Chief Whip, All Councillors MM, Directors, Managers and external stakeholders, Sector Departments, Ward Committee Reps
26 Mar 2020	EXCO meeting (Integration and Draft IDP and Budget)	Cluster Chairperson and CORP	Finance Portfolio Committee
<b>Approval Phase</b>			
27 Mar 2020	Finance cluster & Council Adopts the Draft IDP & Budget	Mayor and EXCO	EXCO and All Councillors
April 2020	Public Participation On Draft IDP and Budget	PPP, Strategic Support & Budget	Community and Stakeholders, All Councillors.
03 April 2020	Publish Preliminary Budget and Draft IDP in newspapers and make it available on Councils website	CFO	Communication
03 April 2020	Submit Draft IDP and Budget to National Treasury, Provincial Treasury, COGHSTA and Mopani District Municipality	CFO	National Treasury, Provincial Treasury, COGHSTA and Mopani District Municipality

TARGET DATES	ACTIVITIES	CONVENER	STAKEHOLDERS
07 May 2020	IDP Steering Committee (Final IDP and Budget)	MM	MM, Directors and Managers and Sector Departments
14 May 2020	Briefing EXCO and Councillors (Final IDP and Budget)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, MM, Directors and Managers
17 May 2020	Representative Forum Meeting (Final IDP and Budget)	Mayor and EXCO	Mayor, EXCO, Speaker, Chief Whip, All Councillors MM, Directors, Managers and external stakeholders, Sector Departments, Ward Committee Reps
20 May 2020	Present final Budget to Budget Steering Committee	CFO	Budget Steering Committee
21 May 2020	EXCO (Submit Final IDP/Budget changes to finance Study Group for consideration)	Cluster Chairperson and CORP	Finance Portfolio Committee
23 May 2020	Joint Finance and Governance Portfolios to approve Final Budget and IDP	Mayor and EXCO	Finance & Governance Portfolio Committee members
29 May 2020	Finance cluster and Council to approve Final Budget and IDP	Mayor and EXCO	EXCO and All Councillors
05 June 2020	Publish final Budget and IDP in newspaper and Website	Strategic Support, Communication	Communities
05 June 2020	Submit IDP and Budget to National Treasury, Provincial Treasury, DPLG and Mopani District Municipality	MM & CFO	Manager Strategic Support and Manager Budget & Reporting

**Table 4:** IDP/Budget process plan 2019/ 2020 Review

#### 1.8.2 Performance Management Calendar for 2019/20

Performance Management Process Plan 2019/20			
QTR	Activity	Due Date	Responsible Agent
	B2B statistical report for June submitted to CoGTA	15-Jul	PMO
	4th Quarter Back to Basics Action Plan Report submitted to CoGHSTA	22-Jul	PMO
	B2B statistical report for July submitted to CoGTA	16-Aug	PMO
	Back to Basics Action Plan approved and submitted to CoGHSTA	23-Aug	PMO

Performance Management Process Plan 2019/20			
QTR	Activity	Due Date	Responsible Agent
	4th Quarter SDBIP Report presented to Council	30-Aug	MM
	<i>SDBIP &amp; Annual Performance Agreements for MM &amp; Directors submitted to Council</i>	<i>30-Aug</i>	<i>MM</i>
	Annual Performance Report submitted to AG & COGHSTA	<b>30-Aug</b>	PMO
	B2B statistical report for Aug submitted to CoGTA	13-Sep	PMO
	<i>18/19 Annual Performance Assessments (MM &amp; Directors)</i>	<i>16-20 Sept</i>	<i>Exco, MM &amp; Directors, AC</i>
	Annual Performance Report presented to Representative Forum	27-Sep	Mayor
	<i>Annual Employee Assessment report to Council</i>	<i>30-Sep</i>	<i>PMO</i>
2	B2B statistical report for Sept submitted to CoGTA	15-Oct	PMO
	1st Quarter Back to Basics Action Plan Report finalised	<i>18-Oct</i>	Directors
	<i>Departmental Annual Report inputs submitted to PMO</i>	<i>05-Nov</i>	<i>MM &amp; Directors</i>
	B2B statistical report for Oct submitted to CoGTA	15-Nov	PMO
	<i>1st Quarter Informal assessments: MM assessing Directors</i>	<i>20-Nov</i>	<i>Mayor &amp; MM</i>
	1st Quarter SDBIP Report to Council	28-Nov	MM
	1st Quarter SDBIP Report to Rep Forum	06-Dec	Mayor
	B2B statistical report for Nov submitted to CoGTA	15-Dec	PMO
3	B2B statistical report for Dec submitted to CoGTA	15-Jan	PMO
	Draft Annual Report ready for Audit Committee	15-Jan	Directors
	<u>SDBIP reporting for Dec closing</u>	<i>14-Jan</i>	MM & Directors
	2nd Quarter Back to Basics Action Plan Report finalised	22-Jan	Directors



Performance Management Process Plan 2019/20			
QTR	Activity	Due Date	Responsible Agent
	Mid-year Performance Report (SDBIP) to Council & COGHSTA, AG, PT & OP	25-Jan	Directors
	Draft Annual Report to Council	31-Jan	Directors
	IDP, Budget and SDBIP adjustments finalised in IDP/Budget/PMS Steering Committee	31-Jan	IDP Steering Committee
	Annual Report on Website & circulated to public	05-Feb	MPAC
	Annual Report submitted to COGHSTA, AG, PT & MDM	07-Feb	PMO
	Advertise Draft Annual Report for public comments	07-Feb	MPAC
	B2B statistical report for Jan submitted to CoGTA	14-Feb	PMO
	<i>Mid-year Performance Assessments (MM &amp; Directors)</i>	<i>25-28 Feb</i>	<i>Exco, MM &amp; Directors, AC</i>
	Mid-year Performance Report to REP Forum	21-Feb	Mayor
	<i>Mid-year Employee Assessment report to Council</i>	28-Feb	<i>PMO</i>
	Mid-year 2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter SDBIP Report to Council	28-Feb	MM
	Adjusted SDBIP to Council along with budget	28-Feb	PMO
	Adjusted SDBIP advertised & circulated to Clusters for the public to note	06-Mar	PMO
	B2B statistical report for Feb submitted to CoGTA	13-Mar	PMO
	Oversight Report on Final Annual Report to Council	31-Mar	MPAC
4	Annual Report & Oversight report to COGHSTA, AG & PT	06-Apr	MPAC
	Annual Report & Oversight report placed on website	06-Apr	MPAC
	B2B statistical report for Mar submitted to CoGTA	15-Apr	PMO
	3rd Quarter Back to Basics Action Plan Report finalised	<i>24-Apr</i>	Directors
	B2B statistical report for April submitted to CoGTA	15-May	PMO

Performance Management Process Plan 2019/20			
QTR	Activity	Due Date	Responsible Agent
	<i>3rd Quarter Informal Employee Assessment: MM to assess Directors</i>	<i>22-May</i>	<i>Mayor &amp; MM</i>
	3rd Quarter SDBIP to Council	29-May	MM
	Draft SDBIP ready (submitted to Council with final budget)	29-May	PMO
	3rd Quarter Performance Report to REP Forum	05-Jun	Mayor
	B2B statistical report for May submitted to CoGTA	15-Jun	PMO
	<i>Draft Performance Agreements to Mayor</i>	15-Jun	<i>MM</i>
	Final Draft SDBIP submitted to Mayor for approval	15-Jun	PMO
	<i>Performance Agreements for MM &amp; Directors signed</i>	<b>30-Jun</b>	<i>PMO</i>
	SDBIP (next financial year) approved by Mayor	<b>30-Jun</b>	PMO

**Table 5:** Performance Management Process Plan 2019/2020

### 1.9. Implimentation of the IDP, Budget and PMS Process Plan for 2019/20

The Process Plan unfolded as initially adopted by Council in August 2019. The dates on the process plan were adhered to and wherever there were postponements they were set nearer. The major delay was that of the Strategic session. The COVID 19 pandemic had a very huge impact in the IDP Process Plan. It affected the adoption of the Draft IDP and the Rep Forums for both Draft and Final IDP. The public participation process was also affected as a result of the delays. However all other activities were done.

The summary of implementation key timeframe was as follows:

IDP Phases	Planned Date	Implimented Date
Preparatory phase	By the 30 <sup>st</sup> August 2019	30 <sup>th</sup> August 2019
Analysis Phase	By the 22 <sup>nd</sup> September 2019	August 2019
Strategies Phase	By the 29 <sup>th</sup> October 2019	November 2019
Project Phase	By the 28 <sup>th</sup> February 2020	May 2020
Integration Phase	By the 30 <sup>th</sup> March 2020	May 2020
Approval Phase (Draft IDP/BUDGET)	By the 22 <sup>nd</sup> March 2020	May 2020
Approval Phase (Final IDP/BUDGET)	By the 31 <sup>st</sup> May 2020	26 June 2020

### **1.9.1 Public Participation Outcome**

The 2019/2020 Public Participation was done in April/May 2020 through social media streaming and door to door by ward committees and CDF's. This was done in a manner that took into account the directive by the President of the Republic of South Africa to minimise the spread of the COVID-19 Novel Corona Virus regarding mass gatherings.

### **1.10. External Institutional Arrangements for the IDP Process**

#### **1.10.1 District IDP Representative Forum and Planning Forum**

Greater Tzaneen Municipality will attend the District IDP Representative Forum meetings in order to ensure the alignment of its processes, Spatial Development Framework and Strategies with that of Mopani District Municipality.

#### **1.10.2 Provincial Planning Forum**

Greater Tzaneen Municipality will attend the Provincial Planning Forum meetings in order to ensure the alignment of its processes, Spatial Development Framework and Strategies with that of the Province.

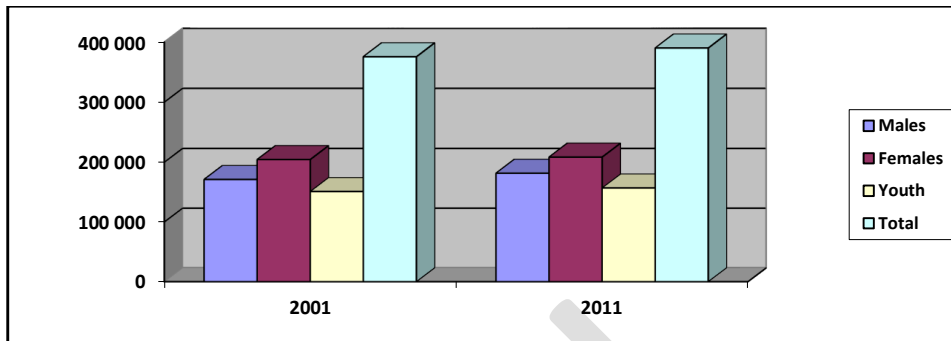
### **1.11. MEC COMMENTS FOR FINAL IDP 2019/2020**

The Integrated Development Plans for all Municipalities in Limpopo was assessed by the MEC of Cooperative Governance Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs. The IDP Assessment session for the 2019/20 was done in the week of the 3-6 September 2019. The COGSTA also provide us with the preliminary assessment of the 2020/21 Draft IDP and suggested recommendations which are incorporated in to this Final document.

## **2. Municipal profile**

### **2.1 Population of the Greater Tzaneen Municipality**

According to the South African Statistics Census 2011, the Greater Tzaneen Municipality has increased its population from **375 588** to **390, 095** (an increase of **14 504**) comprising of **181 558** males (Census 2001, **171 119**) and **208 536** females (Census 2001, **204 469**). Females still outnumber males as they comprise 53% of the population (54% during Census 2001). Young people between the ages of 14 – 35 constitute 40% (**156 900**) of the total population of the municipality. It must also be noted that the Community Survey 2016 concluded that the population stands at **416 488**. The slow growth may be attributed to various factors such as migration, birth and death rates, etc. the tables below indicates the population statistics in terms of Census 2011



Graph 1: GTM Population

(Source: Stats SA 2011 Census)

## 2.2 Population and households per ward

Voting District and Ward no	Population	Households
93303001: Ward 1	11 459	3 271
93303002: Ward 2	10 455	2 830
93303003: Ward 3	11 335	3 119
93303004: Ward 4	11 364	3 111
93303005: Ward 5	13 526	3 429
93303006: Ward 6	10 253	2 743
93303007: Ward 7	10 781	2 792
93303008: Ward 8	9 062	2 187
93303009: Ward 9	17 930	4 175
93303010: Ward 10	6 246	1 476
93303011: Ward 11	7 719	2 096
93303012: Ward 12	11 228	2 721
93303013: Ward 13	13 239	4 551
93303014: Ward 14	13 831	5 925
93303015: Ward 15	6 053	1 979
93303016: Ward 16	17 609	6 385
93303017: Ward 17	12 936	3 679
93303018: Ward 18	12 765	3 384
93303019: Ward 19	8 319	2 229
93303020: Ward 20	12 050	3 248
93303021: Ward 21	14 356	4 077
93303022: Ward 22	9 123	2 487
93303023: Ward 23	9 174	2 716
93303024: Ward 24	10 368	2 849
93303025: Ward 25	11 573	3 381
93303026: Ward 26	9 441	2 613
93303027: Ward 27	11 563	3 047

Voting District and Ward no	Population	Households
93303028: Ward 28	11 253	2 944
93303029: Ward 29	15 588	4 268
93303030: Ward 30	7 124	1 695
93303031: Ward 31	12 080	3 169
93303032: Ward 32	12 163	3 125
93303033: Ward 33	16 046	4 097
93303034: Ward 34	12 079	3 129
93303035: Ward 35	Not yet aggregated	Not yet aggregated
<b>TOTAL 35</b>	<b>TOTAL 390 095</b>	<b>TOTAL 108 926</b>

**Table 7:** Population and Households per ward GTM **Source:** Stats SA (Census 2011)

It is evident from the table that population statistics for Ward 35 is not shown. This is because Ward 35 has been re-demarcated in 2016. The Community Survey 2016 could aggregate to Ward level.

### 2.3 Statistics per Languages GTM

The following are the languages found in the Greater Tzaneen Municipality according to the 2011 Census:

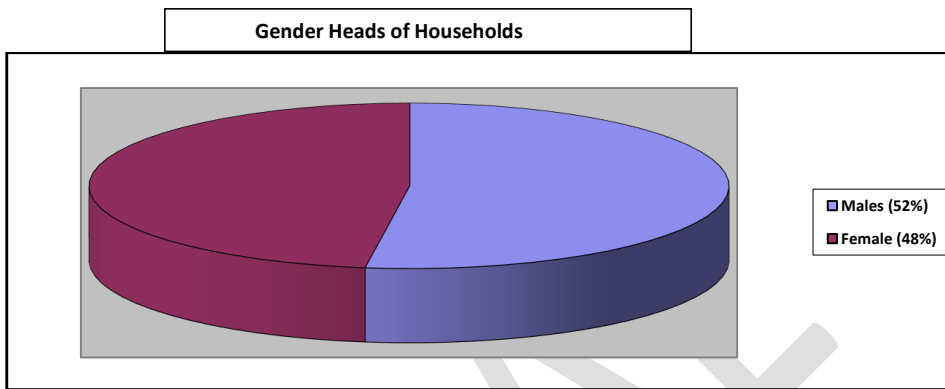
Language	Total no. of people
Afrikaans	10, 063
English	6, 129
IsiNdebele	946
IsiXhosa	384
IsiZulu	1, 713
Sepedi	179, 572
Sesotho	16, 815
Setswana	972
Sign Language	600
SiSwati	658
Tshivenda	1, 675
Xitsonga	159, 074
Other	9, 964
Not applicable	1, 529
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>390, 092</b>

**Table 8:** Statistics per Languages GTM **Source:** Stats SA (Census 2011)

### 2.4 Heads of Households

The graph below represents the gender heads of households within the municipality. According to the Statistics South Africa Census 2011, the municipality comprises of 108 926 households (Stats Census 2001, 89,831) this represents an increase of 19 092. Males constitute 56,884 of heads of households whereas

female constitute 52 052. The above information shows a shift of gender heads of households to males from females.

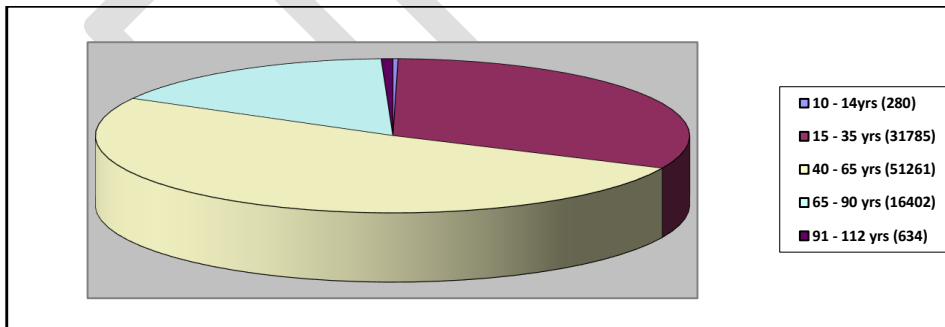


**Graph 2:** GTM Gender Heads of Households

Source: Stats SA Census 2011

### 2.5 Age of Households Heads

Greater Tzaneen Municipality has a worrying trend of households headed by orphans (10 - 14 years) and older people (90 - 112 years). The graph below represents statistical information of heads of households according to different age's brackets:



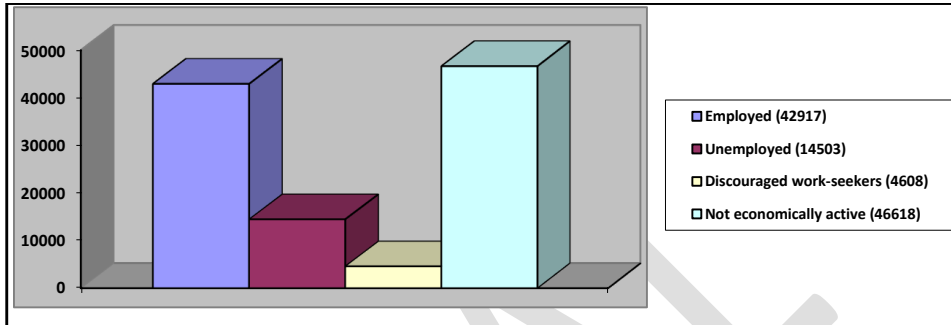
**Graph 3:** GTM Age of Household Heads

Source: Stats SA Census 2011

### 2.6 Employment Status

The employment status within Greater Tzaneen Municipality according to the Stats SA Census 2011 shows a not impressive situation. We still have the majority of our people in our households comprising of the

unemployed, discouraged work-seekers and those who are not economically active. Our LED strategy and other related programmes should begin to be geared towards decreasing these figures through the creation of decent work for our people.



**Graph 4:** GTM Employment status (Source: Stats SA Census 2011)

### 2.7 Individual Monthly Income levels

The figure below show that 160 254 individuals, who makes 41% of the total population in the municipality do not have any source of income. While the rest of the individuals do have sources of income, 45% of them earn an income below the minimum living levels, that is R 9,600 per annum or lower than R 1,600.00 as defined by Statistics South Africa. This then requires concerted and integrated efforts by the municipality to create decent work and sustainable livelihoods for the people. It is also worth noting that only 0.2% of individuals earn above R50, 000 per annum within our municipality.

Individual monthly income level	Total
No Income	160 254
R 1 - R 400	105 823
R 401 - R 800	15 004
R 801 – R 1, 600	56 634
R 1 601 – R 3 200	15 148
R 3 201 – R 6 400	8 057
R 6 401 – R 12 800	7 793
R 12 801 – R 25 600	5 779
R 25 601 - R 51 200	1 507
R 51 201 – R 102 400	367
R 102 401 – R 204 800	226
R 204 401 or more	190
Unspecified	11 785
Not applicable	1 529
Total	390 095

**Table 9:** GTM Income Levels (Source: Stats SA 2011 Census)

## 2.8 Annual Household Income

Household Annual income level	Total Households
No Income	14 573
R 1 - R 4800	7 647
R 4801 - R 9 600	12 995
R 9 601 – R 19 600	27 206
R 19 601 – R 38 200	23 922
R 38 201 – R 76 400	9 614
R 76 401 – R 153 800	5 474
R 153 801 – R 307 600	4 227
R 307 601 - R 614 400	2 285
R 614 001 – R 1 228 800	594
R 1 228 801 – R 2 457 600	200
R 2 457 601 or more	188
Unspecified	1
Not applicable	1 529
Total	108 926

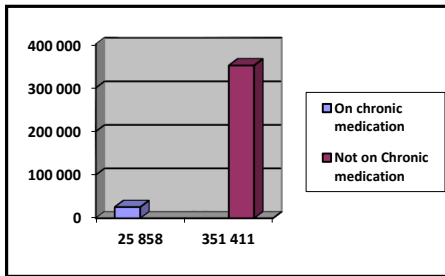
**Table 10:** GTM Household Annual Income (Source: Stats SA 2011 Census)

The Table 10 above show that 14 573 households, who makes 4% of the total households in the municipality do not have any source of income. The majority of employed households (about 10%) earn between R 9 601 – R 19 600. This then requires that our planning and programmes should respond to the 4% of our households who do not have any source of income. It is also worth noting that only 0.5% of households earn above R1, 000, 000 per annum within our municipality.

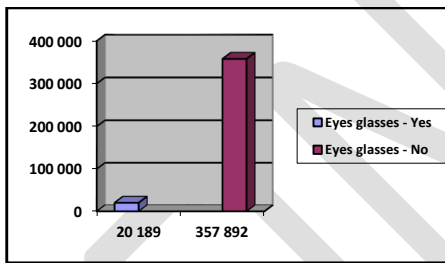


## 2.9 Disability Prevalence

### (a) Persons: Chronic medication

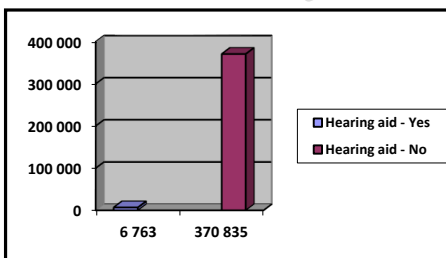


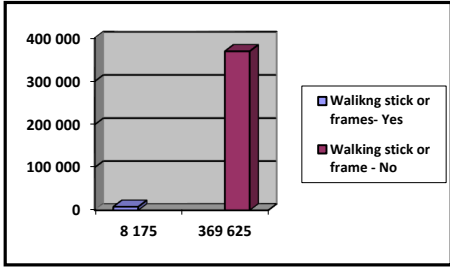
### (b) Persons: Eye glasses



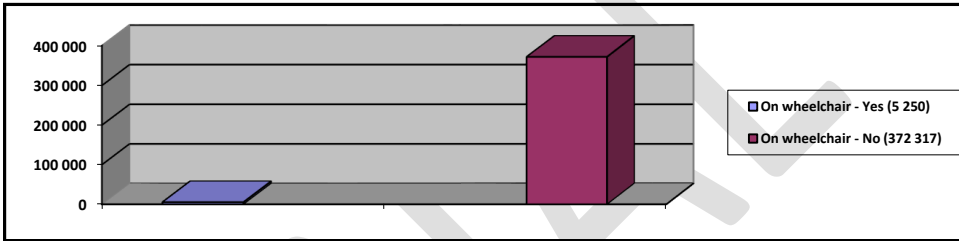
### (c) Persons: Hearing aid

### (d) Persons: Walking stick or frame

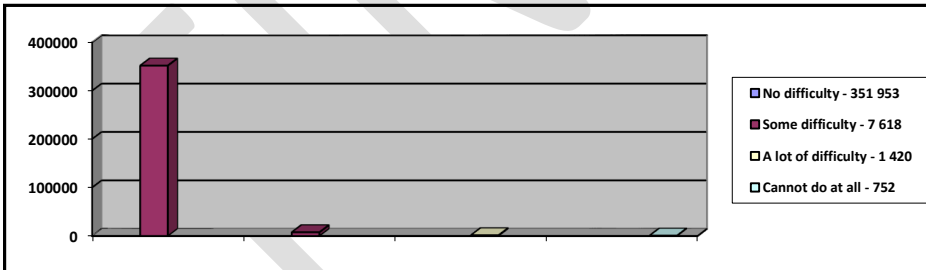




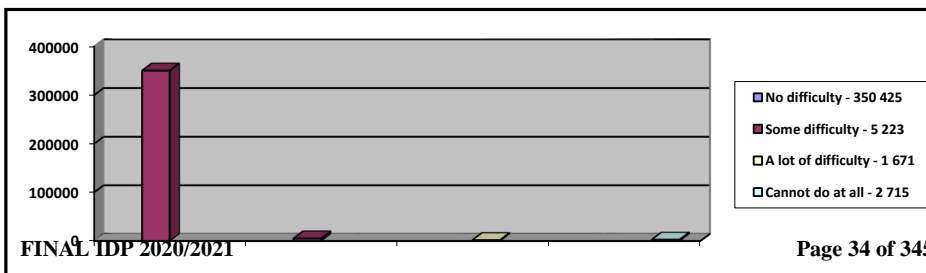
(e) Persons: On wheelchair



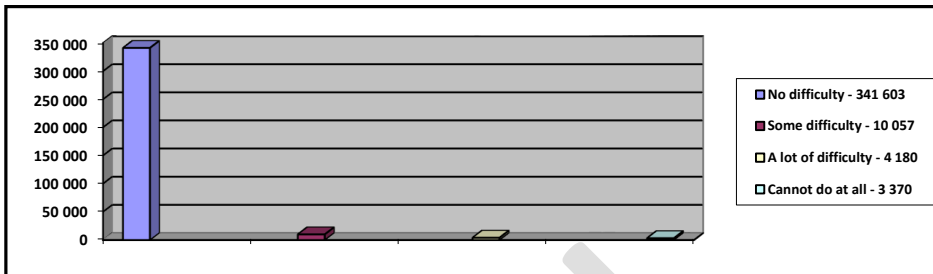
(f) Persons: Hearing



(g) Persons: Communication



**(h) Persons: Concentrating**



**(i) Persons: Seeing**



**(j) Persons: Walking or climbing stairs**



**Graph 5: GTM Disability Prevalence**

**(Source: Stats SA 2011 Census)**

The above graph illustrates the local disability prevalence within the municipality. People with disabilities have often been overlooked during planning processes of government at all levels. These graphs clearly demonstrate the fact that we have people with various disabilities with the municipality. This then requires the municipality to put a special focus to mainstream this section of the community in all planning and budgeting processes.

### 2.10 Highest Educational Level

This results below illustrates a decline of education after Grade 12/Std 10 within the municipality. Access to higher education remains a challenge not only locally, but nationally as well. The large number of people with no schooling must be a course for concern within the municipality.

Therefore, our planning must seek to address and respond to these realities through interaction with the local Further Education and Training institutions within and without the municipality and the department of education.

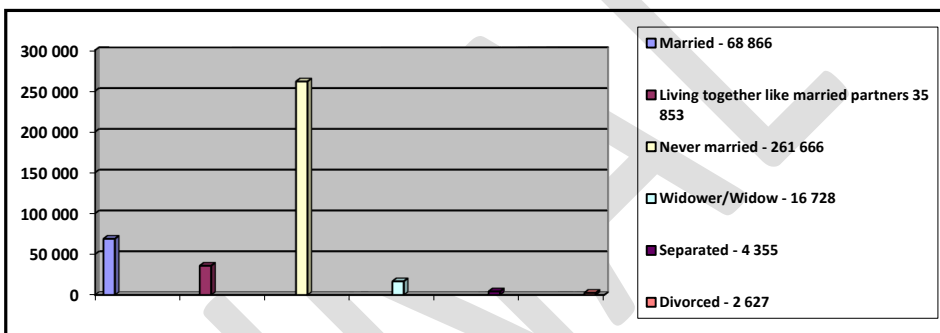
Highest Educational Level	Figure
Grade 0	13 038
Grade 1/Sub A	11 383
Grade 2/Sub B	11 374
Grade 3/Std 1/ABET 1 Khari Guide	12 685
Grade 4/Std 2	13 949
Grade 5/Std 3/ABET 2	14 628
Grade 6/Std 4	14 705
Grade 7/Std 5/ABET 3	18 885
Grade 8/Std 6/Form 1	24 818
Grade 9/Std 7/Form 2/ABET 4	24 518
Grade 10/Std 8/Form 3	31 688
Grade 11/Std 9/Form 4	31 847
Grade 12/Std 10/Form 5	51 433
NTC I /N1 /NIC /V Level 2	540
NTCII /N2 /NIC /V Level 3	472
NTC III /N3 /NIC /V Level 4	450
N4 /NTC 4	325
N5 /NTC5	231
N6 /NTC 6	544
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	367
Diploma with less than Grade 12 /Std 10	380
Certificate with Grade 12/ Std 10	3 450
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10	4 322
Higher Diploma	3 841
Post Higher Diploma Masters/Doctoral Diploma	628
Bachelor's Degree	2 638

Highest Educational Level	Figure
Bachelor's Degree and Post graduate Diploma	948
Honours Degree	1 375
Higher Degree Masters/PhD	673
No schooling	44 075

**Table 11:** GTM Highest Educational Level (Source: Stats SA Census 2011)

### 2.11 Marital Status

The graph below shows a worrying trend of people living together like married partners and those who never married



**Graph 6:** GTM Marital Status info (Source: Stats SA Census 2011)

### 2.12 Persons - Self Care

The graph below shows a worrying trend of people who need care.



**Graph 7:** GTM Self Care info (Source: Stats SA Census 2011)

### 3. Situational analysis

#### **KPA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE**

##### 3.1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS

###### LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

###### Legislations

- Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996
- Municipal Systems Act, 2000
- Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) (SPLUMA).

The objective of SPLUMA is:

*“To provide a framework for spatial planning and land use management in the Republic; to specify the relationship between the spatial planning and the land use management system and other kinds of planning; to provide for the inclusive, developmental, equitable and efficient spatial planning at the different spheres of government; to provide a framework for the monitoring, coordination and review of the spatial planning and land use management system; to provide a framework for policies, principles, norms and standards for spatial development planning and land use management; to address past spatial and regulatory imbalances; to promote greater consistency and uniformity in the application procedures and decision-making by authorities responsible for land use decisions and development applications; to provide for the establishment, functions and operations of Municipal Planning Tribunals; to provide for the facilitation and enforcement of land use and development measures; and to provide for matters connected therewith”.*

To date the Municipality has made significant stride in streamlining the process leading towards full implementation of via” **SPLUMA”**:

- The Bylaw has now been gazetted on the 25<sup>th</sup> August 2017.
- Delegation resolution was adopted by Council October, 2015 to deal with category 2 applications as alluded I SPLUMA.
- Resolution to establish a Municipal Planning Tribunal has also been passed by council, Council Resolution B98.
- The Municipality has undergone the process of preparing its Spatial Development Framework, which was adopted by council on the 1<sup>st</sup> September 2017.
- The GTM is in the process of reviewing Land use scheme which shall include all rural areas.

Clearly from the objectives elaborated in the preceding paragraph, it is evident that the legislation seeks to address the historical imbalances in areas of racial inequality, segregation and unsustainable settlement patterns.

The Guidelines also provide for establishment of a “Spatial Development Forum”, which primary objective is to ensure comprehensive participation of all stakeholders in Land Development matters.

### 3.2 Purpose of Spatial Analysis

The purpose of the spatial analysis is to ensure that the municipality's spatial strategies and land-use management decisions are based on a general awareness of:

- Spatial constraints, problems, opportunities, trends and patterns;
- The necessity for spatial restructuring;
- The need for land reform; and
- The spatial dimension of development issues.
- To review the targets and access progress made pertaining to backlogs.
- Align the policy prescript to those of Province and National governments

#### Achievements/progress

GTM has reviewed its Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and for the 2017-2022 period agreed on the following spatial objectives and strategies:

#### Spatial Objectives

Objective 1: The sustainable utilization of all land within the municipal area to its fullest potential and benefit.

Objective 2: The restriction of wastage of land through urban sprawl, degradation of the natural environment and/or sterilization of resources

Objective 3: The concentration of development to derive social and economic benefits for the community.

Objective 4: The utilization of existing development and infrastructure capacity.

Objective 5: The promotion of good internal and external accessibility through the optimal use of existing resources

Objective 6: The support of economic growth through the judicious exploitation of natural and artificial resources

Objective 7: The promotion of orderly development through timeous preparation and planning.

Objective 8: The manipulation of development to achieve a hierarchical settlement development pattern.

Objective 9: The promotion of land restitution and reform to achieve equitable access to land and security of tenure.

#### Spatial strategies

The achievement of the Spatial Objectives of the GTM is anchored on:

- Support of natural/inherent potential
- Anticipation of growth and timeous action, and
- Manipulation and intervention.

The strategies to achieve the objectives are presented below:

Strategy A: Determine utilization potential of all land and limit development to best usage through policy and /or statutory plan

Strategy B: Adopt applicable minimum standard as policy

Strategy C: Enforce and/or support enforcement of legislation regulating environmental and resource conservation QUICKLY

Strategy D: Manipulate placement of social and economic facilities and opportunities both directly and indirectly at places with inherent development potential.

Strategy E: Determine surplus infrastructural capacity areas and plan to optimize utilization.

Strategy F: Place development at and in proximity to existing arterial routes.

Strategy G: Support economic growth opportunities by creating the spatial and infrastructural framework for economic and commercial purposes.

Strategy H: Anticipate growth and plan ahead, both spatially and physically.

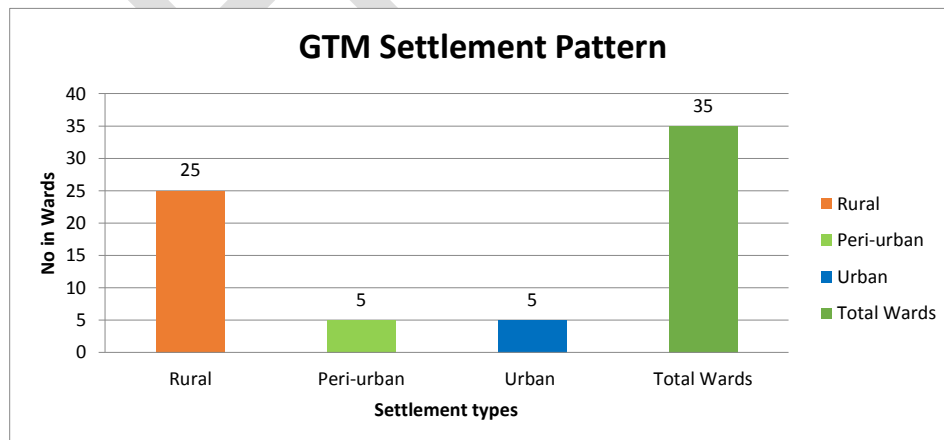
Strategy I: Concentrate municipal development in the identified development potential areas.

### Spatial challenges with regard to Land Use Management Tools

The municipality is facing various challenges with regard to the LUMS tools. Our SDF has been adopted by Council; which gives spatial guideline, policies and principles which guide decision making and actions indicating where physical development should or not occur as well as the desired spatial form of GTM. The spatial guidelines will be able to assist in dealing with challenges with regard to the Land Use Management systems which includes the following:

- The land use management tool or land use scheme will be done in the 2018/19 financial year.

### 3.3 Settlement Patterns and Development





## **GTM Settlement Pattern (Source: GTM Spatial Development Framework)**

### **Challenges for Settlement and Development**

- The settlement patterns are highly rural
- Unequal distribution of services
- Poor levels of infrastructure in rural areas.
- Land and environmental degradation due to soil erosion caused by over grazing and deforestation
- Unemployment
- High crime rate
- Emigration
- Underdevelopment
- Lack of Poverty alleviation projects
- Lack of economic development
- Poor levels of infrastructure
- Land invasions
- Occupation of grazing land
- Inadequate provision for distribution centres and storage facilities.

### **3.4 Informal Settlements and Land Invasions**

Nine (9) areas were identified as informal settlements in the jurisdiction of the Greater Tzaneen Municipality, according to the pre-feasibility study conducted by the Housing Development Agency (HDA) survey in 2013. The respective areas are the following;

- Mokgolobotho
- Mapolankeng
- Burgersdorp Extension
- Pulaneng
- Gavaza Extension
- Mbambamencisi
- Mohlaba Cross
- Kuwait
- Nkambako

Nkambako general plan has been approved by the Minister of Department of Rural Development & Land Reform.

The Housing Development Agency recommended that GTM Council approves the future upgrading of 8 of the 9 informal settlements (Mokgolobotho, Mapolankeng, Burgersdorp Extension, Nkambako, Pulaneng, Kuwait, Gavaza Extension and Mbambamencisi).

## Challenges

- Deeply rural
- Lack of access roads
- There are no internal streets
- Sporadic building of shacks
- No space to build amenities like schools, clinics, community hall, sports facilities

### 3.5 Land invasions on state land under Traditional Council.

There is a mushroom of land invasions. People invade land which is not occupied. Most of the land fall within the jurisdiction of the state under the trust of Traditional leaders. Some of these areas are wet land, some earmarked for business development.

Other illegal occupations identified by the Greater Tzaneen Municipality took place at the following areas;

- Morokolotsi, near the atchar processing firm
- Dan Extension 2
- Runnymede and
- Lenyenye, adjacent to the Lydenburg road
- Tzaneen Ext 11 (Talana)
- Mafarana-Lydenburg road
- Burgersdorp
- Lefara Extension
- Khopo Extension
- N'wamitwa's Location

## Challenges

- Wetlands
- Flood lines
- Lack of electricity and water
- Criminal activities
- Difficulty and high cost of formalisation

### 3.6 Opportunities (i.e. Land availability of the Municipality)

The following are spatial opportunities existing within the municipality:

#### 3.6.1 Capital Investment Framework

The compilation of a capital investment framework for the implementation of the Spatial Development Framework is comprised of the following cost components:

- Purchase of Land
- Geotechnical and Land Survey
- Environmental Impact Assessment
- Township Establishment
- Legal Work
- Rehabilitation, revitalisation and improvements of infrastructure
- Development of community libraries
- Upgrading of electricity stations

The capital investment framework has been extended to include the provision of infrastructural services. The costs to this component are extremely variable as proximity and capacity of bulk services and the level of services impact on the end cost per unit. Refer to GTM SDF 2017 – 2022.

#### **3.6.2 Land vacancy**

- The municipality has a lot of vacant land on state land under Traditional Council custodianship which could be used for development
- The municipality must work together with the Traditional leaders to utilise the land
- High vacancy rate of land attracts illegal occupation and breeds opportunity of crimes

#### **3.6.3 Migration**

- The municipality has been experiencing migration pattern which is a good sign in terms of availability of labour

#### **3.6.4 Planned Bulk Infrastructure**

The Mopani District Municipality National Council of provinces Report of 10 September 2014 identified a number of planned bulk infrastructure projects that are on tender and those that have already started and reached a certain level in terms of progress. These bulk infrastructure projects are the following;

- Joppie Mawa bulk water supply
- Lephephane bulk water supply
- Mopani Rural Household sanitation phase 5 (Greater Tzaneen and Giyani Municipalities)
- Upgrading of Nkowankowa sewage works
- Lenyenye sewage plant
- Municipal building (Tzaneen)

### 3.6.5 Private sector investments

- The private sector has been responding well by investing within our area through the development of shopping malls in town and rural areas

### 3.6.6 Provision of planned integrated human settlements

Greater Tzaneen municipality is spearheading the provision of planned integrated human settlements such as;

- Tzaneen extension 78 (Proclaimed)
- Tzaneen extension 69
- Tzaneen extension 88
- Tzaneen extension 100
- Tzaneen extension 98
- Tzaneen extension 103 (Proclaimed)
- Township Establishment On Portions 6, 292, 293 and 398 of The Farm Pusela 555-Lt [Andand](#) Portions 9, 37 And 38 Of The Farm Hamawasha 552-Lt: Proposed Tzaneen Extension 105

### 3.6.7 Basic planning of arterial and provincial roads

- Both the national and provincial departments of roads and transport are busy with improvement of strategic roads within our municipality. The Mopani district Municipality's National council of Provinces report of 10 September 2014 listed a number of arterial roads that have been identified for future upgrades as follows;
- Agatha Street (Only investigations concluded)
- Claude Wheatly (Completed)
- Mafarana to Sedan Tar (6km) (Completed)
- Thapane to Moruji Tar (Completed)
- Sapekoe drive (Only investigations concluded)
- Bankuna street (Only investigations concluded)

### 3.7 Land use management tools

Regulations and policies are primary tools for land-use and development management.

- Spatial Development Frameworks
- IDP
- Tzaneen Town Planning Scheme 2000
- Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-law of Greater Tzaneen Municipality, 2017

- Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013

### 3.8 Land Claims

The following communities has lodged various land claims.

- Kgatle community
- Berlyn Community
- Bathlabine\_Ba\_Mogoboya Land claim (Phase 1)
- Bathlabine\_Ba\_Mogoboya Land claim (Phase 2)
- Bathlabine\_Ba\_Mogoboya Land claim (Phase 3)
- Bathlabine\_Ba\_Mogoboya Land claim (Phase 4)
- Maitjene Community
- Maitjene Community (Phase 2)
- Bakgaga Ba Maake Tribe (Phase1)
- Valoyi Traditional Authority (Phase 1)
- Mapaana Community
- Letsoalo SM

### 3.9 Degradation of the Natural resources.

The Greater Tzaneen Municipalities has a variety of natural resources in the form of fauna and flora. Water remains the source of life and is obtained from various catchment areas. There are plenty of fish which are found in both the dams and rivers. Haenertsburg boast a large number of species which attract tourists. The Mopani trees are also found in some areas within our jurisdictions. If these natural resources are not cared for the following challenges will be prevalent.

#### Challenges

- Fish in danger due to the recent drought.
- Water is being depleted.
- Environmental impact of underground water
- Lack of precious metals.
- Endangered species around Haenertsburg area.

### 3.10 Growth points

According to the Mopani Spatial Development perspective (2007) a Growth Point is a town/village where some form of economic, social and institutional activities and substantial number of people is usually found. These growth points seem to have a natural growth potential, but do not develop to their full potential due to the fact that capital investments are made on an ad hoc basis without any long term strategy for the area as a whole.

The GTM Spatial Development Framework (2017 - 2022) identified the following growth points of G.T.M

Traditional Authorities Land-Southern area:

- Mohlaba Cross/Sasekani
- Mulati Village
- Galedikela Village
- Kgampakga and Mhangweni Village
- Petanenge
- Mokotlo Village
- Burgersdorp/Ramalema/Sunnyside/Myakayaka area
- Mogoboya/Longvalley/Craighead Villages
- Dan Extension/Nkowankowa
- Letsitele

Traditional Authorities' Land-Northern area:

- Jokong village
- Semarela/Seopeng Villages
- Botludi Village
- Runnymede and Serolorolo
- Lwandlamuni/Fofoza/Nwamitwa/Mandhlakazi villages

The Demacon Market studies of 2010 identified nodal growth points on the eastern part of G.T.M with economic potential as follows:

- Tzaneen
- Nkowankowa
- Dan and
- Lenyenye

**3.11 Hierarchy of settlements** (i.e. PGP, DGP, LSC or 1<sup>st</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> order settlements within municipal area)

The proposed settlement hierarchy is as follows:

First order Settlements (Growth Points) – which are further divided into three categories, viz.:

- Provincial growth point (PGP);
- District growth point (DGP); and
- Municipal growth point (MGP).
- Second Order Settlements (Population Concentration Points)
- Third Order Settlements (Local Service Points)
- Fourth Order Settlements (Village Service Areas)
- Fifth order Settlements (Remaining Service Areas)

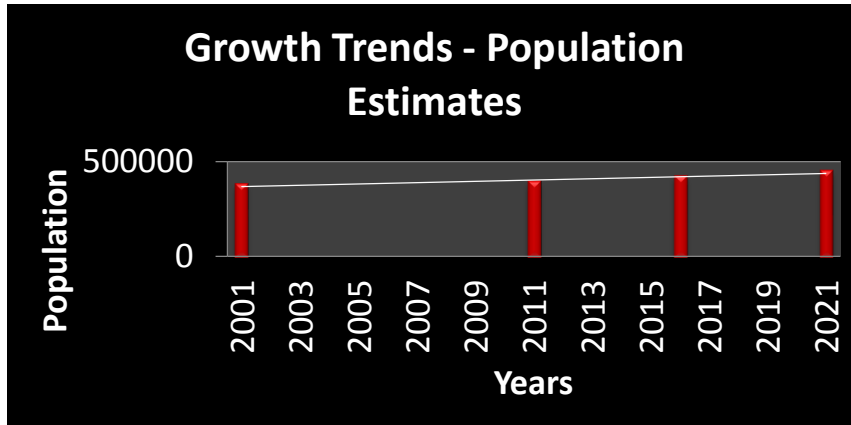
	<b>Development Area</b>	<b>Designation</b>	<b>Affected Towns &amp; Villages</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Development Focus</b>
1.	Ist Order Growth Points: High Potential for development. Have sizeable economic Sector providing jobs. Has regional function and large number of social and institutional facilities. High population	Tzaneen (Provincial Growth Point)	Tzaneen	Residential, business, industries, institutional	To sustain the area as primary development area through receiving first priority for provision and encouragement of residential, formal business, industrial, infrastructural, social and economic development. Acquisition of land and township establishment to timeously provide for serviced sites. Transfer of Portion 292 and 293, Pusela 555-LT from Dept. of Public Works priority to provide for social housing and to prevent the illegal occupation of vacant land, especially river beds. Adams farm (Tzaneen Ext 78) as integrated human settlement development. First priority for tourism development (Tzaneen Dam, Tourist Information Centre. Construction of Provincial by-pass road to receive priority.
2.		Nkowankowa Lenyeny (District Growth Point)	Nkowankowa, Dan, Mokgolobotho, MohlabaHeadkraal, Petanenge, Lenyeny, Sasekani, Mohlaba, Moime	Residential, business, industries, institutional	To become the primary development area which attracts people from the region or beyond, through the creation of a conducive environment for business, industrial and institutional development.  Unlocking the development potential of the towns to attract investors and retain spending.

					<p>Acquisition of land and township establishment to timeously provide for serviced sites.</p> <p>Prevention of illegal settlement. First priority to provide and encourage residential, formal business, industrial, infrastructural, social and economic development.</p> <p>Revival of Bindzulani centre and the Nkowankowa industrial area. Formalization of informal settlements and prevention of urban sprawl. Community and village tourism development.</p> <p>First priority for provision of a cemetery at Lenyenye and Nkowankowa extension. Upgrading of R36 of high priority.</p>
3.		Burgersdorp (Municipal Growth Point)	Burgersdorp, Maake, Gabaza, Ramalema, Rita, Myakayaka, Makhwibidung, Co-op, Matselapata, Shiluvane.	Residential, business, industries, institutional	<p>Second priority for residential, infrastructural, social and economic development.</p> <p>Development of community hall.</p> <p>1st priority for development of filling station with taxi rank and hawker facilities.</p> <p>First priority for development of Maake Shopping Centre.</p>



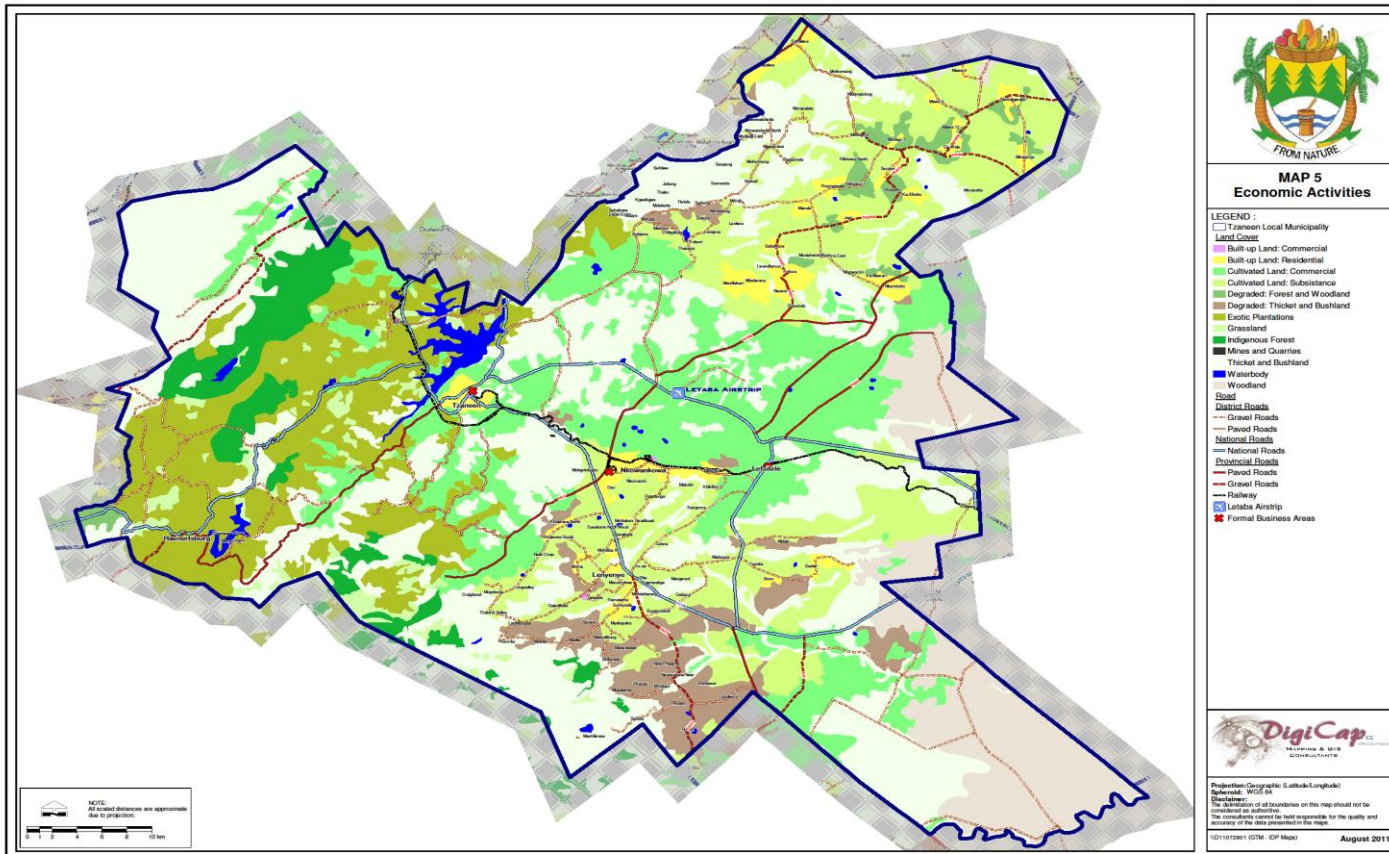
					<p>First priority for provision of a cemetery.</p> <p>Community Prevention of indiscriminate settlement.</p> <p>Community and village tourism development.</p>
4.		Moleketla / Mandlakazi (Municipal Growth Point)	Moleketla, Mopye, Motupa, Jokong, Thako, Moruji, Sethone, Relela, Bokuta, Fobeni, Lerejene, Thapane, Mapitlula, Marinoni, Kobjana, Mandlakazi, Mbekwana, Nwamitwa, Fozoza, Lwandlamuni, Babanana, Rwanda	Residential, business, industries, institutional	<p>Second priority for residential, infrastructural, social and economic development.</p> <p>Development of community hall. 1st priority for development of filling station with taxi rank and hawker facilities.</p> <p>First priority for development of Nwamitwa Shopping Centre. Prevention of indiscriminate settlement.</p> <p>Community and village tourism development</p>
5.		Letsitele (Municipal Growth Point)	Letsitele, Mariveni, Makotlo, Khwitini	Residential, business, industries, institutional	<p>Third priority for residential, infrastructural, social, and economic development. First priority Tourism development.</p>

**Table 5:** Proposed Settlement Cluster for the GTM area.



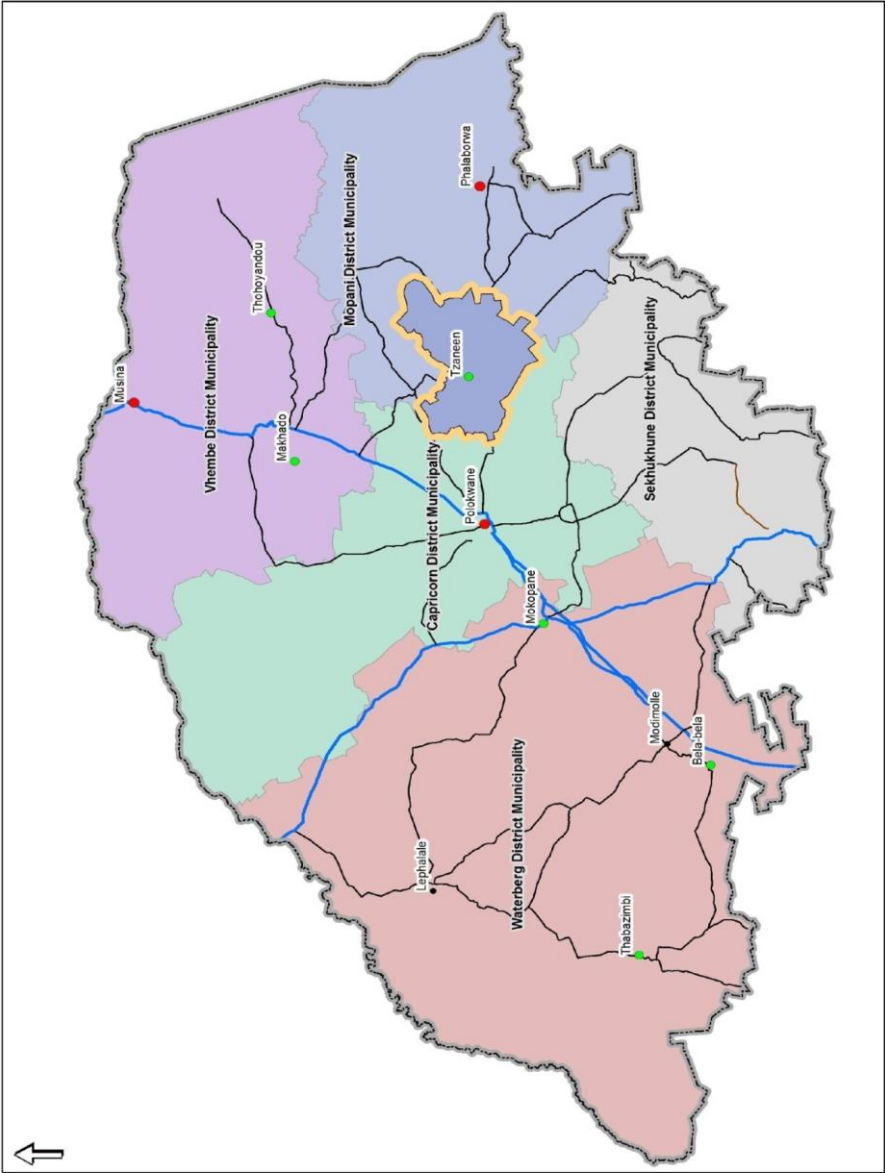
### 3.12 Strategically located Land

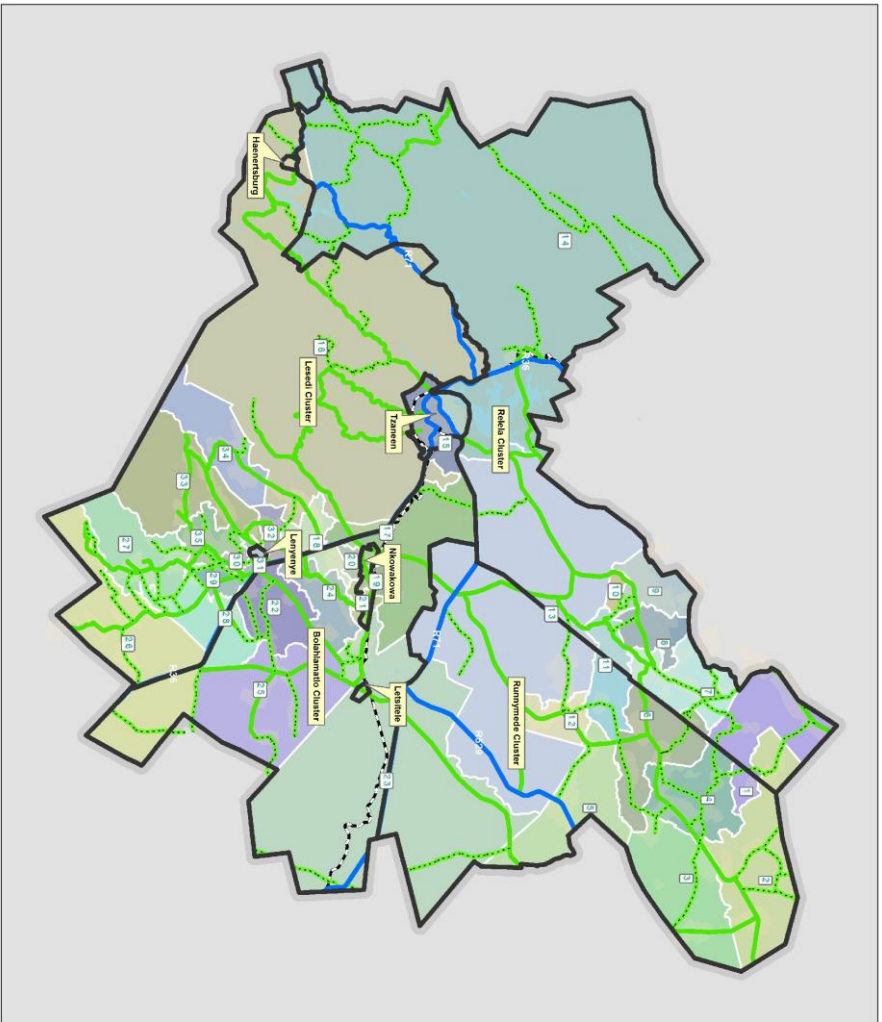
- All the vacant land on the periphery of Tzaneen, Nkowankowa nodes of which most of them have already been ceded to the municipality
- Opportunities exists in Nkowankowa and Tzaneen factory sites
- The Valoyi Tribal Authority vacant land for shopping mall



The map above indicates that Agricultural activities dominate spatially within the G.T.M municipality. The co-ordinates of the municipality is -23.8291776846248 latitude and 30.15877604898 longitude. The table below from the Mopani District Municipality National Council of Provinces' Report of 10 September 2014 indicates that within the district of Mopani, Agriculture is the second highest creator of jobs after Social and infrastructure projects.

Industry	TOTAL NUMBER OF JOBS CREATED FOR NUMBER OF PERSONS		
	Temporary	Permanent	Total
Agriculture	785	763	1548
New Agriculture projects	500	56	556
Manufacturing projects	0	178	178
New Manufacturing projects	14	28	42
Tourism	165	14	179
Social and Infrastructure Projects	7049	205	7254
New Social and Infrastructure Projects	7099	205	7304
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>15612</b>	<b>1449</b>	<b>17061</b>





**GREATER TZANEEN MUNICIPALITY  
ROADS AND STORMWATER  
MASTER PLAN**

**MAP TITLE**  
Maintenance Areas  
& Wards

**AREA**  
Greater Tzaneen  
Municipality

**LEGEND**

- SANRAL Road
- RAL Gravel Road
- RAL Paved Road
- GTM Paved Road
- GTM Unpaved Road
- Rail
- River
- Dam
- Maintenance Cluster
- Ward Number

Data Source: SANRAL, RAL & GTM



N  
Not to Scale

### **3.13 Land Claims**

Our municipality has quite a number of parcels of land under claims by different communities. The issues of land claims impact negatively to our spatial planning in our municipality as there cannot be any form of development on land under claims.

### **3.14 Dispensed settlements**

- The population densities of settlements illustrate the scale of displacement of settlements from each other as well as the location of nodal points.
- Approximately 125 settlements varying in size are scattered throughout the GTM municipal area (see Map 3). This spatial pattern was mostly determined by political rather than economic processes and forces.
- Almost all these settlements have no or a very small economic base and function as dormitory settlements.
- Many of the residents are therefore also dependant on subsistence agriculture and/or from money, which is sent home from family members working as migrants elsewhere in primarily the metropolitan areas (Gauteng Province).
- Economic and political processes and forces are undoubtedly the two most important development determinants for spatial development in the GTM Municipality area. These two processes and forces, which shaped the existing spatial pattern, will most definitely also be the most important influencing factors to guide spatial development in the future.

### **3.15 Land ownership**

- The higher percentage of commercially viable land is in hand of private sector and is located in close proximity to urban centres.
- Approximately 66% of the total land area is privately owned while 33% of the total land area is owned by the state mainly in Traditional Authority areas. A negligible extent is municipal commonage. Map 6 indicates land owned by the state versus land owned privately.

### **3.16 Land restitution and redistribution**

- Land restitution and land redistribution are all part of the Government's policy on land reform. Land restitution is a programme to restore land to people who were dispossessed since 1913. It is a precious resource that forms the basis of a nation's wealth, security, pride and history. It is a major resource on which all spatial development proposals are based.
- Land and its ownership and use play an enormous role in shaping the political, economic and social processes. The importance of land claims and land redistribution in the compilation of a spatial plan for the Greater Tzaneen Municipality cannot be over-emphasized.

### **3.17 Illegal settlements and occupation of land**

The following are some of the illegal occupation of land within our municipality in addition the ones mentioned on point number 4:

- a) Talana Hostel there's lot of illegal shacks behind each house, the Municipality has appointed Attorneys to evict those illegal occupants
- b) Illegal car washes along Mariveni Road, Land & Human Settlement Division issue notices to illegal business, we also inform the Engineering Dept. to cut off water supply to the illegal business.
- c) Lenyenye Taxi Rank, there's illegal structure and car washes, we have issue letters of illegal occupation to the owners but they do not adhere to the notices.
- d) Illegal activities along Lydenburg road (Tilly Kampala) who is doing brickyard just before entrance to Lenyenye from Town, we served him with letter of illegal occupation, these includes all people who were given by Bakgaga to occupy the portion opposite to Lenyenye entrance, including Lenyenye entrance however Chief Mhlava has appointed Steven Van Rensburg Attorneys to evict the occupants, this include the illegal structure after Lenyenye bridge, fortunately some of them has been vacated voluntarily.

### **3.18 Engineering Infrastructure Constraints**

- Inadequate and fragile infrastructure is a challenge within the municipality
- The challenge is compounded because we have to deal with inherited shortcomings of existing infrastructure regarding age, access, and an unprecedented demand for new infrastructure driven by rapid urbanization

### **3.19 Incoherent Public Transportation**

- The Integrated Transport Plan with municipal chapters is being developed.
- There is generally only one mode of public transport (buses and taxis)
- The other challenge is that not all areas are serviced by this mode of transport
- Other areas within the municipality also experience transportation through bakkies (Vans) which is risky and unreliable.

### **3.20 Environmental Constraints**

- There are areas within the municipality where there is a serious environmental constraint such as mountainous areas etc.

### **3.21 Greater Tzaneen Spatial Challenges**

The municipality is faced with several spatial challenges that are not necessarily unique to Greater Tzaneen but a common phenomenon in most towns and cities in South Africa due to the apartheid policy of planning which advocated for separate development



## **LAND AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT**

The municipality is faced with huge housing backlog. This problem is contributed by the lack of integrated planning.

The municipality has developed a Housing Chapter which among other things highlights the housing demand database or waiting list information for the entire municipality. The housing waiting list as per the Housing Charter was prepared in consultation with the ward councillors, ward committees.

### **Planned location and density for future housing development**

The development site for social housing has been identified as constituting Portions 9 and 38 of the farm Hamawasha 557LT located north of R36 and the proposed Extension 89 and the railway line to its east with the western boundary being the tributary of Greater Letaba River.

An integrated social housing development is to be established on Portions 6, 292 and 293 of the farm Pusela 555LT. This will provide accommodation for low income market.

Politsi - Portion 14 and 34 of the farm Dwarsfontein 541LT was purchased by Council for the purpose of farm worker housing.

Letsitele – Remaining Extent of Portion 2 of the farm Novengilla 562LT is earmarked for the development of farm houses, social housing and the Gap market.

Haenertsburg- An agrivillage to accommodate farm workers.

**DEVELOPMENT AREA 2018/2019 FINANCIAL YEAR**

<b>Ward</b>	<b>Village</b>	<b>Bulk Services</b>	<b>Geo Tech</b>	<b>EIA</b>	<b>Number of Beneficiaries</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
35	Sunnyside/ Mothatlareng	N/A	AV	EIA	10	Rural
	Serare	N/A	AV	EIA	10	Rural
	Hospital view	N/A	AV	EIA	10	Rural
	Tsidinko	N/A	N/A	EIA	10	Rural
	Serutlutung	N/A	N/A	EIA	10 (Mayor discretion)	Rural
	Mokomotsi	N/A	N/A	EIA	10	Rural
	Mogape	N/A	N/A	EIA	10	Rural
04	Xihoko	N/A	N/A	EIA	15	Rural
	Rikhotso	N/A	N/A	EIA	15	Rural
	Mookgo 6	N/A	N/A	EIA	10	Rural
	Mookgo 7	N/A	N/A	EIA	10	Rural
05	Musiphani	N/A	N/A	EIA	12	Rural
	Nkambako	N/A	AV	EIA	18	Rural
28	Burgersdorp	N/A	AV	EIA	8	Rural
	Gavaza	N/A	AV	EIA	8	Rural
	Pharare/ Sethabaneng	N/A	AV	EIA	9	Rural
27	Matsheleapata	N/A	N/A	EIA	10	Rural
	Ezekhaya	N/A	N/A	EIA	10	Rural
	Shoromong	N/A	AV	EIA	5	Rural
	Makhubedung	N/A	N/A	EIA	15	Rural
	Mogapeng	N/A	AV	EIA	20 (Mayor discretion)	Rural

Ward	Village	Bulk Services	Geo Tech	EIA	Number of Beneficiaries	Remarks
	Mineview	N/A	N/A	EIA	5 (Mayor discretion)	Rural
	Pharare	N/A	N/A	EIA	5	Rural
	Shiluvane	N/A	N/A	EIA	10	Rural
34	Lephepane	N/A	N/A	EIA	10 (Mayor discretion)	Rural
	Khopo	N/A	N/A	EIA	5 (Mayor discretion)	Rural

#### URBAN DEVELOPMENT AREA 2018/19 FINANCIAL YEAR

##### Ward 14

1. Politsi Farm: 30 units

#### DEVELOPMENT AREA 2019/20 FINANCIAL YEAR

Ward	Village	Bulk Services	Geo Tech	EIA	Number of Beneficiaries	Remarks
01	Morapalala	N/A	N/A	EIA	40	
	Moloko	N/A	N/A	EIA	40	
	Maunatlala	N/A	N/A	EIA	40	
	Mabipilong	N/A	N/A	EIA	82	
10	Kubjana	N/A	N/A	EIA	137	
	Motupa	N/A	N/A	EIA	396	
	Marirone	N/A	N/A	EIA	513	
03	Wally	N/A	N/A	EIA	310	
	Radoo	N/A	N/A	EIA	322	
	Ramotshinyadi	N/A	N/A	EIA	401	
06	Mavele	N/A	N/A	EIA	441	
	Joppie	N/A	N/A	EIA	466	

Ward	Village	Bulk Services	Geo Tech	EIA	Number of Beneficiaries	Remarks
	Rikhotso	N/A	N/A	EIA	50	
	Runnymade	N/A	N/A	EIA	303	
	Pyapyamela	N/A	N/A	EIA	780	
30	Nabane	N/A	N/A	EIA	48	
	New Rita	N/A	N/A	EIA	139	
	Ramalema	N/A	N/A	EIA	139	
	Marumofase	N/A	N/A	EIA	48	
34	Khopo Civic	N/A	N/A	EIA	213	
	Long Valley	N/A	N/A	EIA	95	
	Lephephane	N/A	N/A	EIA	20	
	Thlabine	N/A	N/A	EIA	74	
16	Topanama	N/A	N/A	EIA	145	Rural
	Ntwanano	N/A	N/A	EIA	50	
	Magogolo Ext 4	N/A	N/A	EIA	50	Rural
	Nkananini	N/A	N/A	EIA	50	
	Khujwana	N/A	N/A	EIA	50	
20	Dan	N/A	N/A	EIA	768	
14	Maribethema	N/A	N/A	EIA	130	
	Citrus	N/A	N/A	EIA	83	
	Noordewenke	N/A	N/A	EIA	124	
	Politsi	N/A	N/A	EIA	32	
	Mokeroni	N/A	N/A	EIA	32	
	Sodoma	N/A	N/A	EIA	12	

**URBAN DEVELOPMENT AREA 2019/20 FINANCIAL YEAR**

**Ward 14**

## 1. Politsi: Farm Housing

**DEVELOPMENT AREA 2020/21 FINANCIAL YEAR**

Ward	Village	Bulk Services	Geo Tech	EIA	Number of Beneficiaries	Remarks
32	Moime	N/A	N/A	EIA	205	
	Mohlaba cross	N/A	N/A	EIA	64	
	Wisani	N/A	N/A	EIA	31	
	Shikwambana	N/A	N/A	EIA	165	
29	Burgersdorp	N/A	AV	EIA	141	
	Myakayaka	N/A	N/A	EIA	128	Rural
	Sunnyside (Mothlatlareng)	N/A	AV	EIA	20	
24	Zanghoma	N/A	AV	EIA	299	
	Petanenge	N/A	AV	EIA	584	
	Muhlava Headkraal	N/A	AV	EIA	127	
	Sasekani	N/A	AV	EIA	315	
09	Mopye	N/A	N/A	EIA	312	Rural
	Jokong	N/A	N/A	EIA	78	
	Moleketla	N/A	N/A	EIA	204	
	Sefolwe	N/A	N/A	EIA	20	Rural
	Sebabane	N/A	N/A	EIA	80	
	Makaba	N/A	N/A	EIA	20	
	Setoni	N/A	N/A	EIA	15	
	Kgwegwe	N/A	N/A	EIA	175	
	Kherobeni	N/A	N/A	EIA	20	
	Khekhwanya	N/A	N/A	EIA	20	
11	Babanana	N/A	N/A	EIA	94	

	Bokhuta	N/A	N/A	EIA	42	
	Lerejeng	N/A	N/A	EIA	45	
	Thapane	N/A	N/A	EIA	60	
18	Mohlaba Cross	N/A	N/A	AV	415	Rural
	Khujwana	N/A	N/A	AV	397	
	Dan	N/A	N/A	AV	171	
	Lusaka	N/A	N/A	AV	127	
	Nkomanini	N/A	N/A	AV	127	
23	Mariveni	N/A	N/A	AV	137	
	Shipungu	N/A	N/A	AV	30	

**FARM HOUSING DEVELOPMENT AREA 2020/21 FINANCIAL YEAR**

**Ward 23**

1. [Tshamahansi-Tshamahansi](#): Farm Housing

**DEVELOPMENT AREA 2021/22 FINANCIAL YEAR**

Ward	Village	Bulk Services	Geo Tech	EIA	Number of Beneficiaries	Remarks
26	Masoma	N/A	N/A	EIA	526	
	Rhulani	N/A	N/A	EIA	50	
	Nsolani	N/A	N/A	EIA	120	
	Nyanyukani	N/A	N/A	EIA	221	
	Hovheni	N/A	N/A	EIA	183	
	Hweetsi	N/A	N/A	EIA	177	
02	Mokgwathi block 10	N/A	N/A	EIA	100	
	Block 8	N/A	N/A	EIA	178	
	Block 12	N/A	N/A	EIA	176	
	Block 9	N/A	N/A	EIA	206	

Ward	Village	Bulk Services	Geo Tech	EIA	Number of Beneficiaries	Remarks
	Lekgwareng	N/A	N/A	EIA	94	
25	Mulati	N/A	N/A	EIA	264	
	Bonn	N/A	N/A	EIA	129	
	Sedan	N/A	N/A	EIA	59	
	Ntsako	N/A	N/A	EIA	121	
	Mafarana	N/A	N/A	EIA	53	
08	Relela	N/A	N/A	EIA	216	
	Sethone	N/A	N/A	EIA	30	
	Setheene	N/A	N/A	EIA	74	
	Mphatasediba	N/A	N/A	EIA	30	
	Ramphelo	N/A	N/A	EIA	30	
	Semarela	N/A	N/A	EIA	95	
07	Matarapane	N/A	N/A	EIA	15	
	Kheopeng	N/A	N/A	EIA	15	
	Madumane	N/A	N/A	EIA	50	
	Morutsi	N/A	N/A	EIA	54	
	Mohlakong	N/A	N/A	EIA	204	
	Mothomeng	N/A	N/A	EIA	50	
	Morwasetla	N/A	N/A	EIA	50	
33	Bokgaga	N/A	N/A	EIA	33	
	Mamogola	N/A	N/A	EIA	45	
	Mmadipudi	N/A	N/A	EIA	20	
	Mosorone	N/A	N/A	EIA	20	
	Dipajeng	N/A	N/A	EIA	24	

Ward	Village	Bulk Services	Geo Tech	EIA	Number of Beneficiaries	Remarks
	Leolo	N/A	N/A	EIA	20	
	Moime	N/A	N/A	EIA	20	
	Mmalehlakana	N/A	N/A	EIA	20	
	Gamatlala	N/A	N/A	EIA	32	
	Mmaphala	N/A	N/A	EIA	20	
	Mathopone	N/A	N/A	EIA	20	
	Rakoma	N/A	N/A	EIA	20	
	Majakaneng	N/A	N/A	EIA	60	
	Mphame/Lebaleng	N/A	N/A	EIA	137	
	Mogabe	N/A	N/A	EIA	20	
13	Mandlakazi	N/A	N/A	EIA	790	
	Mbekwana	N/A	N/A	EIA	96	
	Mielikloof	N/A	N/A	EIA	19	
	Tarentaal	N/A	N/A	EIA	30	

#### TOTAL NEED OF UNITS PER FINANCIAL YEAR

2019/20 : 5577

2020/21 : 4508

2021/22 : 5016

#### LAND AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT

The municipality is faced with huge housing backlog. This problem is contributed by the lack integrated planning. The municipality has developed a Housing Chapter which among other things highlights the housing demand database or waiting list information for the entire municipality. The housing waiting list as per the Housing Charter was prepared in consultation with the ward councillors, ward committees.

#### Planned location and density for future housing development

The development site for social housing has been identified as constituting Portions 9 and 38 of the farm Hamawasha 557LT located north of R36 and the proposed Extension 89 and the railway line to its east with the western boundary being the tributary of Greater Letaba River.

An integrated social housing development is to be established on Portions 6, 292 and 293 of the farm Pusela 555LT. This will provide accommodation for low income market.



Politsi - Portion 14 and 34 of the farm Dwarsfontein 541LT was purchased by Council for the purpose of farm worker housing.

Letsitele – Remaining Extent of Portion 2 of the farm Novengilla 562LT is earmarked for the development of farmhouses, social housing and the Gap market.

Haenertsburg- An agrivillage to accommodate farm workers.

**Total Housing Allocation for 2019/20 is 300 RDP Units**

**2019/20 Services Installation at Hamawasha and Dan is 45 units at a value of R220 693 000**

FINAL

## 4. KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

### 4.1 WATER AND SANITATION

#### 4.1.1 Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to water and sanitation in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 106 of 1996,	Chapter 2, section 27 (1) (b): Everyone has the right to sufficient food and water; Schedule 4 (B): Water and Sanitation services
Water Services Act 108 of 1997	To provide for the rights of access to basic water supply and basic sanitation; To provide for the setting of national standards and of norms and standards for tariffs; To provide for water services development plans; To provide a regulatory framework for water services institutions and water services intermediaries; To provide for the establishment and disestablishment of water boards and water services committees and their powers and duties; To provide for the monitoring of water services and intervention by the Minister or by the relevant Province; To provide for financial assistance to water services institutions;
National Water Act 36 Of 1998	To provide for fundamental reform of the law relating to water resources; to repeal certain laws
SANS 241:2015	Provides for monitoring of drinking Water and setting of minimum and maximum levels of determinants.
Water and Wastewater by-laws	Provides for regulation of water and wastewater use as well as its relevant management requirements.
ISO 17025:2005	Specifies the general requirements for the competence to carry out tests and/or calibrations, including sampling by water laboratory.

### 4.2 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

#### 4.2.1 Water Service Authority

- Mopani District Municipality MDM is a Water Services Authority (WSA).
- Council has resolved to acquire the WSA status through the legislated channels.

#### 4.2.2 Water Service Provider

- A Service Level Agreement with scope of works has been signed between Mopani District Municipality and Greater Tzaneen Municipality. Greater Tzaneen Municipality has been appointed by MDM (WSA) to be Water Service Provider in Tzaneen town, Haenertsburg, Letsitele, Nkowankowa and Lenyenye. There are however challenges related to the implementation of the WSA / WSP agreement.

#### 4.2.3 Water catchment areas

Greater Letaba Catchment Management Area

#### 4.2.3.1 Water sources and quality and Water Services Infrastructure

Greater Tzaneen Municipality is supplied through these systems:

No	Area Served	Plant/Water Source	Capacity	Managed by	Quality
1	Letsitele	Letsitele WW	1.8 Ml/day	GTM	Class 1
2	Lenyenye	Thabina WW	12 Ml/day	MDM	TBC
3	Tzaneen	Georges Valley WW Tzaneen D WW	9.0 Ml/day 6.0 Ml/day	GTM GTM	Class 1 Class 1
4	Nkowankowa	Ritavi WW	24 Ml/day	Lepelle N Water	Class 1
5	Haenertsburg	Ebenezer WW	50 Ml/day	Lepelle N Water	Class 1
6	Bolobedu	Thapane WW	4.5 Ml/day	MDM	TBC
7	N'wamitwa	Nkambako WW	12 Ml/day	MDM	TBC
8	Ward 1	Modjadji WW	12 Ml/day	Lepelle N water	Class 1
9	Politsi	Politsi WW	5.5 Ml/day	Lepelle N water	Class 1
10	Tours	Tours WW	4.5 Ml/day	MDM	TBC
11	Rural Segments	Boreholes ( 280 plus)	Various	MDM and GTM	Various

**Table 15:** GTM Water sources and quality and Water Services Infrastructure

#### 4.2.3.2 Water Sources

Source of water	Percentage
Regional/Local water scheme (operated by municipality or other Water Services Providers)	44,1%
Borehole	18,8%
Spring	2,8%
Rain water tank	0,7%
Dam/Pool/Stagnant water	11,2%
River/Stream	8,8%
Water vendor	6,1%
Water tanker	2,3%
Other	5,2%

**Table 16: Water sources** Source: StatsSA census 2011

#### 4.2.3.3 Increase on Water quota

- An application to increase the water quota was made to Department of Water and Sanitation however it was rejected on the basis that Tzaneen Dam has reached its firm yield of 60 million cubic meters per annum. The Department of Water Sanitation had in 2017 commenced with the project to raise the Tzaneen Dam wall by three (3) meters to increase the storage capacity from 157 000 000 m<sup>3</sup> to 203 000 000 m<sup>3</sup>. This will increase the firm yield from 60 000 000 m<sup>3</sup> to 66 000 000 m<sup>3</sup> per annum.

The following progress has been made on site:

- The stockpiling of materials for earthworks is 100% completed
- The demolishing of part of the existing was completed in 2017.
- The construction works was anticipated to commence in April 2018 but had been delayed due to budget constraints from DWS

The Department of Water and Sanitation will also assist municipality in ensuring that the following key issues are addressed:

- Introduction of Water Demand Management Systems which will ensure that the available allocated water is used cautiously
- Revisiting of other unused water allocated to farmers and negotiations with them for transfer.

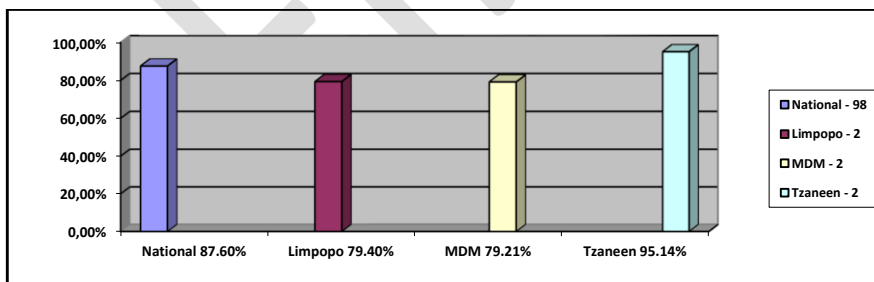
#### 4.2.3.4 Blue Drop Water System Award

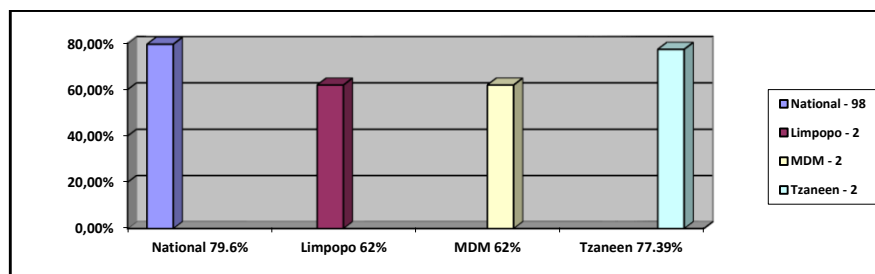
The Greater Tzaneen Municipality has a Blue Drop (Drinking Water Quality) status which was awarded on the 30<sup>th</sup> of June 2012 for the Tzaneen and Letsitele water systems. GTM is one of the two local municipalities to be certified blue drop in Limpopo and one of the 98 countrywide. The systems (starting from abstraction to the tap) which produce a combined 25 mega million litres had to meet the following requirements.

1. Water Safety Plan Process and Incident Report Management
2. Process Control, Maintenance and Management Skill
3. Drinking Water Quality Monitoring Programme
4. Drinking Water Sample Analysis Credibility
5. Submission of Drinking Water Quality Results
6. Drinking Quality Compliance
7. Publication of Drinking Water Quality Management Performance
8. Drinking Water Asset Management

The award is an indication of GTM's high level of professionalism, performance and compliance. The award will also boost GTM's tourism prospects and investment. The Blue Drop status is recognised globally and has a potential to allay tourists fears of contacting disease. High water quality is also essential for the production of food and beverages, hence ensuring GTM's commitment to quality of human life.

**NB: The last assessment that was done for Blue Drop was in 2014 of which the results were not communicated**





**Table 16:** GTM Blue Drop Certification Assessment 2011 to 2014

Performance Area	Tzaneen 2011	Tzaneen 2012	Letsitele 2011	Letsitele 2012	Tzaneen 2014	Letsitele 2014
Water Safety Plan	95	90	95	89	26.6	26.25
Process Control & Maintenance competency	100	100	100	100	5.6	6.0
DWQ compliance	94	100	94	100	30.0	23.25
Management Accountability	93	84	93	84	7.53	7.53
Data Submission to DWA	100	88	100	88		
Asset Management					5.43	8.26
Use Efficiency, Loss Management					0.00	0.00
<b>Bonus Score</b>		<b>2.09</b>		<b>2.13</b>	<b>2.24</b>	<b>2.15</b>
<b>Penalties</b>		<b>0</b>		<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
<b>Blue Drop Score + trend</b>	<b>95.08</b>	<b>95.14</b>	<b>95.05</b>	<b>95.02</b>	<b>77.39</b>	<b>73.44</b>

**Table 17:** Blue Drop Performance Records for Tzaneen and Letsitele Systems

#### 4.2.3.5 Water challenges

Water supply challenges are being experienced in the entire

municipality especially where boreholes are dysfunctional due to lack of regular maintenance, theft of electrical cables while others were never operated from the time of construction. The majority of the villages rely on boreholes which are not reliable because of inadequate or lack of bulk water supply systems. Some water schemes were initially designed to cater for a certain number of households and are unable to supply adequately due to increase in demand while those schemes were not upgraded.

Water tankers are being used to supply the villages without water and this exercise is exerting extreme stress on financial situation of the municipality. GTM current budget cannot cater for those areas and these results in overspending or compromise of other responsibilities to cater for these community needs.

GTM Challenges	Mopani District Challenges
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ageing and lack of maintenance on water and wastewater works and boreholes.</li> <li>Lack of water reticulation in villages</li> <li>Vandalism and illegal water connections by communities, leaving huge water loss in the system</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inadequate bulk water supply</li> <li>Over – reliance on boreholes</li> <li>Illegal connections, theft and vandalism</li> <li>Ageing water infrastructure</li> <li>Water rights and allocation</li> <li>Skewed water supply</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of cost recovery plans in rural areas especially when water supply is consistent and reliable.</li> <li>• Lack of Water Master Plan.</li> <li>• Lack of Water Demand Management System.</li> <li>• Water Services Supply constraints</li> <li>• Limitations of not being the WSA</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quality of drinking supply (Lenyenye area)</li> <li>• Inadequate funding</li> <li>• Poor performance by service providers resulting in poor progress on site to complete projects.</li> <li>• Turnaround time to fix or repair the boreholes is too long, which leads to water supply challenges in the communities.</li> </ul>
---	--

#### 4.2.3.6 Sanitation challenges

- Huge backlog against small allocation making it difficult to reduce or close the backlog.
- Increase on number of household which also need the services in areas where there are no services.
- Wastewater with limited capacity to cater for rapid increase of households who need to be connected. Funds are needed for the upgrading of treatment works.
- Huge sanitation backlog caused by construction of many RDP houses without VIP's or sanitation.

#### 4.2.4 Indicate FREE basic water and sanitation

##### 4.2.4.1 Water

- Number of Households with access to Free Basic Water in Greater Tzaneen Municipality is **1295** and backlog is **85475**.

##### 4.2.4.2 Sanitation

- Number of Households with access to Free Basic sanitation in Greater Tzaneen Municipality is **1360** and backlogs is **86388**

#### 4.2.3 HIV/AIDS mainstreaming on Water and Sanitation

The following are challenges to be addressed in order to mainstream HIV/AIDS in relation to water and sanitation in our municipality:

- People affected by HIV/AIDS are often marginalized by society and face extraordinary difficulties in accessing safe water and sanitation, while both are vital to their health.
- Diseases related to poverty, such as diarrhoeal and skin diseases, are the most common for people suffering from HIV/AIDS. Moreover, access to improved Water, Sanitation and Hygiene services is also important for health and livelihoods in general, helping to prevent exposure to infection.
- That there is general risk of women and children being raped due to the location of standpipe, rivers and toilets at remote areas.
- Limited or no access to water and sanitation increases the disease burden and presents challenges to providing care; and how HIV-positive mothers mix infant formula.
- Mothers cannot mix infant formula if there is no clean water, instead of adhering to bottle feeding can also give breast feeding.
- Availability of water plays an important role in doing their home garden for vegetables.

#### 4.2.4 Gender mainstreaming on Water and Sanitation

- Women and girls, far more than men and boys, face difficult issues of privacy, safety and health in finding spaces to relieve themselves.
- Sanitation facilities should be improved at the household and community levels to mitigate safety, convenience, and hygiene issues in our municipality.
- The need to construct separate and appropriate latrines for boys and girls in schools is also an urgent issue
- In our rural areas, it is generally women and especially girls who are more affected than men by inadequate provision of water because they have the responsibility for collecting water, often queuing for long periods in the process and often having to get up early or go late at night to get the water. There are continued crimes committed en route to collecting water
- Poor sanitation can cause spread of infection through water pollution.

#### 4.2.5 Disability mainstreaming on Water and Sanitation

- The needs of most disabled people can be met by ordinary facilities and services. Minor changes can enable them to be included in regular water and sanitation service provision. This would make a great difference to a group of people who are often excluded from access and who are particularly vulnerable to the causes and consequences of poverty.
- Improving disabled people's access to and use of the domestic water cycle could assist in restoring the social integration and dignity of the individual disabled person. It would reduce the burden of personal care placed on family members and release valuable time, enabling disabled people and their families to apply more effort to improving income and reducing poverty.
- Where feasible, house connections should be done for water supply to disabled households following a criterion still to be determined by the municipality.

### 4.3 ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY

#### 4.3.1 Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to energy and electricity in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993	To provide for the Health and Safety of persons at work and for the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; the protection of persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work; to establish an advisory Council for Occupational health and Safety; and to provide for matters connected therewith.
National Energy Regulator Act no 40 of 2004	To establish a single regulator to regulate the electricity, piped-gas and petroleum, industries; and to provide for matters connected therewith.
National Energy Act no 34 of 2008	To ensure that diverse energy resources are available, in sustainable quantities and at affordable prices, to the South African economy in support of economic growth and poverty alleviation, taking into account environmental management requirements and interactions amongst economic sectors; To provide for energy planning, increased generation and consumption of renewable energies, contingency energy supply, holding of strategic energy feed stocks and carriers, adequate investment in, appropriate upkeep and access to energy infrastructure;

	To provide measures for the furnishing of certain data and information regarding energy demand, supply and generation; to establish an institution to be responsible for promotion of efficient generation and consumption of energy and energy research;
White paper on Renewable Energy 2003	To bring about integration of renewable energies into the mainstream energy economy; To ensure that the renewable energy resources are used optimally; To ensure renewable energy for rural communities, far from the national electricity grid, remote schools and clinics, energy for rural water supply and desalination, and solar passive designed housing and solar water heating for households in urban and rural settings and commercial applications
Electricity Regulation Act no 4 of 2006	To establish a national regulatory framework for the electricity supply industry; To make the National Energy Regulator the custodian and enforcer of the national electricity regulatory framework; To provide for licences and registration as the manner in which generation, transmission, distribution, trading and the import and export of electricity are regulated

#### 4.3.2 DISTRIBUTION AREA

Greater Tzaneen Municipality (GTM) is a licensed Service Provider (NER/D/NP333) and distributes power to an area of approximately 3500 km<sup>2</sup>. The distribution area is not the same as the municipal jurisdiction area. The distribution area encroaches into neighbouring municipalities of Ba-Phalaborwa, Greater Giyani, Greater Letaba and Lepelle Nkumpi at Iron Crown (Haenertsburg). The municipality has a license to distribute power to areas around Haenertsburg, Georgesvalley, Makgobaskloof, Politsi, Campsies Glen, Agatha, Tzaneen, Letsitele Valley, Yamorna/Ledzee, Broederstroomdrift, Deerpark, Riverside, Letsitele, Gravelotte, Waterbok, Letaba Ranch. The larger part of the distribution network supplies farming areas through overhead power lines.

##### 4.3.2.1 EXISTING NETWORK

###### 4.3.2.1.1 Main Feeders

- Tarentaalrand Main Substation – 132-kV Main Eskom Incomer from Mamitwa and Gakgapane Substations
- 66-kV Feeder to Nkowankowa; Lenyenye and Letsitele Valley (13-km – Rated 41.1 MVA)
- 66-kV Feeder to Tzaneen Main (15-km – Rated 74.2 MVA)
- 66-kV Feeder to Letsitele Main; Rubbervale and Gravelotte (35-km – Rated 74.2 MVA)
- 66-kV Wooden Feeder to Letsitele Main Sub(10-km – Rated 41.1 MVA)
- 66-kV Feeder to Western Sub (4-km – Rated 74.2 MVA)

###### 4.3.2.1.2 Main Substations

- Tarentaarand Main – 3 x 60 MVA, 132/66/33-kV Transformers
- Tzaneen Main – 3 x 10 MVA, 66/33-kV Transformers; 2 x 15 MVA and 1 x 10 MVA, 66/11-kV.
- TTRand T-Off – 1 x 5 MVA, 66/11-kV Transformer
- Letsitele Valley – 2 x 1.6 MVA, 66/11-kV Transformers (No transformers)
- Letsitele Main – 4 x 10 MVA, 66/33-kV Transformers
- Rubbervale Sub – 1 x 10 MVA, 66/33-kV Transformer
- Western Sub – 2 x 20 MVA, 66/11-kV Transformers

###### 4.3.2.1.4 Rural 33/11 kV Substations - Duiwelskloof Feeder:



- Middlekop Sub - 2 MVA
- Grenshoek Sub - 4 MVA (2 MVA)
- Rooikoppies Sub - 2 MVA
- Hotel Sub - 2 MVA
- Avondshoek Sub - 1 MVA
- Politsi Sub - 4 MVA
- Ramadipa Sub - 2 MVA (No transformer)
- Westfalia Sub - 2 MVA
- Campsies Glen Sub - 4 MVA

#### 4.3.2.1.5 Rural 33/11 Substations – Ebenezer Feeder

- Yamorna Sub - 2 MVA
- Ledzee Sub - 4 MVA
- Pusela Sub - 2 MVA (No transformer)
- Blacknoll Sub - 4 MVA
- Grysappel Sub - 750 KVA
- New Orleans Sub - 1.5 MVA
- Asgard Sub - 2 MVA (No transformer)
- Ebenezer Dam Bulk Supply
- Haenertsburg Sub - 4 MVA

#### 4.3.2.1.6 Rural 33/11 Substation – Tat's Graham Feeder

- Manorvlei Sub - 4 MVA (2 MVA Transformer)

#### 4.3.2.1.7 Rural 33/11 Substations – Eiland Feeder

- The Plains Sub - 4 MVA
- Riverside Sub - 4 MVA (No transformer)
- Taganashoek Sub - 3 MVA
- Laborie Sub - 2 MVA
- Henley Sub - 4 MVA

#### 4.3.2.1.8 Rural 33/11 Substation – Letaba Feeder

- Letsitele Town A Sub - 4 MVA
- Letsitele Town B Sub - 4 MVA (2 MVA)
- Letsitele Town C Sub - 4 MVA (2 MVA)
- The Junction Sub - 2 MVA (No transformer)
- Letaba Estates Village - 2 MVA
- Valencia Sub - 2 MVA
- Orangedene A Sub - 4 MVA
- Orangedene B Sub - 1 MVA
- Beaconsfield Sub - 500 KVA

#### 4.3.2.1.9 Rural 33/11 Substation – Rubbervale Feeder

- Waterbok Sub - 4 MVA
- La Cotte Sub - 4 MVA
- Eiland Sub - 4 MVA (2 MVA)

#### 4.3.2.1.10 Rural 11 kV Supplied from Main Substations

- California Feeder (T-Off Sub)
- Deerpark Feeder (T-Off Sub)
- Agatha Feeder (Tzaneen Main)

#### **4.3.2.1.11 Tzaneen Town – 11 kV Switching Stations (Supplying mini-substations in town)**

- Skirving Loop (SS1)
- Claude Wheatley (SS2)
- Aqua (SS3)
- Skirving Peace
- Church
- Old SAR
- Adam Circle

#### **4.3.3 LOAD FORECAST**

Tarentaalrand main incomer substation has installed capacity of 180-MVA with a firm capacity of 120-MVA. The current maximum demand (including Eskom wheeling load) is 123-MVA.

Eskom is busy with the construction of a new 132/66-kV substation at Letaba. The commissioning of the substation will result in the removal of 50-MVA from Tarentaalrand main substation.

According to the forecast by the recently developed master plan, the maximum demand is expected to reduce to 80-MVA in 2021, and 104-MVA in 2036. The current notified maximum demand is 90-MVA and it is estimated that it will be reached by 2028. However, unforeseen external factors may have an impact on the current load forecast. The current average annual demand growth per annum over 10 years is 2.68-MVA. This is expected to decrease to 1.56-MVA upon removal of the Eskom load. (Electricity Master Plan, 2016)

The load forecast took into consideration the current known future developments which include Adams Farm, Lifestyle, Prison, New N'wamitwa Dam and other proposed developments within 10 and 20 years horizon (Electricity Master Plan, 2016).

#### **4.3.4 CONDITION OF EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE**

Visual inspections were used for assessments during the preparation of the master plan. The following recommendations were derived from the state of the infrastructure:

- Power transformers that have reached 45 years to be replaced
- MV switchboards generally in good condition
- Skirving Peace to be refurbished
- Protection study and audit not included in the master plan scope must be done.
- Tripping batteries in protection schemes to be attended to.
- PILC cable ring feeds to be systematically replaced.
- Aged and brittle 33-kV earth wires must be removed and replaced to prevent outages due to lightning strikes
- High failure rate of 33/11 distribution transformers to be investigated and remedial actions implemented
- All old MV autoreclosers to be replaced
- General bonding and earthing of equipment to be improved

- Oil leaks in machinery to be repaired
- Wildlife and asset protection in certain substations must be implemented
- Open cable trenches and concrete trenches to be covered
- No upgrading of Tarentaalrand 132/66 kV sub in the next 20 years
- Tarentaalrand T-Off 66/11 kV 50 years old transformer to be changed
- 2 x 15 MVA, 66/11 kV transformers at Tzaneen Main Substation to be changed
- Second feeder from Tarentaalrand to Tzaneen for load sharing and redundancy
- Letsitele valley transformers should be replaced
- Risk be managed on Letsitele valley 66 kV feeder due to overloading. Excess load will be removed when Eskom 132/66-kV Letaba Substation is commissioned.
- Immediate replacement of 33 kV outdoor breakers at Tzaneen Main and Letsitele main
- Urgent strengthening of Ebenezer feeder
- Install automatic voltage regulator on Ebenezer feeder and Eiland feeder
- General maintenance required on Letaba 33 kV feeder
- All substations with single transformers to have additional transformers for N-1 redundancy

The master plan further recommends that multi-year capital budgets for the network developments must be secured. It further recommends that items falling outside the scope of the master plan must be included into the routine maintenance or smaller projects. These items must be addressed as soon as possible to avoid further deterioration of the infrastructure. Examples of these items include \_\_\_ of rotten poles and related infrastructure in overhead power lines.

In order to mitigate some of the challenges of dilapidated infrastructure, the municipality acquired a loan of R90m from the Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA). The DBSA also solicited a grant of R10m to further augment the R90m loan. The loan and grant are for renewal and maintenance of the dilapidated network. Although the amount acquired is not the ideal amount required, it is anticipated that the funds will serve as a starting point to stabilise the network. Some of the urgent projects identified in the master plan will be included.

Projects implemented in 2018/19 through the DBSA funding are:

<b>PROJECT NAME</b>	<b>BUDGET</b>
Replacement of Minisubs	R 1 000 000,00
Installation of Prepaid meters at Talana Hostel	R 300 000,00
Replacement of existing Aircons in Council Buildings	R 250 000,00
Capital Tools (CRS)	R 200 000,00
Capital Tools (O&M)	R 200 000,00
Auto Reclosers Replacement	R 3 000 000,00
SS1 Substation	R 9 907 170,99
Tzaneen Main Substation Transformer Replacement	R 6 550 000,00
Substation fencing at Tarentaalrand Main Substation	R 1 000 000,00
Substation tripping batteries	R 399 999,99
Waterbok 33/11 Sub upgrade	R 1 964 102,98

Blacknol 33/11 Sub upgrade	R	1 962 206,98
11KV Cable replacement – Old SAR to SS1	R	1 200 000,00
Rebuilding Letsitele Vally Substation - Bosbou and all T- off's (3 Km)	R	505 555,34
Rebuilding of Valencia 11kV Line (6-km)	R	1 011 110,67
Rebuilding of Lushof South 11kv line (3km)	R	496 324,11
Rebuilding of Rooikoppies 11kv lines (6km)	R	1 011 110,67
Rebuilding of Mabiet 11kv line (6km)	R	988 142,29
Rebuilding of Haenertsburg 11kv lines(6km)	R	1 011 110,67
Rebuilding of Campsies Glen 11kv lines (6km)	R	1 011 110,67
Rebuilding of Politsi Valley 11kv lines (6km)	R	1 011 110,67
Rebuilding of CP Minnaar 11kv lines (2km)	R	395 007,91
Rebuilding of Mieliekloof/ Deerpark 11kv lines (3km)	R	505 555,34
Houtbosdorp 11kv Ring (10km)	R	1 499 999,88
Refurbishment of the Ebenezer 33kv Feeder	R	999 999,97
Area Lighting at Tarentaal rand crossing	R	386 956,44
New Entrance Streetlights Along R36 road	R	1 083 231,02
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>39 849 806,59</b>

The municipality is committed to further recapitalisation of the network from funds that will be generated by the stable network. Various projects have been identified and implementation has commenced during the 2018/19 financial period. The projects also contribute to temporary job opportunities in the municipality.

According to the master plan, costs for major projects identified are as follows:

**Master Plan Scope of Work Totals (Capital Works)**

• Scope of Works	- 66 kV Network	R 212 828 000
• Scope of Works	- 33 kV Network	R 24 328 816
• Scope of Works	- 33/11 kV Subs	R 8 727 000
• Scope of Works	- 11 kV Urban	R 20 160 500
• Scope of Works	- 11 kV Rural	R 47 920 330

**Totals** **R 313 964 646**

Expected useful life used to determine replacement of plant. Estimated costs are for construction only. Costs for professional fees and servitudes are not included

**4.3.5 ELECTRICITY LOSSES**

The calculated electricity losses for the current year are in excess of 20%. The losses are both technical and non-technical. A project was commissioned to determine the causes of the losses. The project was completed at the end of 2018/19 financial period. Recommendations from the project are being considered and will be implemented during the

next financial periods to reduce the losses. The project scope included meter audits, integrity of billing data collection and processing including all commercial processes in the value chain.

#### **4.3.6 VEGETATION CONTROL**

The municipality's distribution area is characterised by natural vegetation which contributes to the natural beauty of our area. However, conservation of this natural vegetation sometimes creates conflict with the requirements of overhead power lines. It is therefore important to balance the needs to preserve the natural beauty of our area and the minimum requirements of clearance of the overhead power lines. Vegetation control needs to be improved to ensure better quality of supply. The municipality utilises internal staff and sometimes outsources the service to eliminate backlogs. A pool of contractors has been appointed to mitigate the challenges of backlogs and appointments to be done as and when required.

#### **4.3.7 THEFT AND VANDALISATION OF INFRASTRUCTURE**

Theft and vandalization of infrastructure is a serious threat to the sustainability and reliability of the network. The municipality's network is spread over a wide area to supply power to some of the very important food producers (farmers) in our area. Theft of this infrastructure is bordering on sabotage of the livelihood of our communities. The escalating theft of cables and transformers requires a joint effort by all affected stakeholders to curb this scourge. Copper theft for the previous financial period of 2018/19 is in excess of R3.7m. Security measures are being implemented to mitigate the escalating theft and vandalization of infrastructure.

#### **4.3.8 AGEING FLEET**

The electrical fleet has reached the end of its lifespan/usable term and need replacement. The redundant and old vehicles threaten service delivery due to their prolonged breakdowns and unavailability. The municipality set aside funds in the 2018/19 budget to replace some dilapidated fleet in the department. Four (4) new vehicles and a crane to handle power transformers have been purchased. Replacement of vehicles will continue during the next financial periods.

#### **4.3.10 QUALITY OF SERVICE**

Insufficient communication with consumers has been identified as one of the major challenges in the Electrical Engineering Department. Although a 24 hour service is available for fault reporting, the manual system used poses a challenge both for reporting in terms of the license requirements and efficiency in dealing with customer complaints and queries. A fully fledged call centre management system is being investigated and will be implemented soon after the finalisation of the plan.

#### **4.3.11 ELECTRIFICATION**

The municipality is proud to state that all villages in the GTM jurisdiction have access to the electricity grid. However, due to continuous natural growth of villages, electrification of extensions is ongoing.

#### **4.3.12 PUBLIC LIGHTING**

During public participation, a need for public lighting has been identified in almost all the wards. A programme for installation of high masts through municipal infrastructure grant (MIG) needs to be implemented. However, budget provision must continuously be reviewed for operations and maintenance of the newly installed high masts. Streetlights are also required on entrances of towns.

#### **4.3.13 QUALITY OF SUPPLY**

Insufficient suitable quality of supply equipment were purchased in 2010/11. There is an urgent need to further procure more equipment. SCADA systems and modern line building equipment need to be investigated for procurement and implementation. A geographic information system (GIS) must also be implemented to improve efficiency and quality of supply.

#### **4.3.14 THE FOURTH INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION**

Industrial revolution is a series of events building upon innovations of previous revolutions and leading to more advanced form of production.

The first industrial revolution started in 1760 with the invention of steam engines. The economy was dominated by industry and machine manufacturing which replaced agrarian and handicraft economy. Coal was used as main source of energy using steam engines. The second industrial revolution started in 1900 with the invention of internal combustion engines. Oil and electricity facilitated mass production. The third industrial revolution started in 1960 with electronics and information technology being used to automate production. The fourth industrial revolution is considered as an emerging age of wisdom which is evolving in an exponential pace. New technologies, artificial intelligence, robotics and internet of things are some of the opportunities in the fourth industrial revolution.

The information age is replacing jobs created by industrial age. The challenge faced by industry is how to motivate the knowledge workers to release their human potential. The fourth industrial revolution could also yield greater inequality, particularly in its potential to disrupt labour markets. (Source: Min Xu, Jeanne M. David & Suk Hi Kim (2018). The Fourth Industrial Revolution: Opportunities and Challenges.)

The electrical operations need to keep pace with the fourth industrial revolution to remain profitable and relevant. The opportunities that arise from the current industrial revolution must be considered to improve efficiencies and sustainability.

Green energy is developing at an alarming speed and the cost to produce energy is being reduced. The current business model that relies on kilowatt-hour sales is fast becoming non-profitable. Sustainability of electricity utilities is being threatened by the cheaper alternative energy sources.

#### **4.3.15 SOLAR ENERGY**

Municipalities have a significant role in climate mitigation and promotion of the green economy. As electricity distributors responsible for managing the interface with domestic and industrial consumers of power, municipalities have a critical role to play in the rollout of renewable energy programmes. As planners and local regulators municipalities can also crucially influence and enable the development of renewable energy projects by private developers. Furthermore, municipalities own and operate infrastructure that have significant renewable energy potential, such as landfills and sewage treatment plants.

Greater Tzaneen Municipality can also begin to plan towards rolling out the renewable energy programme within our area of jurisdiction as part of our contribution towards the promotion of the green economy. Some of the renewable energy supply sources that could be looked upon are as follows:

- a) Biogas
- b) Concentrated solar power
- c) Landfill gas
- d) Solar water heaters, and
- e) Solar photovoltaic

There is currently a feasibility study by a private company to develop a 4-MVA biomass plant within the distribution area of the municipality. Preliminary studies have been completed and approval has been granted to the company to undertake a detailed feasibility study.

#### **4.3.16 ENERGY EFFICIENCY AND DEMAND SIDE MANAGEMENT**

This project is a material response from the DOE to reduce the electricity demand on the National grid. This entails the installation of the latest energy efficiency technology on street lights, buildings and pump stations on municipal assets. This project began in the 2013/2014 financial year with a budget of R15 million funded by the DOE over a 3 year period. The 3 year period ended 30 June 2017.

The first 2 years we

- Replaced 2817 Mercury vapour Streetlights with High pressure sodium 70W
- Replace 2063 Municipal building lights with CFL and new efficient lightning
- Replaced 100 conventional air conditioners with inverter type efficient air conditioners
- Replaced 10 high mast lights with LED lights

During the year 2016/17 we replaced

- 4 x Pump stations that on a Rand value of R1-50 /kWh have saving of R885,000-00/annum
- Existing installed total capacity= 294kW
- Total Intervention = 80kW (saving)
- Saving of 590,000kWh/annum
- 20 x Air Conditioners that on a Rand value of R1-50 /kWh have saving of R130,000-00/annum
- Existing installed total capacity= 42kW

- Planned Intervention total = 15kW (saving)
- Saving 86,400kWh/a

This programme save the Greater Tzaneen Municipality 2 392 000kWh/annum that amounts roughly to R3, 5 million/annum measured@R1-50/kWh.

#### 4.3.17 HOUSEHOLD ACCESS TO ENERGY OR FUEL FOR LIGHTING

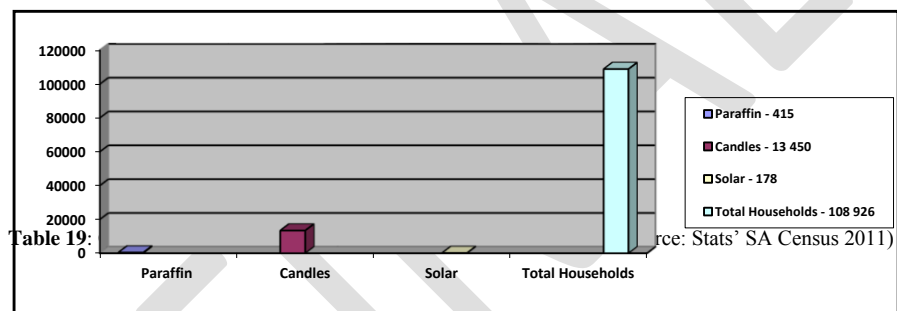
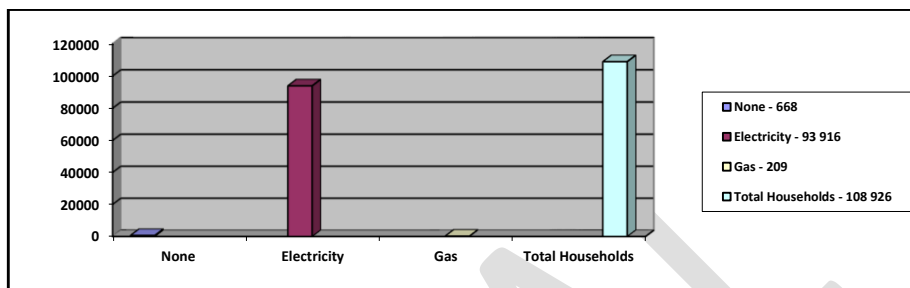


Table 19: (Source: Stats' SA Census 2011)

#### 4.3.18 CHALLENGES

- Lack of funding for expansion & strengthening of electrical network and related auxiliary services.
- Insufficient budget for operations & maintenance of electrical network and related auxiliary services.
- Poor quality of supply and inadequate quality of service.
- Vandalisation and theft of infrastructure.

#### 4.3.19 HIV/AIDS MAINSTREAMING ON ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY

In modern medicine, electricity provides the backbone for any functional medical centre. In a country where the infection rates of HIV and tuberculosis (TB) are extraordinarily high, electricity is essential for medical technologies such as lab analysis, medical equipment, and diagnostic testing at hospitals and clinics.

The provision of reliable electricity to our health facilities and communities is critical for the provision of quality health care for our people.

#### 4.3.20 GENDER MAINSTREAMING ON ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY



- As a sphere related to technology, energy is a highly male dominated issue. Because of the predominating division of labour by gender, women are represented marginally in this domain.
- Moreover, energy is considered as dangerous and risky, in terms of the risks of nuclear power, as well as for electricity in private households. Boys are expected to face and master these dangers. Whereas they are encouraged to get acquainted with electricity step by step, girls are kept away not only from electric power but also from the power of knowledge.
- As a result of this socialization, a clear gender separation is found as regards energy equipment and environmental friendly energy use in private households: Men are primarily considered to be responsible for the technical side and the investments in thermal insulation of homes, boilers, and hot water installations.
- In contrast to this, women are expected to save energy based on behaviour, and to communicate the necessary rules of conduct to the rest of the family, such as abstaining from the use of electric applications, reasonable loading of washing machines and dishwashers, etc., similar to other environmental fields

#### **4.3.21 DISABILITY MAINSTREAMING ON ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY**

- The provision of basic services such as electricity could assist in restoring the social integration and dignity of the individual disabled person in our communities.
- Whilst it is easy for able bodied persons to access other forms of cooking and boiling water such as fire woods, for the disabled persons it becomes a burden.
- Hence it is very important to prioritize households with disabled persons in the provision of electricity in our communities

#### 4.4 ROADS AND STORM WATER DRAINAGE

##### 4.4.1 Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to roads and storm water in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
National Roads Act no 7 of 1998	To make provision for a national roads agency for the Republic to manage and control the Republic's national roads system and take charge, amongst others, of the development, maintenance and rehabilitation of national roads within the framework of government policy; for that purpose, to provide for the establishment of The South African National Roads Agency Limited, a public company wholly owned by the State; To provide for the governance and management of that company ("the Agency") by a board of directors and a chief executive officer, respectively, and to define the Agency's powers and functions and financial and operational accountability, and regulate its functioning; To prescribe measures and requirements with regard to the Government's policy concerning national roads, the declaration of national roads by the Minister of Transport and the use and protection of national roads;
Constitution of South Africa act no 108 of 1996, Schedule 5B	Make provision for maintenance of local roads

##### 4.4.2 POWERS AND FUNCTION

###### Powers and function on Roads and Storm water

- Greater Tzaneen Municipality is responsible for providing and maintaining local roads as stated in Schedule 5B of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa.

###### Powers and function of other institutions (National, Provincial and District roads) within GTM

- All the Provincial and District roads are maintained by Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure.
- All the Provincial and District roads are rehabilitated and upgraded by Roads Agency Limpopo (RAL)
- All the National roads are the responsibility of the South African National Roads Agency Limpopo (SANRAL)

###### State of Roads and Storm Water drainage

The Road Master plan has been developed and approved by Council in August 2018. The Road Master Plan provides the Municipality with the technical information with regard to the status quo of road infrastructure, capacity, capabilities, needs and thereby to guide the implementation of Integrated Development Planning (IDP) projects. The plan will be reviewed on annual basis to align with the IDP in terms of prioritization and implementation of the identified programmes and projects.

The road network which Greater Tzaneen Municipality is responsible is 3 091.36 km in length. About 256.49 km are surfaced tar roads and 2834.87 km is comprised of gravel / dirt roads in the townships and rural segment of Greater Tzaneen Municipality. The maintenance of gravel roads has since placed an enormous burden on the Greater Tzaneen Municipality maintenance budget, as almost 92% of the road infrastructure consists of gravel / dirt road. Most of the streets in the urban areas of Tzaneen, Nkowankowa, Lenyenye, Letsitele and Haenertsburg are aged and require the overall rehabilitation of layers and surfacing. Officials are constantly pressurized by circumstances and residents to provide full standard roads, but with the current funding level this dream can only become reality over the next 100 years.

## Road Network

Greater Tzaneen Municipality consists of 4 085.67 km of a total road network. This network comprises of 3091.36 km municipal access roads, 821.31 km provincial (RAL) roads and 173 km national (SANRAL) roads in terms of the current roads classification.

The municipality is responsible for the planning, design, maintenance, construction and usage of municipal access roads. The municipality does on annual basis allocate budget for further upgrading of roads from gravel to tar (surfacing) utilising the services of Consulting Engineers and contractors for design and construction respectively. The municipality is also required to prevent the deterioration of surfaced roads by conducting preventative maintenance, control of storm water and provision of drainage structures and to surface priority roads.

### Maintenance of rural gravel roads

- There are four hired graders which are operating in all clusters namely: Relela, Runnymede, Lesedi and Bulamahlo.
- GTM has three graders for grading the streets. One grader was deployed to the municipality by Mopani District Municipality. There are two TLB, two Bomag rollers, two water tankers and four tipper trucks which have been purchased to assist with re-gravelling.
- Mondays and Wednesdays are dedicated for grading of internal streets in villages as per weekly programme whereas Thursdays to Fridays are dedicated for the grading of roads at funerals.
- In the event of large numbers of funerals, the process of preparing the affected roads commences on Wednesdays.
- Due to high demand of maintenance of gravel roads, there is a need for the purchasing of excavators, bulldozer, low bed truck and additional graders which is difficult because of insufficient budget.
- It is the intension of the municipality to have a full set of machinery at every cluster in order to accelerate service delivery.

### Classification of road network

There are following classes of road network within the municipal jurisdiction: -

- **Municipal Internal Streets** – GTM
- **District Roads** - RAL
- **Provincial Roads** - RAL
- **National Roads** - SANRAL

#### 4.4.3 Lists of roads infrastructure within Greater Tzaneen Municipality

##### Lists of major roads within Greater Tzaneen Municipality

List of major roads within Greater Tzaneen Municipality		
ID	Corridor	Description
1	Tzaneen to Nkowankowa and Lenyenye	Along road R36 south-west of Tzaneen through Nkowankowa up to Lenyenye
2	Tzaneen to Boyne	Along road R71 west of Tzaneen up to Boyne and Polokwane
3	Tzaneen to Modjadjiskloof	Along road R36 north-west of Tzaneen to Road R529
4	Tzaneen to N'wamitwa	Along a road east of Tzaneen to road R529
5	Nkowankowa to Letsitele	Nkowankowa through east to Letsitele

Table 20: list of major roads within the district

### National Roads in Greater Tzaneen Municipality

The following are national roads under the custodianship of South African National Roads Agency Limited (SANRAL):

- R36: From outside Morebeng to junction R71 & R36 (junction Makgobaskloof and Modjadjiskloof roads)
- R71: From Haenertsburg to Gravelotte (junction R40 and R71 roads)

All road works in these sections of the roads are the responsibility of SANRAL and so far maintenance quality is acceptable.

### Provincial and District Roads Services Levels

Municipality	Tarred roads (km)	% Tarred	Gravel roads (km)	% Gravel	Total
Greater Tzaneen	428,79	42,2	392,82	47,8	821,31

Table 21: Provincial & District roads service levels Source: Draft Road Master Plan (GTM, 2016/17)

The gravel roads belonging to the provincial department are predominantly in bad condition and difficult to access during the rainy period. RAL has not been able to upgrade some of these roads because of their financial constraints. Some of the tarred roads under the custodianship of RAL are in bad condition and require rehabilitation.

### Roads and Stormwater Challenges

- Insufficient funding for maintenance of municipal gravel roads and internal streets
- Insufficient funding for re-gravelling and tarring of municipal roads
- Insufficient funding for construction of stormwater drainage systems
- There is no enough machinery for maintenance of gravel roads
- Shortage of manpower to perform activities which require labour-based method of construction e.g. stone pitching, wing walls, gabions, etc.
- The municipality is sometimes forced to maintain roads which need to be attended to by the Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport as they take too long to be maintained. This has a negative effect on our programme and budget.

### Solutions for challenges

- Road management system to help with maintenance of all surfaced / paved roads estimated at R1, 5 million.
- Priority be given to the tarring of the remaining gravel roads in townships like Nkowankowa and Lenyenye.
- Employment of general workers for roads and stormwater maintenance
- Purchasing of the following machinery will help in improving the level of roads maintenance service delivery:
  - 4 x Graders
  - 2 x Excavators
  - 1 x Bulldozer
  - 1 x Low Bed Truck

### Roads and Stormwater backlogs

- There is a huge backlog on roads and stormwater since the 2834.87 km of roads are still gravel.

### HIV/AIDS mainstreaming on Roads and Stormwater

- The provision of quality and accessible roads in our communities is critical for the provision of quality health care for our people.
- The provision of workplace HIV and AIDS education interventions to construction workers on site will also increase levels of HIV knowledge and responsibility

#### Gender mainstreaming on Roads and Storm water

- The municipality should begin to look at a gender perspective in the design of rural roads operations to improve the quality of both roads and road maintenance, promote overall entrepreneurial capacity, and increase job opportunities for women.
- Increasing women involvement in small-scale contracting also adds to their income-generating options. However, there are constraints on their involvement in labour-based works. These include' negative perceptions by men, both within the household and the community as well as contracting procedures that may inadvertently exclude women. Male prejudice must be reduced and provisions that ensure that contractors comply with measures to ensure gender equality must be enforced.
- The municipality must stimulate the development of female-owned construction enterprises by defining more flexible criteria for selection of enterprises to be trained as small and medium rehabilitation contractors, thus removing the present bias towards firms led by technically qualified male degree holders.
- The municipality should make it a policy of 50/50 gender parity to redress the gender imbalances especially in construction industry and also intense workshops to turn gender stereotypes.

#### Disability mainstreaming on Roads and Storm water

- The provision of basic services such as quality and accessible roads infrastructure could assist in restoring the social integration and dignity of the individual disabled person in our communities.
- The design of our roads should be in such a way that disabled persons have easy access such as pedestrian crossings, parking's, pavements etc.

#### 4.4.4 Building Control, Maintenance and Mechanical workshop.

##### Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Building control in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
National Building Regulations Act no 103 of 1977	To provide for the promotion of uniformity in the law relating to the erection of buildings in the areas of jurisdiction of local authorities; for the prescribing of building standards
SANS 10400 on Building standards	To provide standardization on built environment

##### Building control

Local Municipalities are required to enforce compliance to the National Building Regulations Act of 1977 and SANS 10400 within their area of jurisdiction.

- The division is receiving  $\pm 100$  building plans per month and almost half are returned for corrections or not meeting the fire regulations SANS 10400. The Municipality is approving  $\pm 50$  building plans per month, which are being approved within the 30 days period as stipulated in the building regulations. Process of approving building plans involves payment of plan/administration fees, opening of file, circulation of file to various departments for respective comments and once all the requirements are met, an approval letter is issued to the applicant.

Site Inspections are also carried out during the construction phase once construction has commenced, thus;

- Foundation inspection
- Open sewer inspection
- Overall completion inspection wherein an occupational certificate will be issued if all met the building regulations standards.

- There's a decline in number of building plans approved for residential properties as a result of non-financing by banks and other financial institution and also the effects of the global economic meltdown of some European countries including effects of recession.
- The effects of prices of commodities and the rand /dollar exchange plunging at R15/\$1 dollar makes it difficult make use of foreign borrowing.

The unit is however faced with numerous challenges as discussed hereunder;

- Lack of electronic building control system to assist in scanning and circulating the plans to shorten response time, whilst improving on safe keeping/achieving of the building plans, makes the function to even be more difficult to be administered effectively and efficiently. The cost of this system is estimated to be R2 million, which can be extended/incorporated to the existing collaborator software. Acquisition of this will assist in terms of information management whilst enhancing institutional memory at the same time avoiding the risk of losing information due to lack of backup system.
- More KPI can be developed out of this system and this will improve the reporting on a monthly basis.

#### 4.4.5 Municipal Buildings

##### Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Building Maintenance in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
Occupational health and safety act and facilities regulation	To provide a good working environment that is free and safe for all the employees.
Facilities regulation act	To provide standardization and regulations relating to facilities

The unit is as well responsible for maintenance of all municipal buildings. Municipal buildings are maintained according to the allocated annual budget, which has not been sufficient to can either meet the needs or satisfy Occupational Health and Safety Act requirements. The responsibility of the unit includes maintaining all municipal buildings which consists of the following:

• Georges valley water treatment plant	• All council own houses in Letsitele, Nkowankowa, Lenyenye, Tzaneen and Haenertsburg
• Tzaneen Dam water treatment plant	• All pay points at Dan, Khujwani, Mariveni, Muhlava Cross and other areas
• Letsitele library	• Tzaneen Library
• All sewerage pump stations in Tzaneen	• Letsitele library
• Letsitele water treatment plant	• Relela community hall
• Tzaneen waste water treatment plant	• All ablution block and storerooms in cemeteries in Tzaneen , Nkowankowa ,Letsitele, Haenertsburg and Lenyenye
• Plumbers workshop in Tzaneen	• All VIP toilets and pit latrines in all the villages within GTM
• Plumbers workshop in Nkowankowa	• Tzaneen museum
• Plumbers workshop in Lenyenye	• All community halls
• Solid waste offices in Letsitele	• Letsitele, Nkowankowa, Lenyenye and Haenertsburg Satellite offices.
• Solid waste offices in Nkowankowa	• Relela, Bulamahlo, Runnymede and Lesedi Thusong Centres.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Solid waste offices in Tzaneen</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recreational facilities; Nkowankowa stadium, Lenyenye stadium and the swimming pool in Tzaneen.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Solid waste offices in Haenertsburg</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Community halls: Muhlaba Cross, Nkowankowa, Minitzani and Lenyenye hall.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land fill site offices in Tzaneen</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All public toilets in Tzaneen, Nkowankowa, Lenyenye, Haenertsburg and Letsitele.</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Parks workshop in Tzaneen</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All council own houses in Letsitele, Nkowankowa, Lenyenye, Tzaneen and Haenertsburg</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Electrical power station and control room offices</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All pay points at Dan , Khujwani, Mariveni, Muhlava Cross and other areas</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Main Civic centre offices at Agatha street in Tzaneen</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tzaneen Library</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Haenertsburg Library</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Letsitele library</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pioneers old age home</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shiluvane and Mulati library</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All cemetery building in all five towns including rural areas</li> <li>• Runnymede Multi-purpose centre</li> <li>• Relela community hall</li> <li>• Nkowankowa Taxi rank</li> <li>• Nkowankowa indoor sports complex</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Runnymede Multi sports complex (under construction)</li> <li>• Burgerdsdorp sports complex (under construction)</li> <li>• Julesburg sports complex</li> </ul>

#### Solution for challenges

- The biggest challenge is office space and the condition of municipal buildings.
- The ultimate solution will be to budget for construction of new Civic Centre.
- The major challenge that Council is facing is on budget as each year the budget is not proportional to cover the needs of all the infrastructure in particular the building section and this it affects all the departments
- The prioritization on capital budget was focusing more on roads and bridges
- The challenge of inaccessibility of municipal offices especially for disable people in the civic centre. The contractor was appointed in June 2019 for installation of lift.
- The acquiring of the building facility management system estimated at R1million will as well assist in capturing detailed buildings conditions and advice on when and what type of maintenance is due.
- In order to meet the needs of maintaining municipal building, a budget of around R4m a year is therefore required and currently only R1.6 million was provided which represents about 40% and leaves a shortfall of R2.4 million.

#### 4.4.6 Fleet Management (Mechanical Workshop)

##### Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to municipal fleet management and regulation in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
GTM fleet policy	To provide control measures relating to fleet management
National traffic act of 1998	To provide municipal fleet that is road worthy and comply with the requirement of the act.
Systems act of 2000	To provide sustainable and cost-effective fleet management

The primary responsibility of the mechanical workshop sub-section is to make vehicles available to the entire users and to put in place control mechanism for various divisions and directorate to implement.

The age of the current fleet is resulting in huge maintenance costs and there's no provision for capital replacement.

The main challenge faced by the department is mainly of negligent drivers and operators of plant and equipment.

The life span and good running condition of the machines depends on good operators and currently our operators are not safeguarding the equipment. Urgent training for operators must be initiated to assist in safeguarding and taking ownership of this equipment.

The entire fleet is currently being managed and monitored without a fleet management system.

**The following list of vehicle are recommended for auctioning**

- 2 x JCB front end loader and TLB
- 2 x JCB TLB
- 9 x electrical 4x4 LDV
- Including other redundant equipment still to be identified

**Fleet Management Challenges**

- Shortage of personnel especially Artisans Mechanics and Auto electricians.
- Lack of dedicated transport officers for user departments to check compliance of internal control measures.
- High maintenance costs due to negligent operators on the plant and equipment.
- Vandalism and theft of Council tyres and batteries in camps of user departments.
- Security for safeguarding the equipment on site and camping facilities will also be needed on site
- There's no low bed truck to transport equipment to various sites in the four clusters.
- Lack of workshop management system; to replace the current manual excel spreads sheets.
- Non-functionality of the fleet and accident committee.
- User departments not complying with internal control measures.
- Non adherence to basics K53 checks and completion of trip authorizations and keeping fuel slip
- User departments should manage and take full responsibility of vehicles and fleet allocated to them.
- Capital tools required for the workshop including diagnostic equipment for vehicles

**Mainstreaming on Building and Maintenance**

- Crucial adjustments are needed in project designs and planning processes to ensure equal gender benefits. To take a very basic example, the provisioning of toilet facilities for women is inadequate.

**Disability mainstreaming on Building and Maintenance**

- Disabled persons must be able to access any building that the public is allowed to enter or use, and to have access to any goods, services or facilities just like any other customer or visitor. This applies to all levels of Government and the private sector
- The following areas should be looked at in order to respond to the needs of people with disabilities:
  - ✓ Lift for easy access to higher building floors
  - ✓ Toilets that are disabled friendly

**4.5 ENVIRONMENTAL AND WASTE ANALYSIS**

4.6 Waste Management

**LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK**

The following acts/legislations are only a few most important ones to regulate matters relating to Waste Management in our country: -

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
-------------	------------------------------



A. National Environmental Waste Management Act (Act 59 of 2008)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To reform the law regulating waste management in order to protect health and the environment by providing reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation and for securing ecologically sustainable development;</li> <li>2. To provide for institutional arrangements and planning matters;</li> <li>3. To provide for national norms and standards for regulating the management of waste by all spheres of government; to provide for specific waste management measures;</li> <li>4. To provide for the licensing and control of waste management activities;</li> <li>5. To provide for the remediation of contaminated land; to provide for the national waste information system;</li> <li>6. To provide for compliance and enforcement;</li> </ol>
B. Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To provide for co-operative, environmental governance by establishing principles for decision-making on matters affecting the environment, institutions that will promote co-operative governance and procedures for coordinating environmental functions exercised by organs of state;</li> </ol>
C. Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To provide for effective protection and controlled utilization of the environment</li> </ol>
D. Greater Tzaneen Municipality Solid Waste By-Law, Notice no 12 of 1990	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To regulate management of storage and collection of solid waste</li> </ol>

#### **POWERS AND FUNCTION ON WASTE MANAGEMENT**

- 1) The mandate of GTM is to provide all households with a basic removal service to protect the environment for the benefits of future and present generations through legislative and other measures to prevent pollution and ecological degradation promote conservation to secure sustainable development
- 2) Section 84 read with Section 85 of the Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998; determine the division of powers and functions between and such require Landfill-site to be a district function for more than one municipality
- 3) The National Context
  - a) The Bill of Rights (Section 24) of the National Constitution provides as follows: -
    - i) “Everyone has the right to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being”
  - b) The Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998)
  - c) The Environmental Waste Management Act (Act 59 of 2008)
  - d) Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989)
  - e) The Solid Waste By-Laws (Notice 12 of 1990)
  - f) The Waste Management Policy

#### **DESCRIPTION OF THE REFUSE COLLECTION FUNCTIONS**

##### **1) Waste Minimization**

###### **Recycling**

- (1) At-source are done selectively from the big business & industrial premises, & is undertaken in all formal suburbs via: -
  - (a) Tzaneen
  - (b) Nkowankowa
  - (c) Lenyenye eg. @ Maake Plaza

- (d) Letsitele
- (e) Haenertsburg

## 2) Collection & Transportation

- a) Key Issues
  - i) Kerbside collections is rendered at the following suburbs (represents only 8% of all households) via:

- 
- (1) Nkowankowa
- (2) Lenyeny
- (3) Letsitele
- (4) Haenertsburg
- (5) Tzaneen

### **THE MUNICIPAL MANDATE**

- 1) The Mandate
  - a) The mandate of GTM is to provide all households with a basic removal service to protect the environment for the benefits of future and present generations through legislative and other measures to prevent pollution and ecological degradation promote conservation to secure sustainable development to achieve the International & National goals
- 2) Integrated Waste Management Plan
  - a) The I.W.M.P. 's objectives is to: -
    - i) To provide all households with a basic removal service
    - ii) To protect the environment for the benefits of future and present generations
    - iii) To prevent pollution and ecological degradation
    - iv) To promote conservation to secure sustainable development

### **GEOGRAPHIC DISTRIBUTION**

- 1) The jurisdiction area is divided by the main roads from Politsi via Tzaneen, Tarentaalrand, Letsitele and Trichardsdal, in a Northern and Southern service region
- 2) Waste Management Services @ 108,687 (100%) households are executed as follows via: -
  - a) 8,695 (8%) urban H/h`s receive a full kerbside service or Level 1-service via
  - b) 47,822 (44%) H/h`s in rural-areas receive a basic removal service or level 2- service
  - c) 52,170 (48%) (H/h`s using communal dump + own refuse dump and do not receive EVEN a level 3- service being defined as follows

### **LITTER PICKING**

- 1) Urban streets; main roads @ District/Rural; urban taxi / bus ranks are cleaned on a regular and period schedule from all debris and solid waste
- 2) 31,438 m<sup>3</sup> are collected monthly-show a decrease since 2015/16 (48,192 m<sup>3</sup>)
- 3) Roads and streets @ W.S.A.`s are not yet FORMALLY being attended to due to budget-constraints.

### **TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL (LANDFILL SITE)**

- 1) Key Issues
  - a) One 11 x ha permitted landfill classified as a G.M.B- site, are managed in compliance with specifications ,with an expected life-span of the site is ± 15 x years
  - b) Drop-of Centres (D.o.C.s) each situated at:-

- i) Nkowankowa
  - ii) Lenyenye
  - iii) Letsitele
  - iv) Haenertsburg
- 2) Intervention
- a) Engagement by Top-Management with the M.D.M. to initialize the establishment of a District Landfill in accordance with the National Waste Sector Plan
  - b) Ensure compliance for permitted closure of such Landfill-site at the end of its life-span
  - c) Sufficient budget provision for the operations of the Landfill-site

#### **DROP-OF CENTRES (D.O.C.S)**

- 1) Drop-of Centres (D.o.C.s) each situated at via:-
- a) Nkowankowa
  - b) Lenyenye
  - c) Letsitele
  - d) Haenertsburg
- 2) 6m<sup>3</sup> skips utilized for this purpose and are cleaned on a daily basis at the Tzaneen Landfill.
- 3) All D.o.C.s are managed by a Service Provider

#### **POLLUTION CONTROL (PUBLIC TOILETS)**

- 1) Key Issues
- i) Shortage of toilets due to occupation-ration is as follows:-
    - (1) Tzaneen = ± 77 x toilets
    - (2) Nkowankowa = ± 10 x toilets
    - (3) Letsitele = ± 5 x toilets
    - (4) Haenertsburg = 0 x toilets
    - (5) Lenyenye = ± 5 x toilets
- 2) Intervention
- a) E.S.D. to ensure structural operationalization & extension of blocks as per above shortages
  - b) Appointment of dedicated E.M.I.'s (Environmental Management Inspectors) at Waste Division

**BACKLOG LEVEL OF WASTE MANAGEMENT**

Waste Management	Backlog	Plan
Waste Minimization (Recycling)	No collection at source at all suburbs and	Formal recycling system to be FULLY implemented via Section 25 T.o.W. system
Waste Minimization (Rural waste)	On-going WISE-UP-ON-WASTE AWARENES training to be implemented at schools	Tender specifications to be advertised for:- WISE-UP-ON-WASTE Awareness Bulk-removals
Waste Minimization (Rural waste collections )	Collections at Waste Service Areas	Budget allocations for W.S.A. collections and transportations Bulk-removals
Collection and Transportation (Vehicle replacements)	Backlogs of new vehicles due to non-replacements	Needs analyses submitted to C.E.M. annually during budget cycle
Treatment and Disposal (New Landfill development)	No site selections being done yet	Involve M.D.M. in development of future Regional Site
Treatment and Disposal (Closure of Landfill)	No closure investigations done [ GRAP 19]	Finalization of design & construction plan to determine the remaining life-span + closure
Treatment and Disposal (Landfill operations)	Insufficient budget for new tender allocations	Awarding of new tender & costing on landfill budget
Treatment and Disposal (Roads and storm water maintenance at access roads)	Insufficient budget for roads and storm water maintenance	Annual needs analyses to C.E.M. during budget cycle

## **INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

The Municipality has reviewed the Integrated Waste Management Plan in the year 2017/2018. The IWMP provides details for the processes regarding Waste Management within the Municipality. To mitigate possible epidemics a RURAL programme is at present operational to register Sec. 25 " T.o.W. (Transporters of Waste) in rural areas to operationalize Rural Waste Management (e.g. Collections; to do recycling at source & to use organic waste for compost. To do awareness activities was acquired as follows via:-

- i) Awareness- & clean-up campaigns at various W.S.A.'s (Waste Service Areas)
- ii) Activate the operationalization of 59 x rural D.o.C.s
- iii) Train un-employed residents-females (who spend more time inside homes/settlements- either in home based occupations or as home makers) on these health risk from unsanitary environments

Rural Waste Management is monitored via Ward Committees and Traditional Authorities to sustain the programme

## **4.7 SOCIAL ANALYSIS**

### **HUMAN SETTLEMENTS/ HOUSING**

#### **Legislative Framework**

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Housing in our country:

<b>Legislation</b>	<b>Summary/Scope of Legislation</b>
Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 106 of 1996, Chapter 2, section 26 (1)	Everyone has the right to have access to adequate housing.
Housing White Paper, 1994	To provide a framework for future provision of sustainable housing in the country
Housing Act no 107 of 1997	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• To provide for the facilitation of a sustainable housing development process; For this purpose, to lay down general principles applicable to housing development in all spheres of government,</li><li>• To define the function of national, provincial and local governments in respect of housing development;</li></ul>

#### **The Functions of National Government**

The Minister must:

- a) determine national policy, including national norms and standards, in respect of housing development;
- b) set broad national housing delivery goals and facilitate the setting of provincial and, where appropriate, local government housing delivery goals in support thereof;
- c) Monitor the performance of the national government and, in co-operation with every MEC, the performance of provincial and local governments against housing delivery goals and budgetary goals.

#### **The Functions of Provincial Government**

Every Provincial Government must through its MEC-

- a) determine provincial policy in respect of housing development;

- b) promote the adoption of provincial legislation to ensure effective housing delivery;
- c) take all reasonable and necessary steps to support and strengthen the capacity of municipalities to effectively exercise their powers and perform their duties in respect of housing development;
- d) co-ordinate housing development in the province;
- e) take all reasonable and necessary steps to support municipalities in the exercise of their powers and the performance of their duties in respect of housing development;
- f) when a municipality cannot or does not perform a duty imposed by this Act, intervene by taking any appropriate steps in accordance with section 139 of the Constitution to ensure the performance of such duty; and

### **The Functions of Municipalities**

Every municipality must, as part of the municipality's process of integrated development planning, take all reasonable and necessary steps within the framework of National and Provincial housing legislation and policy to-

- a) Ensure that-
  - (i) The inhabitants of its area of jurisdiction have access to adequate housing on a progressive basis;
  - (ii) Conditions not conducive to the health and safety of the inhabitants of its area of jurisdiction are prevented or removed;
  - (iii) Services in respect of water, sanitation, electricity, roads, stormwater drainage and transport are provided in a manner which is economically efficient;
- b) set housing delivery goals in respect of its area of jurisdiction;
- c) identify and designate land for housing development;
- d) create and maintain a public environment conducive to housing development which is financially and socially viable;
- e) promote the resolution of conflicts arising in the housing development process;
  - f) initiate plan, co-ordinate, facilitate, promote and enable appropriate housing development in its area of jurisdiction;
  - g) provide bulk engineering services, and revenue generating services in so far as such services are not provided by specialist utility suppliers; and
  - h) Plan and manage land use and development.
- The role of the municipality is mainly to coordinate the identification of sites, beneficiaries and monitoring the construction process.

### **State of housing in the municipality**

- There is a backlog of 12590 houses
- There was an allocation of 700 and there is an outstanding of 534
- 166 houses have been completed

### **Current National Housing Programmes**

- Integrated Residential Development Programme.
- Upgrading of Informal Settlements

- Provision of Social and Economic Facilities
- Housing Assistance in Emergency Circumstances
- Social Housing Programme
- Institutional Subsidies
- Community Residential Units Programme
- Individual Subsidy Programme
- Rural Subsidy: Communal Land Rights
- Consolidation Subsidy Programme
- Enhanced Extended Discount Benefit Scheme
- Rectification of Certain Residential Properties Created Under the Pre-1994 Housing Dispensation

#### **Housing Consumer Educations**

- 700 beneficiaries were trained on consumer housing education

#### **New Developmental Areas**

#### **Housing challenges**

- Allocation of houses from the department versus the demand of the Municipality does not meet the Municipality demands.
- Pioneers Old Age home, there are eighty-seven (87) people on the waiting lists and GTM has only 37 units which are all occupied.
- Insufficient land for development
- Land grab on tribal land/unauthorised demarcation of land.
- Selling and Renting of RDP houses by beneficiaries
- Slow action by COGHSTA on reported cases

#### **Housing Backlogs**

- Municipality housing backlog is standing at twelve thousand, five hundred and ninety (12 590) pending the review of beneficiaries
- Middle Income backlog is standing at one thousand five hundred and sixty-three (1 630)

#### **Backlog in the provision of housing in the municipality**

- The back log still stands on 12 590, the allocation versus backlog doesn't match.
- The untouched blocked project standing at 78 units.
- Touched blocked project are standing at 135 units.

#### **Gender mainstreaming in the Housing sector**

- Housing is important in that it provides a place to live and a shelter for human beings. Traditionally, it is a place of work for women and more recently a place for home-working for women and men in the labour market.
- Factors such as men and women employment patterns can and do affect access to housing for women. Low incomes, part time employment and lower pensions mean that many women may have limited access to housing. Evidence also shows that homelessness is experienced in a different way by men and women with different causes and outcomes

- The cost of housing, whether owner occupied or rented, relative to people's income, is a significant issue for women. A number of factors may mean that they experience greater difficulties in accessing finance
- A range of issues around home ownership, provision of social infrastructure such as transport, shopping and leisure facilities need to be viewed through a gender lens in order to mobilise policies around the strategy to mainstream gender equality in the housing sector.
- The issue of discriminatory inheritance practices also puts women and children in the streets

#### **Disability mainstreaming on the Housing sector**

- Disabled people are twice as likely to be social housing tenants, less likely to own their own homes and more likely to live in 'non-decent' homes.
- There is a need to ensure that the housing requirements, aspirations and experiences of disabled people are reflected in during the housing provisioning processes;
- Lobby for the need to introduce the supply and efficient use of accessible housing in our municipality
- A need to prioritize disabled persons in the provision of housing in our municipality.

### **PROPERTY**

#### **Legislative Framework**

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Property in our country:

<b>Legislation</b>	<b>Summary/Scope of Legislation</b>
Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 106 of 1996, Chapter 2, section 25 Municipal property rates act 6 of 2004 and Act 12 of 2007	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide for the management of property in the country</li> <li>• To regulate the power of a municipality to impose rates on property.</li> </ul>

#### **Powers and Function**

- The role of the municipality is the management of Council property through lease and sale.
- Power to levy rates i.t.o chapter 2 of the MPRA 6 of 2004

### **LAND**

#### **Legislative Framework**

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Land in our country:

<b>Legislation</b>	<b>Summary/Scope of Legislation</b>
Restitution of Land Rights Act no 20 of 1994.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide for the restitution of rights in land in respect of which persons or communities were dispossessed under or for the purpose of furthering the objects of any racially based discriminatory law;</li> <li>• To establish a Commission on Restitution of Land Rights and a Land Claims Court</li> </ul>

#### **Transfer and acquisition of Land**



Land transferred to Greater Tzaneen Municipality by Public Works. Transfer of top structures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pusela 292 and 293</li> <li>• Pusela 6</li> </ul>
Land transferred to Greater Tzaneen Municipality by Dept. of Rural Development and Land Reform	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Portion 37 Farm Hamawasha 567LT</li> </ul>
Land transferred to Greater Tzaneen Municipality by COGHSTA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Portion 9 and 39 of the Farm Hamawasha 542LT</li> </ul>
Possible Land to be transferred to Greater Tzaneen Municipality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Haenertsburg Town and Town land</li> <li>• Portion 149 of the Farm Tzaneen</li> <li>• Portion 23 Farm Gelukauf 497LT</li> </ul>
HDA in a process of appointing a service provider for township establishment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Portion 37, 9, 38, 292, 293 and part of portion 6</li> <li>• Council budget for servicing of the property for financial year 2018/19</li> </ul>
Acquired Land by Greater Tzaneen Municipality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GTM purchased Portion 14 &amp; 34 of the Farm Dwarsfontein. 2014.</li> <li>• GTM purchased Portion 2 of the Farm Novengilla Joubert &amp; May Attorneys are busy with the transfer processes. 2017.</li> </ul>

### Land Analysis

Greater Tzaneen Municipality comprises of land area of approximately 3240 km<sup>2</sup> and extends from Maribethema in the West, to Rubbervale in the East, and from South of Modjadjiskloof in the North to Trichardsdal /Julesburg in the South.

The municipality is predominantly rural in nature, with vast areas of land is the state land on the Trust of Traditional Authorities thus: Modjadji Traditional Authority, Baloyi Traditional Authority, Nyavana Traditional Authority, Bakgaga Traditional Authority, Mokgoboya Traditional Authority, Bankuna Traditional Authority and part of Mmamabolo Traditional Authority.

The space- economy land of the Greater Tzaneen Municipality is dominated by the five proclaimed towns which include Tzaneen Town, Nkowankowa, Letsitele, Lenyenye and Haenertsburg. In addition

to the aforementioned towns, approximately 125 settlements of varying size are scattered system. These are mainly concentrated within the North-Eastern and South- Eastern extends of the Municipality.

**b) Lenyenye**

- Lenyenye is land locked.
- Extension 3, 4, 5 and 6 are not yet transferred to Greater Tzaneen Municipality.
- The Municipality only owns Parks, Municipal Offices, Taxi rank and Stadium.
- HDA has been requested to intervene due to delay by Public works and DRDL, meeting held on 4 August 2016  
The transfer of extension 3,4,5 and 6 by Public Works and Rural Development and Land Reforms is on advanced stage according to their letter indicating that they have already commenced with the approval.

**b) Nkowankowa**

- The Town is landlocked which prevent future development however the remainder portion of 567LT Muhlaba's location on the Northern part can be used for extension of the boundary of the township.
- The Municipality owns few pieces of land with the majority being zoned parks and schools, which some of them can be rezoned for development of residential and commercial/business.

**c) Letsitele**

- Letsitele is also landlocked by privately owned land and Berlin Farm which is under land claim.
- The owner of Novengilla farm is negotiating to contribute a million toward the extension of units for his employees.
- **The full purchase price has been paid to the trust account of Joubert and May Attorneys and they started with the transfer of the property.**

**d) Haenertsburg**

- The town is not yet transferred to Council is still a property of the National and provincial Department of Public Works.
- There is consensus to transfer portion of the land to GTM Council however there is a delay. We have sought intervention of HDA
- We have requested a date for a meeting regarding the progress with the Department of Public Works and LEDET, they will give us a date of a meeting
- Consensus has been reached between GTM and Public Works, however we have also requested assist from MEC of COGHSTA.

**e) Tzaneen town**

- Tzaneen Town is a Provincial Growth Point.
- Industrial and Business Development is concentrated in Tzaneen Town. According to SDF, residential, formed business, industrial, infrastructural, social and economic development should be encouraged in Tzaneen Town.
- Bulk infrastructure, insufficient water and electricity supply presents a serious threat to the new development.

**f) Politsi**

- Portion 14 and 34 of the farm Dwarsfontein 541LT was purchased by Council for the purpose of farm worker housing. HDA to assist with the planning process.

- Council must budget for appointment of service provider to develop a process plan and densification on 208/19 financial year.
  - The matter is still with the HDA

## LIBRARIES

### Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate matters relating to Library Services in South Africa.

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
The National Library of South Africa Act no 92 of 1998	To provide for the National Library of South Africa; for collecting, preserving, making available and promoting awareness of the national documentary heritage
South African Community Library and Information Services Bill, 2010	To provide for the promotion and development of community libraries and the provision of library and information services; To promote co-operative governance and co-ordination of responsibilities and mandates for the provision of library and information services; To provide measures aimed at correcting uneven and unequal provision of resources for library and information services; To provide for essential minimum uniform norms and standards required for the rendering of library and information services; To empower the Minister to make policy and regulations for community libraries and library and information services.
National Council for Library and Information Services Act, no 06 of 2001	To establish the National Council for Library and Information Services; To provide for its objects, functions, composition, meetings, committees and annual report

### Powers and Functions of Library Services

- Library Services is the joint responsibility of Municipal authorities and the Dept. of Sport, Arts and Culture.
- South African libraries are not mentioned in the Municipal Structures Act. Nevertheless, municipalities countrywide have entered into Service Level Agreements with their respective Provincial Library Services.
- The Greater Tzaneen Municipality has signed a SLA with the Limpopo Provincial Library Services, Dept. Sports, Arts and Culture. In terms of the SLA the municipality is responsible for all operational costs re library services, including maintenance. The Provincial Library Services is responsible for building new libraries and supplying furniture, equipment, ICT for public use and reading material.
- A manual from the Limpopo Provincial Library Services is used as a policy guideline for all Community libraries in the Limpopo Province. The manual guides matters such as cataloguing, shelving, the lending function and mending of books. A copy of the manual is available in the Tzaneen Library.
- In addition, the GTM Library By-Laws detail rules and regulations specific to the GTM libraries.

### **Current progress**

The Library Services Key Performance Indicator is the number of people using the service per year. The target for 2020/2021 is 96,600. Library objectives are to improve the accessibility of libraries; to promote reading and life-long learning and to enable the GTM community to access 4<sup>th</sup> revolution technology.

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality runs library services in the following areas:

- Tzaneen (Main library)
- Haenertsburg (Branch library)
- Letsitele (Branch library)
- Shiluvane Library (Branch library)
- Mulati (Branch library)

The Department of Sport, Arts and Culture (DSAC) is building a state-of-the-art library for the GTM in Runnymede and it is expected to be finalised by September 2020. The Rand Water Foundation has committed to donating a library building and other educational facilities in the Moleketla Village, Motupa. A library in the Motupa circuit area will be in line with Council's planning regarding libraries as it is the Relela cluster area. As with new libraries built through the Conditional Grant, the GTM takes ownership and responsibility for administration, maintenance and operation only when the building is complete and has been furnished with electricity; books, equipment, furniture and a stable internet connection by the DSAC, when suitable library and cleaning staff have been appointed by the GTM and additional library staff and security officers provided by the DSAC. Thereafter it will officially open to the community.

For each of the two new libraries in Runnymede and in Motupa to function well and for proper control, four GTM staff members, including a librarian; two library assistants and a cleaner will be needed from 2020/2021. During the planning and building stages Town Planning, Civil Engineering and Electrical Engineering are kept abreast and involved to ensure the best possible quality building. Regarding the Motupa Library, until handover of the library building, PED's Land and Human Settlement Division is championing the project.

Communities from all over the Greater Tzaneen Municipality area and beyond use the Greater Tzaneen Municipal libraries. To assist the community, the GTM libraries open on Saturdays.

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality libraries all offer full library services, including the following:

- Access to balanced book collections
- Lending services

- Information services, with the emphasis on school project help
- User education
- Holiday programmes and book-related arts and craft events
- Room to study.
- Free public access to the Internet and free Wi-Fi
- Assistance to schools

### **Library challenges**

- The ever-increasing demand for learning material, the lack of school libraries in the area and the high cost of establishing and operating new municipal libraries are the main challenges facing the GTM Library Services.
- Infrastructure of new libraries built through the DSAC is faulty resulting from poor workmanship. This results in huge costs to the municipality and difficulties in service delivery.
- There is currently no official library transport, making it difficult for library staff to visit schools and other institutions, and for branch library staff to attend meetings and collect material at the main library and Council building in Tzaneen.
- Sporadic Internet provision at the branch libraries creates difficulties with service provision as well as communication.
- The DSAC communicates very little regarding the National Library Grant to municipalities. Planning is made difficult when municipalities are not informed about what may be expected from its list of requirements.

Critical success factors for Library Services are: Support from technical departments; timely appointment of staff for new libraries; acquiring library transport and improved communication with the DSAC.

### **Library backlogs**

- Library services are needed within reach of all towns, villages and communities, as reflected by the Community Needs Analysis. Once the libraries in Runnymede and Motupa are operational, all GTM municipal clusters will have at least one library. Council has informed the DSAC that the next library, after the libraries in Runnymede and Motupa, should be built in Nkowankowa or Lenyenye. Thereafter the additional libraries requested by communities should be prioritized.
- The estimated cost of building and furnishing a proper library with sufficient books and study space is 20 million Rand. In order to function optimally, and to open for extended library hours, including

Saturdays, each library would need a staff complement of 5, including 2 librarians, 2 library assistants and at least one cleaner. Operational costs would be an estimated two million Rand per new library per year.

**Mainstreaming of special programmes**

**Disability mainstreaming of libraries**

- Libraries play an important role in the lives of people with disabilities as books, the internet and information empower all people equally.
- The Tzaneen, Letsitele and Haenertsburg libraries are wheelchair accessible in terms of accessing library materials and information services. The new libraries at Shiluvane and Mulati are accessible to wheel chairs and include toilets which are wheelchair accessible. The Motupa and Runnymede libraries are designed to be fully disability friendly.
- Braille publications should be made available and accessible in all municipal libraries for visually impaired people. The DSAC committed to prioritising reading material for the visually impaired in Limpopo libraries.

**Gender mainstreaming of libraries**

All genders are treated with equal respect and information is free to all.

**HIV/AIDS mainstreaming of Libraries**

Authoritative books on HIV/AIDS are available in the GTM libraries

**Youth mainstreaming of libraries**

- Library collection development focuses on books and information to assist with school project information.
- Youth applying online for tertiary education; bursaries and jobs are assisted by library staff.
- Young readers are encouraged to explore books by the availability of colourful and applicable picture books.
- Mother tongue reading is encouraged by the availability of books for the youth in all four languages mostly spoken in the GTM area.
- Holiday programmes and special library events and competitions are designed to attract youthful readers to the GTM libraries.

**YOUTH AND CHILDREN ANALYSIS**

Youth and children (aged 0-35 years) constitute the highest population in the municipality 74% (Statics SA 2001). In terms of GTM SDF population projection, in 2008 youth comprised of 397 227 of the total population of 536 793. According to Stats SA 2011, youth (14-35 years) comprises of 40% (or 156 900) of the total population of 390 095. It also represents the most vulnerable sector of society. There is also a worrying trend of orphan headed families (280: SSA 2011). These people are at their early stage of development and have lot of needs.

**Needs and Challenges of the Youth and Children:**

Needs	Challenges
• Bursaries	• Crime

• Learnerships	• Unemployment
• Indoor Sports complex	• High mortality rate
• Job creation projects	• HIV/Aids
• Regular grading of existing sports field	• High School drop-outs
• Youth Information centre	• Tertiary education funding
• Rehabilitation centre	• Teenage Pregnancy
• Orphaned and Vulnerable children facility (Drop-In-Centres)	• Alcohol & substance abuse
• Community libraries	• Child abuse
• Swimming pools	• child-headed households
• Recreational parks	• Bullying at schools.
• Victim empowerment programmes and centres	
• Juvenile delinquents centres	
• Girl- child support programme.	• Lack of career guidance from grade 9.
• Orphanage grants.	

### The needs and challenges of disabled persons

Needs	Challenges
• Automated wheel chairs.	1. Accessibility public infrastructure & transport
• Manual wheel chairs.	2. Inaccessible municipal buildings
• Disability friendly RDP houses (e.g. with toilets inside).	3. Access to social grants.
• Disability sports & sports facilities.	• Accessibility & Availability of Assistive devices.
• Water.	• Abuse & Neglect
• Learnership for blind people.	• Inequity
• Disability Awareness Campaigns	
• Braille & sign language interpretation in public events.	• Stigmatization
	• Shortage of special schools for particular special needs
• Assistive devices	
• Job opportunities in a conducive environment for disabled people	
• Conducive primary health care centres	

### WOMEN AND THE AGED ANALYSIS

Women constitute 53% according to SSA 2011 (54% SSA 2001) of the total population in GTM. There are 52 052 female headed families. The sizable number of elder people is women as their lifespan is longer than that of males. Women are directly affected by patriarchy. They suffer because of their gender, their skin colour as well as their social standing.

The recent introduction of the Women Ministry and policies criminalizing abuse of older persons is assisting a great deal in South Africa.

The municipality has established and launched the Men's Forum and the Gender Forum. The older person's forum is also supported in their programmes. There are apparently 634 families headed by older persons above 90 years (SSA 2011) NGO's & CBO's in the database which focuses on gender and older person's sector stands at 26.

### Needs and challenges of women and the aged

Needs	Challenges
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Community poverty alleviation projects</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Neglect &amp; Abuse</li></ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Jobs</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Vulnerability to Chronic disease</li></ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Women sports development</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Inequality &amp; patriarchy</li></ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Family support programmes</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Sexism</li></ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Old age facilities</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Lack of capacity building initiatives</li></ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Sports activities for older persons</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Lack of sporting facilities</li></ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Community poverty alleviation projects</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Safety &amp; Protection</li></ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Jobs</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Illiteracy</li></ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Women empowerment programme.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li></li></ul>

### GENDER EQUITY

Greater Tzaneen Municipality has an established Gender unit whose responsibility is to coordinate and advice Council on gender related matters. Generally, we are doing well in redressing the issues of gender equity in the municipality. However, the municipality is still to develop a Gender Equity Plan that will ensure that we are able to monitor and measure our work towards redressing the gender imbalances in the workplace.

There is a draft gender policy which is in place and awaiting council adoption

### Gender equality promoted for access to economic opportunities

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality in response to MDG 3 is participating in various economic opportunities, which seek to emancipate women. The municipality promotes the gender equity through various economic opportunities for women by putting resources into poor women's hands while promoting gender equality in the households. This is also attained through partnership with civil societies and sector departments

### HIV/ AIDS MAINSTREAMING

All focus groups are either affected or infected by the pandemic of HIV/AIDS. The youth, children, disabled and women are more vulnerable to HIV/AIDS. Many families are headed by children orphaned due to HIV/AIDS. The elderly are bound to fend for the orphans left by their parents due to HIV/AIDS. High rapes targeting women and disabled women is a serious concern.

To assist in curbing perpetuation of the situation requires much effort from society, government and private sector. Public health education targeting these vulnerable groups must be continued. The security justice cluster must be able to prosecute and correct perpetrators of crime. The social security programmes must be systematic and must be channelled to alleviate the situation. Economic programmes must be targeted to these focus groups.

Encourage the community to avoid Stigma and Discrimination to the people living with HIV.

### DISABILITY

- This sector of the society is even more vulnerable. The challenge is that this problem is genetic which means a disabled person may bear offspring who are also disabled. This limits the chances of the families in terms of socio-economic growth. Given the disability prevalence of 5% of the total population of 390 092 in GTM, the intervention in terms of mainstreaming becomes more than important.



- Currently there is Yingsani and Letaba special schools situated next to Letaba hospital and Shilubane hospital user group who caters for the disability.
- The municipality has launched the Local Disability Council to advocate & lobby issues of disability. This population has been neglected in the planning processes in the past. The Council assist in raising issues in all forums within the municipality.

#### **Status on Disability**

In terms of the Stats SA Community Survey, 2007, (Table 10, Disability Prevalence) there are 349 085 people in Greater Tzaneen Municipality. Out of this population 14 879 people are living with disabilities. This means there is 4.26% of people living with disabilities.

There are various types of disabilities and the summary below gives indication per type.

<b>Disability type</b>	<b>Population of Persons living with disabilities</b>
Sight	3128
Hearing	1349
Communication	781
Physical	5304
Intellectual	1447
Emotional	2254
Multiple	616
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>14 879</b>

#### **Disability challenges**

- Inaccessibility to public infrastructure & transport
- Inaccessible municipal buildings
- Access to social grants.
- Accessibility & Availability of Assistive devices.
- Abuse & Neglect by families, relatives and strangers
- Inequity in the society
- Lower or in access to general education facilities
- Stigmatisation & segregation by people
- Inaccessible labour markets
- Access to sign language interpreters at public facilities
- Non-existence of Braille laboratory and materials
- Poor education on prevention of HIV, TB, and STIs.
- Discrimination on information giving about sexual activities.
- Less opportunities for the economic empowerment

#### **2019/2020 ACHIEVEMENTS FOR SPECIAL PROGRAMMES**

1. Held a successful men's indaba and candle lightening at Sima Silver lodge.
2. Got an opportunity that provided mass training and skills development for 120 leaners from Department of Environmental Affairs.
3. Held a successful Disability Development forum in Karibu Leisure Resort.
4. Hosted a successful Disability entrepreneurship summit in Lenyenye community hall
5. Held a successful Youth Entrepreneurship summit in Nkowankowa community hall.

6. Hosted a successful Youth month celebration in Pharare village Ward 28.
7. Hosted a successful Golden Games for the older person's forum.
8. Held and hosted the Provincial database launch in Nkowankowa community hall.
9. Collected and presented more than 600 youth CV's to the office of the premier.
10. The Mayor's office has adopted Bokgaga Secondary School, donated study materials and sanitary towels during Mandela Day.

## **POST OFFICE AND TELECOMMUNICATION**

### **Network infrastructure**

- There are a total of 25 outlets in the Greater Tzaneen municipal jurisdiction.

### **Network challenges**

- No funding
- Shareholder subsidy stopped to expand the networks
- Delayed approval processes within the organization.

### **Number of Post Offices**

- 11 Fully operational Post Office's
- 14 Retail Post Office Agencies
- 1 Approved Mobile Post Office service to be introduced and in full service within the current financial year (Tzaneen Area),
- 1 proposed new Post Office in the Relela area to be established (still to be approved).

### **Post office challenges**

- Poor status of Rural businesses prevent South African Post Office from embracing leasing process with Land Lord in areas where services are non-existent
- Infrastructure in not so good condition or not available
- dirt roads make accessibility difficult for Post Office vehicles
- No Telkom line facility
- Water supply is poor
- Sewer reticulation
- Eskom take long time to supply/ connect electricity to the office
- Some Post offices are situated at high risk areas creating security concerns.

### **Post office backlogs**

- For the current financial year due to the budgetary constraints, the Infrastructure Rollout programme has been put on hold until further indication from the Shareholder and the Department of Communications.

## **DISASTER AND RISK MANAGEMENT & FIRE AND RESCUE SERVICES**

### **Status on fire and rescue**

- Mopani District Municipality have full control and responsibility of Fire and Rescue Services.
- Mopani District Municipality assist the municipality in case of any incident relating to fires, both veld and forest, structural and unstructural fires.
- Assist our municipality in case of any incident relating to rescue e.g. drowning, spillage and rescuing.

- Alerting the municipality in case of veld and forest fires.
- Extinguishing unwanted fires in the municipal area of jurisdiction.
- The Municipality is a full member of Letaba Fire Protection Association dealing with veld fires

**Challenges on fire and rescue**

- Fire and Rescue is stationed in (Tzaneen) town of which it is impossible to reach in communities in time when there are fires.
- Billing by the District after service rendered (Unfunded mandate)

**Status on Disaster Management**

- Do risk identification, analyses, response with relief.
- Conduct disaster awareness in communities, schools and to EPWP's.
- Training of ward committees and councillors.
- Responding to any incidents relating to disaster.
- Inform communities of any threat that might cause a disaster,(early warning)

**Disaster Management Challenges**

- Late reporting of incidences during emergency.
- Insufficient funds allocated for Disaster Relief.

**GTM Major Disaster risks:**

Type	Risk
Floods	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communities building houses within flood lines areas.</li> <li>• Roads are flooded</li> </ul>
Fires	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plantation, forests, grass, house, shack fires and electrical breakdowns in communities.</li> </ul>
Severe Storms(Wind and Hail)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Flooding, uprooting of trees, house roofs blown away, collapsing of mud houses and electrical power breakdowns in communities.</li> </ul>
Transportation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accidents, Heavy Duty Transport, Volume of Traffic, (Lydenburg, Georges Valley, Magoebaskloof) are wind prone areas. Hazardous material spillage(Road and Rail)</li> </ul>
Pandemics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• COVID-19 which has covered the whole world. GTM has also been affected. The analysis is therefore put below.</li> </ul>

**DISASTER MANAGEMENT ACT OF 2002, GOVERNMENT GAZETTE 43096: 15 MARCH 2020  
COGTA DEPARTMENT: 15 MARCH 2020**

**1. Declaration of a National State of Disaster**

Considering the magnitude and severity of COVID-16(Corona Virus Disease 2019), an outbreak which was declared a global pandemic by The World Health Organisation and classified as a national disaster by the Head of the Disaster Management Centre. Taking into account the need to augment the existing measures undertaken by the organ of the state to deal with the pandemic.

**2. Impact of COVID-19 on the community**

- Lack of information
- Non-accessibility of services
- Essential services were designated to some departments, supermarkets and pharmacies
- Transportation of commuters were strictly regulated by a specific number
- Communities were regulated by lockdown, by strictly coming to town for medication and buying grocery to avoid overcrowding

Awareness which was raised by COVID-19 regulations were not adhered to, for example social distance, wearing of mask, washing of hands (sanitizers) and quarantine.

**3. Impact of COVID-19 in the operation of the Municipality**

- The Municipality was forced to close some of the services excluding essential
- The regulation request municipality to set aside a homeless shelter
- The municipality was working with limited number of personnel

**4. Financial Implications**

- There was no specific budget for Covid-19
- The Division was operating on a limited budget
- The same budget used was for relief to communities and Covid-19,for example homeless shelter

The municipality had to use the limited budget meant for disaster relief for Covid-19.

**5. Legal Implications**

- The Division did not assist communities with relief material due to insufficient funds caused by budget errors.
- Awareness campaigns are not conducted.

**6. Recommendations**

- Awareness campaigns on disaster related issues and control
- Fire and Rescue substations in all clusters
- Integrated and co-ordinated structures, for example Disaster Management forum and JOC which will be fully operational.
- Sufficient funds for disaster relief and budget errors according to PFMA, chapter 6, part 2 24 and 25, MFMA, chapter 4, item 29.
- Intergovernmental relation resolved that 2% of the Council's budget must be set aside for emergencies

## 5. KPA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

### 5.1 Environmental, Social and Economic Analysis

#### Introduction

This Section will provide a summary of the components of the Situational Analysis Report (Step 2). The components include

- Legislative and policy review
- Socio-economic analysis
- Economic analysis

Legislative and Policy Review

The Table below highlights the important legislation and policies that need to be taken into consideration when reviewing the Greater Tzaneen LM LED Strategy.

**Table 3.2.1: Legislation and Policies**

	Description
Legislation	-South African Constitution (1996) -White Paper on Local Government (1998) -Municipal Systems Act (2000)
National Policies and Plans	-National Framework for LED in South Africa (2006 –2011) -National Development Plan -New Growth Path -Industrial Policy Action Plan -National Space Development Perspective -Comprehensive Rural Development Programme-Medium -Term Strategic Framework (2014 –2019) -Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Commission
Provincial and District Policies and Plans	-Limpopo Development Plan (2015 –2019) -Mopani District IDP (2016/17)
Local Policies and Plans	-Greater Tzaneen LM IDP (2016/17) - Greater Tzaneen SDF (2009) -Greater Tzaneen LED Strategy (2012) -GTEDA Strategic Plan (2016/17 –2020/21)

Based on the review of national, provincial and local policies and strategies, the LED strategy of the Greater Tzaneen should focus on working towards to vision of the Municipality by:

- Creating an enabling environment to attract new businesses and investment, which will ultimately result in job creation and economic growth
- Focus on service delivery improvement
- Value chain development in key sectors:

- O Agriculture
- O Manufacturing

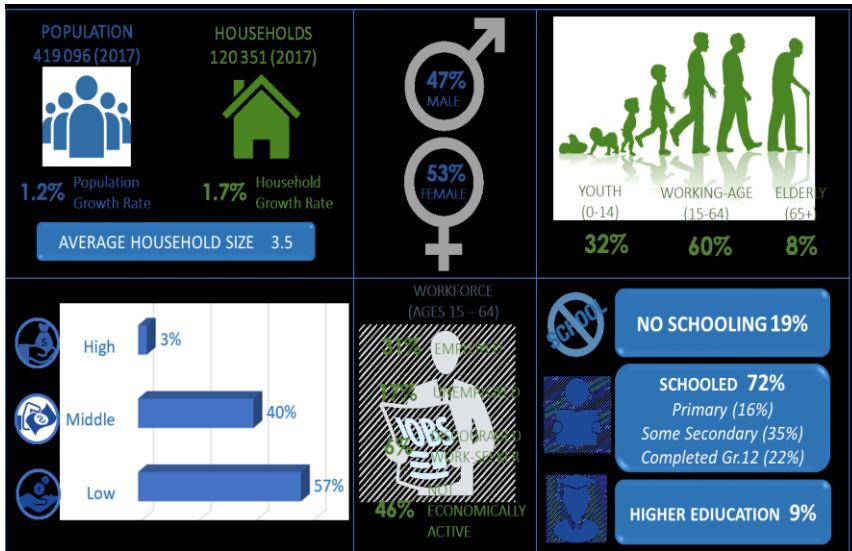
O Tourism

- Promoting skills development

**Socio-Economic Analysis**

The Diagram below provides a summary of the socio-economic analysis for Greater Tzaneen Municipality.

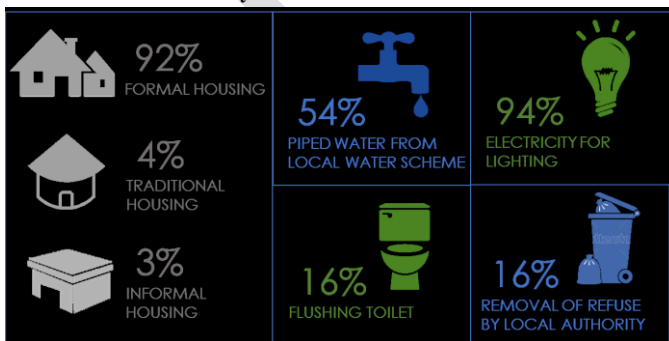
**Socio-economic Analysis Summary**



Source: Adapted from Quantec Easydata, 2016 and StatsSA Census, 2011

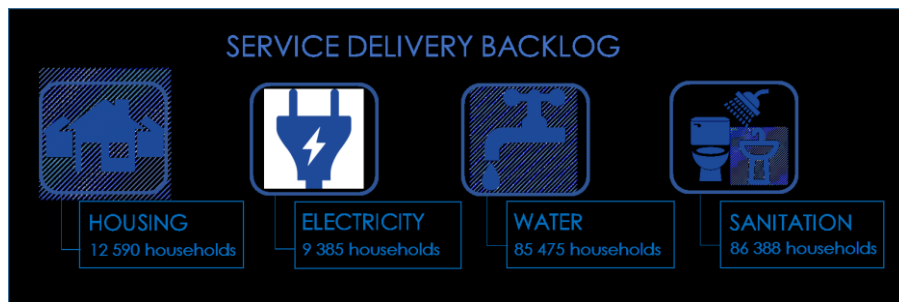
A summary of the access to service delivery as well as the backlogs in Greater Tzaneen LM is provided in the Diagrams below

**Access to Service Delivery**



Source: Adapted from Quantec Easydata, 2016 and StatsSA Census, 2011

**Service Delivery Backlog:**

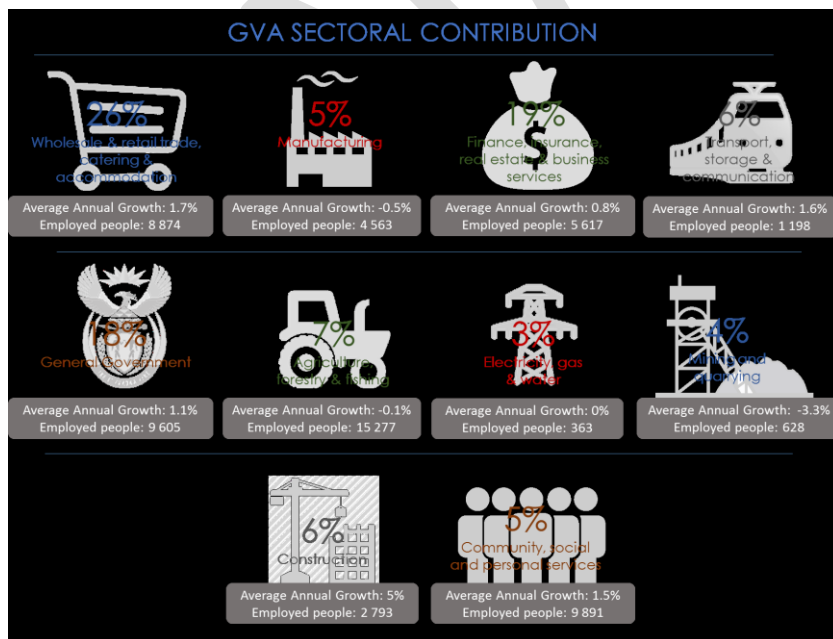


Adapted from Greater Tzaneen LM IDP, 2016/17

**Economic Analysis**

The Diagram below provides a summary of the employment and GVA statistics for Greater Tzaneen Municipality

Greater Tzaneen Municipal Economic Analysis Summary



The majority of sectors in Greater Tzaneen LM had a positive annual growth between 2010 and 2015. From the economic analysis, it is evident that intervention is needed in the agriculture and manufacturing sectors. The manufacturing sectors in Greater Tzaneen is very dependent on the agriculture sector, as agro-processing is one of the main manufacturing subsectors. The tertiary sectors in Greater Tzaneen LM also perform a very important function, and an enabling environment should be created to retain existing businesses and attract new investment in these sectors to the LM.

From the Table below, the agriculture-, manufacturing and the trade sector are very important sectors within the local economy, however, interventions are needed within these sectors to ensure employment creation and sustainable economic growth.

#### Carvalho Classification Sector LQ Carvalho

Sector	LQ	Carvalho	Carvalho Classification Definition
Agriculture	1.69	Promising	Promising high local specialisation in a sector which grew provincially at a slower rate than overall growth; local growth exceeded provincial growth in this sector
Mining	0.14	Marginal	Industry is under-represented in the local economy
Manufacturing	1.20	Vulnerable	Industry has an average concentration of employment. This can also indicate that an important source of employment is declining
Utilities	0.88	Transitional	Average specialisation in this sector which grew provincially at a slower rate than overall growth; local growth exceeded provincial growth in this sector
Construction	0.93	Accelerating	Area is neither highly specialised nor under-specialised in this sector. The sector is growing provincially and growing locally at a higher rate.
Trade & Accommodation	1.10	Vulnerable	Industry has an average concentration of employment. This can also indicate that an important source of employment is declining
Transport & communication	0.96	Transitional	Average specialisation in this sector which grew provincially at a slower rate than overall growth; local growth exceeded provincial growth in this sector
Finance & business services	0.91	Vulnerable	Industry has an average concentration of employment. This can also indicate that an important source of employment is declining
Community Services	0.70	Yielding	Average specialisation in this sector which grew provincially, however local growth was slower than provincial growth in this sector



### **Job creation initiatives by the municipality (e.g. local procurement, Extended Public Works programme – EPWP) 2015/2016**

The Community Works Programme (CWP) was established in 2011 in communities which have low income or no household income at all. The programme has to create 2000 jobs with a view to expand to the entire Municipal area.

#### **Local skills base and Job market**

- Skills training within GTM should be concentrated on the three priority sectors, namely agriculture, tourism and processing.
- The intention of this intervention is to improve the employability of the economically active persons within the GTM area so that these persons will qualify for the new jobs that are expected to be created through the project proposals that are contained. SETAs that are particularly relevant to GTM are Tourism and Hospitality (THETA), Primary Agriculture (PAETA), Local Government and Water (LGWSETA) and the Wholesale and Retail Education and Training Authority (WRSETA).
- A Skills Development Project Team was established comprising the relevant municipal officials with representatives from the Tzaneen Labour Centre and the Limpopo Office of the Department of Labour. This team will obtain project application forms from the SETAs that are mentioned above as a starting point to facilitate the flow of levies back to employers. Applications for taxi-driver training will also be included under the auspices of the Transport Education and Training Authority. The Skills Development Forum needs to be formalized and regular meetings need to be ensured.

#### **Numbers of jobs created in your municipality through LED initiatives in the past year (2019/2020)**

*In 2019/2020 there were 2400 jobs created through LED initiatives. We are targeting to sustain this number for the next five years.*

#### **Comparative and competitive advantage of the Municipality:**

- In terms of Agriculture, Greater Tzaneen Municipality generate the majority of the districts GDP which accounts for 43% followed by Letaba Municipality which contributes 23%. This is evident by the high employment sector in Greater Tzaneen as Agriculture by 40% followed by Letaba with 25%. Thus the Municipality has a competitive advantage in Agriculture within the district followed by Manufacturing which contributes 38%, 3% of the local Municipality to the district.
- The highest GDP contribution per sector in the Greater Tzaneen Municipality is Community services by 31, 7 % followed by Finance and Trade by 23, 8% and 10, and 2% respectively. Agriculture contributes only 7, 6% in the local Municipality with the least in Construction and Manufacturing by 1.7% and 3, 7 respectively. Community services, has therefore a competitive advantage in the local Municipality as compared to agriculture. The figures show that manufacturing and Construction have a comparative advantage as sectors for economic growth within the Municipality.

#### **Sectors with local economic potential**

The following are sectors which have an economic potential within our municipality:

- a) Agriculture
- b) Tourism,

c) Manufacturing

**Social and Environmental Challenges**

Social	Environmental
Poverty	Climate change
HIV and AIDS	Pollution
Cultural Diversity	Illegal occupation of land
Political Climate	Veld fires
Xenophobia	Exploitation of Natural Resources
	Land Redistribution/Restitution

**Table 36:** Social and Environmental Challenges

- As outlined in the Provincial Economic Strategy analysis, tourism has been identified as a sector having competitive advantage. This sector reflects strengths, unique characteristics and a potential for growth and development
- Whilst the municipal area has tremendous natural and heritage potential for development, the performance of the trade sector (wholesale, retail, catering and accommodation) has tended to show slow growth rates. There appears to be general consensus that tourism demand is well below what would be expected from an area with such outstanding natural potential.

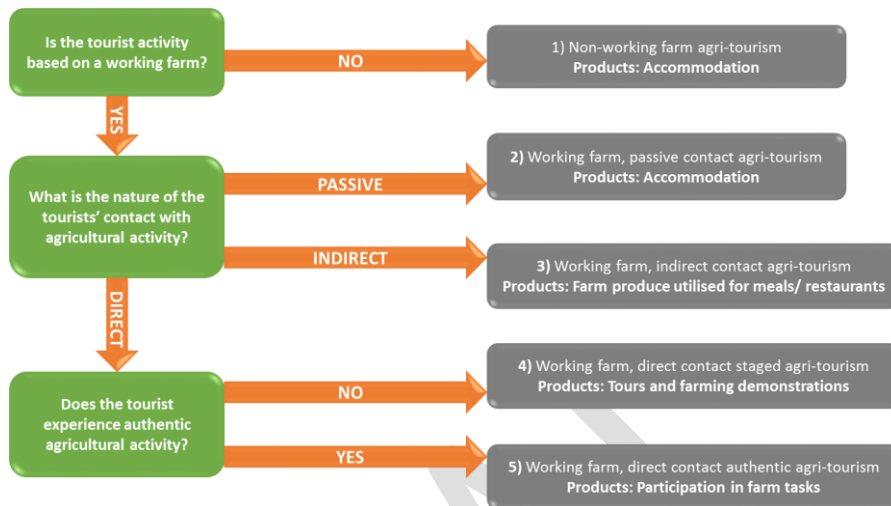
**Tourism**

The tourism sector in Greater Tzaneen LM cannot be viewed in isolation. The tourism product offerings of the area need to be considered as well, as tourists will also travel through the municipality to reach their destination. The Kruger National Park is one of the main attractions, and tourists travelling from Polokwane will need to travel through the LM in order to reach the Park.



**Agri-Tourism**

Agri-tourism is the act of visiting a working farm for the purpose of enjoyment, education or active involvement in the activities of the farm(Myer & De Crom, 2013). There are many facets to agri-tourism:



**Diagram: Typologies of Agri-Tourism**  
(Phillip, et al., 2010)

Agri-tourism can provide a potential for diversification for farmers as well as creating new revenue streams. Motivations for agri-tourism product development can include (Polovitch Nickerson, et al., 2001):

- Fluctuations in agricultural income
- Additional employment creation for family members
- Better use of farm resources
- Education to the consumer

Existing agri-tourism which exists in the region include:

Name	Location	Distance from Tzaneen	Product Offering
<b>Kuhestan Organic Farm (avocados and berries)</b>	Magoebaskloof	26.2 Km	Farm stays, farm products
<b>Wegraakbosch Organic Dairy Farm</b>	Magoebaskloof	28.9 Km	Dairy products, cheese dairy tours
<b>Thomac Essential Oils</b>	Magoebaskloof	36.4 Km	Helichrysum Splendidum essential oil, tours
<b>Agatha Crocodile Ranch</b>	Near Agatha forest reserve	12.6 Km	Tours, art gallery, crocodile feeding, curio shop

<b>Blueberry Heights</b>	Magoebaskloof	30 Km	Blueberry picking, blueberry products, accommodation
--------------------------	---------------	-------	--

*Diagram: Typologies of Agri-Tourism*

**LED Strategy, 2017**



**Tourism opportunity analysis: 2017**

## 5.2 EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME

### a) Background

The expanded Public works programme (EPWP) is South African Government initiated programme aimed at creating 4.5 million work opportunities by 2014. The programme is implemented by all spheres of Government, across four (4) defined sectors, namely the infrastructure, social, Non-state and Environmental and culture sector.

The National EPWP framework provides that local government develop an EPWP policy that is embedded within the integrated development plan, the policy is expected to promote EPWP principles and the restructuring of local government activities to facilitate and create greater employment opportunities per unit of expenditure .it further provides that EPWP projects and programmes must be identified within each department ,which can be implemented using labour – intensive or community based services delivery method.

### b) Objectives of the Expanded Public Works Programme

The expanded public works programme is about the reorientation of the line function budgets so that expenditure by government results in increased employment opportunities and training particularly for unemployed and unskilled labour. The following main objectives of the programme, inter alia, to create an enable environment to:

Create employment opportunities for unemployed within local communities through the implementation plan which collectively cuts across the different sectors.

Develop SMME's to execute EPWP work by facilitating the transfer of technical managerial and financial skills through relevant SETA & DOL courses, in properly structured learnerships programmes. Out of total annual budget spent, maximise the percentage retained within local communities in form of wages, promote the procurement of goods and services from local manufacturers, suppliers and service providers.

Develop skills within communities through EPWP training by accredited training providers aimed at the developing sustainable skills and capacity within communities. Using clearly defined key performance indicators –monitor, evaluate and report all EPWP initiatives, including those implemented using provincial and National government budgets.

### c) EPWP Phase II Targets for Greater Tzaneen Municipality

As per the Municipal Protocol agreement entered between the National Minister of Public works, the Mayor and also the annual contract signed by the Municipal Manger. The set targets for 2013/2014 financial year is 1291 work opportunities (WO) and 445 full time equivalents (FTE's).

The targets are distributed within the services delivery department and the targets read thus;

Department	Annual target	First quarter	Second quarter	Third quarter	Fourth quarter
Electrical Engineering Services	206	52	102	154	206
Engineering Services	917	229	58	687	916
Community Services	168	42	84	126	168

#### **d) Source of funding**

The Department of Public works has introduced an integrated EPWP conditional grant and the 2013/2014 financial year allocation is R 1 712 000

- Municipal infrastructure grants (MIG)
- Neighbourhood development Grant (NDPG)
- Operational and capital budget
- Equitable share

#### **Conclusion**

The successful implementation of the LED strategy urges the need for the proposed institutional drivers to be established as a matter of urgency. This is essential in ensuring that momentum and commitment is not lost. Furthermore, institutional drivers will probably not succeed unless the political ambition to ensure success is not included in the LED process as a whole. This political ambition can be initiated and developed through the inclusion of all interested and affected parties, stakeholders and role players during the implementation and planning phases. Through the participation and inclusion of all these stakeholders, the political will, interest and communication is stimulated, which when combines, will contribute to the success of the Strategy.

Another critically important aspect for the successful implementation of the LED Strategy is the need to ensure that all stakeholders and parties involved in the LED process take ownership of the programmes and projects identified. It is also important that the monitoring and evaluation elements of the Strategy are incorporated into the performance management system of Greater Tzaneen LM. This will ensure accountability and responsibility for the implementation of the LED Strategy and its programmes, and will eradicate potential conflicts.

The following is recommended to achieve optimal sustainable local economic development, employment creation and human resource development:

- Start focusing on sectors with the highest development potential, followed by the sectors with less potential. Ensure balances stimulation of growth and development within all sectors
- Before deciding on the implementation of specific projects, ensure that the adequate funding sources and management capacity are in place
- Start implementing projects with the highest potential for stimulating economic growth and development
- Make sure that the projects that stimulate economic growth do not adversely affect the environment and human living conditions

- Set reasonable time frames for the implementation and ensure effective and continuous monitoring of project progress and effects

Numerous development opportunities exist within Greater Tzaneen. However, the possibility of implementing all of the potential projects is not realistic. Financial, institutional as well as market limitation are a constraining factor. Ensuring an enabling environment for future development in the Greater Tzaneen is however critically important.

### 5.3 GTREATER TZANEEN ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AGENCY

#### BACKGROUND

Greater Tzaneen Economic Development Agency was established by the Greater Tzaneen Municipality in 2007 after the various assessments and studies that have been performed for purposes of identifying the appropriate mechanism to be adopted by the Municipal Council for social and economic development as required by section 152 (1) (c) of the Constitution<sup>1</sup>. This culminated into the signing of the service level agreement between GTEDA and the municipality dated the 23<sup>rd</sup> October 2008 by the Municipal Manager of Greater Tzaneen Municipality<sup>2</sup> and the CEO of GTEDA. The service level agreement served as the mandate for the agency and the commitment to fund the activities thereof. The implementation of the service level agreement was highlighted during the session and the implications thereof to ascertain the mandate.

#### THE LEGAL MANDATE OF GTEDA

The functioning of GTEDA is governed by several legislations and the service level agreement. The first legislation to be taken into consideration is the Constitution as already outlined, followed by the Companies Act, the Municipal Systems Act, Municipal Finance Management Act and the signed service level agreement. The provisions governing or guiding the operations of the entity were briefly unpacked and acknowledged by the session as stated below.

#### LEGAL AUTHORITY TO ESTABLISH THE ENTITY

In order to proceed with the review of the strategic planning of GTEDA, it was necessary to establish the legal authority for the establishment of the entity. A municipality has been established<sup>3</sup> in terms of the provisions of the Constitution which conferred both the executive and legislative authority to the Municipal Council<sup>4</sup>. Furthermore, the Constitution stated that a municipality has a right to govern, on

---

<sup>1</sup> 1996 Constitution of the Republic of South Africa

<sup>3</sup> Section 151 (1)

<sup>4</sup> Section 151 (2)

its own initiative, the local government affairs of its community, subject to national and provincial legislation, as provided for in the Constitution. This implies that the municipality has the authority to make decisions on how it will administer the local government affairs to the benefit of its communities, but it shall do so in compliance to national and provincial legislation.

The Constitution further outlined the objects of local government and the key one related to the establishment of the entity is to promote social and economic development<sup>5</sup>. This is just one of the main focus areas that a municipality is required to deal to execute. In order to achieve a developmental local government, the Constitution state that a municipality must structure and manage its administration and budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community<sup>6</sup>. In simple terms, when the municipality resolved to establish the entity, it acted properly within its legal authority and as a result, the status of GTEDA is not questionable in anyway.

#### **THE LEGAL PROCESS FOR ESTABLISHING A MUNICIPAL ENTITY**

The basis for establishing a municipal entity is to enable the municipality to provide the required services to the community. The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 stipulate that a municipality may provide a municipal service in its area or a part of its area through an external mechanism by entering into a service delivery agreement with a municipal entity<sup>7</sup>. As a matter of fact, a municipal entity must be considered as a mechanism for rendering services by the municipality to the community.

In terms of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, if the municipality decides to explore the possibility of providing the municipal service through an external mechanism it must give notice to the local community of its intention, assess the different service delivery options taking into account the direct and indirect costs, benefits associated with the project, the capacity and potential future capacity of prospective service providers to furnish the skills, expertise and resources necessary for the provision of the service, the views of the local community, the likely impact on development and employment patterns in the municipality and the views of organised labour<sup>8</sup>. The Act further requires the municipality to conduct or commission a feasibility study.

---

<sup>5</sup> Section 152 (1) (c)

<sup>6</sup> Section 153 (a)

<sup>7</sup> Section 76 (b) (ii)

<sup>8</sup> Section 78 (3) (a) – (b) and section 11 of Municipal Systems Act, as amended, 44 of 2003



## **FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS WHEN CONSIDERING ESTABLISHING AN ENTITY**

Despite the provisions of the Constitution and the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act as stated above, there is a legal obligation on the part of the municipality to consider the financial implications as well. The Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 states that a municipality must first determine precisely the function or service that such entity would perform and make an assessment of the impact of the shifting of that function or service to the entity on the municipality's staff, assets and liabilities including an assessment of the number of staff of the municipality to be transferred to the entity, the number of staff that will become redundant, the cost to the municipality of any staff retrenchments or the retention of the redundant staff and any assets to be transferred<sup>9</sup>.

## **ESTABLISHMENT OF A PRIVATE COMPANY**

Greater Tzaneen Economic Development Agency has been duly registered with the Commission<sup>10</sup> in terms of section 14<sup>11</sup> and has been allocated its own registration number. As a result, GTEDA has fulfilled the requirements of the legislation as highlighted above. It is therefore a legal requirement that GTEDA must also ensure compliance with the Companies Act, 71 of 2008 on matters of governance over and above the local government legislations.

## **THE LEGAL MANDATE OF GTEDA AS PER THE SERVICE LEVEL AGREEMENT**

Following the requirements of the legislation, the municipality and the entity decided on the signing of the service level agreement which dealt largely with what can be referred to as the key mandate of the entity. The purpose of establishing the entity was spelt out in clause 2 of the service level agreement wherein the entity was formed and incorporated with the express and sole purpose of assisting the municipality to achieve global standards of social and economic growth and development for all within the area of jurisdiction of the municipality. In a nutshell, the mandate of GTEDA is to assist Greater Tzaneen Municipality in facilitating and providing social and economic development as enshrined in the Constitution. Furthermore, the understanding is that the entire function or municipal service has been shifted to the entity as an external mechanism to render the function or service to the community. From understanding the full mandate of the entity, it was then appropriate for the session to review the strategic plan mindful of the mandate from the parent municipality.

---

<sup>9</sup> Section 84 (1)

<sup>10</sup> Companies and Intellectual Property Commission

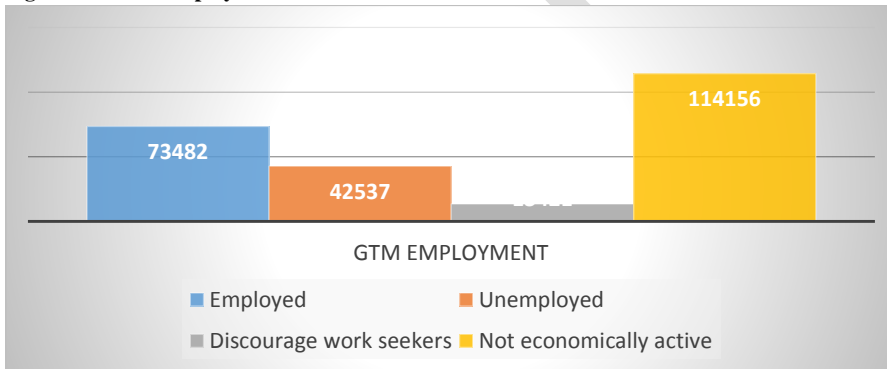
<sup>11</sup> Companies Act, 71 of 2008, as amended

## ECONOMIC ANALYSIS AND THE ROLE OF GTEDA

The strategic planning session of the entity must be understood in the context of the IDP<sup>12</sup> processes of the municipality wherein the review of the strategy is considered as part of the strategy phase and is followed by the analysis phase. It was based on this understanding that the economic analysis of the municipality was presented and how GTEDA must interact with such information. The report was presented by the Director Planning and Development from the local municipality.

### ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

Figure 1 - GTM Employment

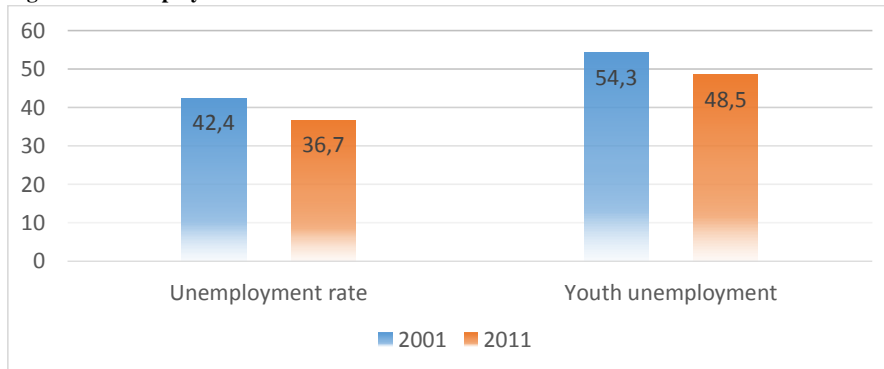


According to figure 2 above, the employment status in Greater Tzaneen Municipality demonstrate that a high number of people at 114'156 are not economically active while 13'421 are discouraged work seekers with those unemployed standing at 42'537 and only 73'482 are employed.

As a matter of fact, the municipality is highly concerned with the reflections as outlined in the statistical analysis presented to the session. In terms of percentages, the unemployment rate has decreased from 42.4% in 2001 to 36.7% in 2011 even though it is still very high. Furthermore, the youth unemployment during the same period accounted for 54.3% and 48.5% respectively. Figure 3 below highlight the unemployment rate within the municipality as discussed.

<sup>12</sup> Integrated Development Plan  
FINAL IDP 2020/2021

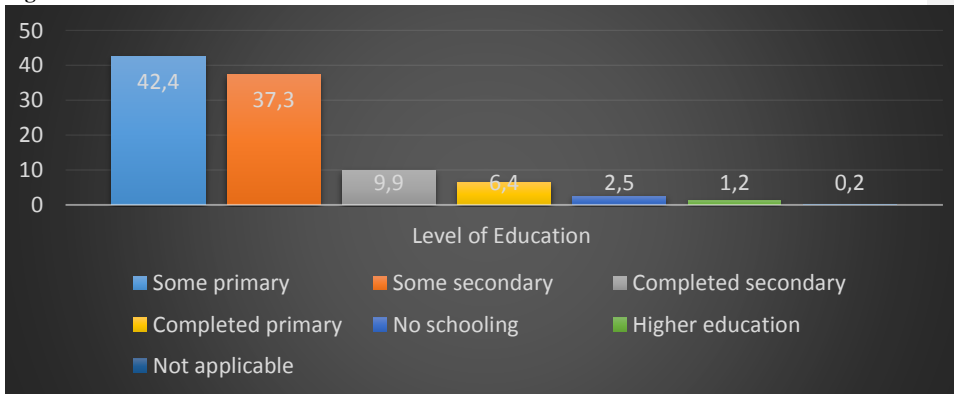
**Figure 2 - Unemployment Rate**



In order to understand the statistical analysis above, the Director further highlighted the level of education within the municipality and how it impacts on employment opportunities and the key economic sectors.

The level of education within the municipality is one area that requires much attention if the unemployment rate was to be reduced. The challenge in this regard is that the key economic sectors within the municipality will be compelled to import skills and that will push unemployment high even if the economy of the municipality was to grow. According to the report as presented, the percentage of people with some primary education is standing at 42.2 %, those with some secondary education are accounted for 37.3%, those who completed secondary education are at 9.9%, the ones who have completed primary education are 6.4%, with 2.5% of the people with no schooling while those with higher education are at 1.2% and the ones that are not applicable accounted for 0.2%. as part of the social development as mandated to the entity, the municipality feels that growing the economy will be made impossible if the level of education is not improved. Figure 4 below depicts the level of education as discussed.

**Figure 3 - Level of Education**



Despite the challenges highlighted above, the report also shared some of the opportunities that can assist improve the social and economic situation of the people of Greater Tzaneen Municipality. In order to have a proper context of the opportunities identified, the Director firstly highlighted the criterion used to confirm them and they are listed as follows:

- Availability of raw materials and resources
- Economic linkages
- Market trends
- Gap analysis
- Availability of labour and
- Technology change

In terms of the availability of raw material and resources, the report confirmed that there are a lot of raw material that are exported out of the municipality only to return as goods and services. Furthermore, there are economic linkages that have not been tapped and those can generate the desired jobs. It is equally important to understand the market trends so as to be able to produce what is required and that is another criterion used. The gap analysis also shall assist to be able to decide in terms of the resources available against the required resources for economic growth within the municipality. There is no economy that can thrive without the human capital. In this regard, the availability of labour will also assist to decide on whether to invest in a particular area or not, and lastly, the effects of technology change shall assist to decide because in an instance where there is technology change, how does it affect job creation. In this regard, projects that uses more machine than human may not be helpful to create more jobs, but it could be important for production of goods and services.

Table 1 below confirms the available opportunities in the municipality.

**Table 1 - Opportunity analysis**

AGRICULTURE	MANUFACTURING	TOURISM
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fruit and vegetables</li> <li>• Livestock</li> <li>• Forestry</li> <li>• Agri-Parks programme</li> <li>• Agri-Expo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agro-Processing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agri-tourism</li> <li>• Adventure and sports tourism</li> <li>• Nature based tourism</li> <li>• Cultural Heritage tourism</li> <li>• Events and Routes opportunities</li> </ul>

Within the agriculture sector, only five (5) opportunities are highlighted with one (1) manufacturing and another five (5) in the tourism sector.

**LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

As one of the major source documents that requires the attention of the entity, the local economic development strategy of the municipality was reviewed and adopted by the Municipal Council. The document is expected to grab the attention of the municipal entity as it has identified projects that will assist to grow the economy, reduce unemployment and poverty if implemented. But before getting to the projects, the LED strategy also highlighted the roles and responsibilities and they are summarised as follows:

- Retaining income in the local economy
- To market the area and to provide marketing assistance
- SMME development and preferential procurement policies
- Facilitate the participation of the population
- Development of human capital
- Form municipal-community partnerships
- Identify and support business clusters and business opportunities and;
- Keep a data bank for all relevant information concerning support mechanisms, grants and facilities for assisting LED and human resource

Considering the roles and responsibilities as outlined above emanating from the LED strategy, the projects to be implemented are as follows:

- Establishing an incubator to support SMMs (agro-processing).
- Developing a farmer support unit

- Establishing a waste to compost facility
- Developing a skills development programme
- Establishing a waste recycling programme
- Development of a Rural Development Strategy
- Creations of tourism routes
- Establishing of a waste to energy facility
- Establishing a beef feedlot and abattoir
- Updating/reviewing the preferential procurement policy

It must be noted that these projects are contained in the LED strategy from pages 79 – 87 while the implementation plan is also found from pages 88 – 92 of the same document. In this regard, it means that the projects to be implemented by GTEDA are highlighted in the reviewed LED strategy. Furthermore, the report highlighted the three (3) year focus of the municipality wherein it plans to increase the economy by three (3) percent, reduce unemployment from 36.7% to 33% and to create two-thousand (2'000) jobs.

#### SWOT ANALYSIS

The SWOT analysis entails the assessment of the strength and the weaknesses of an institution wherein these are all internal factors while the external factors are the opportunities and threats which entails considering the things that might make an organisation fail or improve its performance in a particular area. In this regard, the SWOT analysis for GTEDA was largely informed by the reports as presented considering those that were identified in the previous session. In conducting the review, the SWOT for 20118/19 was reflected and the session resolved to review the SWOT as per table 2 below.

STRENGTH	WEAKNESSES
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A functional board</li> <li>• Internal policies, processes and procedures and systems are in place</li> <li>• Committed and dedicated personnel</li> <li>• Prudent financial management</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inability to attract specialized skills</li> <li>• Inadequate and costly office accommodation</li> <li>• Poor asset base</li> <li>• Inability to access current economic data</li> </ul>
OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Growing the GTEDA brand</li> <li>• Growing the asset base</li> <li>• Potential strategic partnership</li> <li>• A huge natural and cultural resource base</li> <li>• Existence of the Municipal Council</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Poor communication and reporting with key stakeholders</li> <li>• Access to land for economic development</li> <li>• Unstable environmental, social, political and economic conditions</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Availability of funding</li> <li>• Government commitment</li> <li>• Existence of district municipality</li> <li>• Strategically positioned for potential economic growth</li> <li>• Availability of archive material for exploitations</li> <li>• The willingness by Mopani District to establish a district-wide entity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inadequate budget</li> <li>• Limited financial resources and allocated assets by GTM</li> <li>• Misaligned communication between GTEDA and GTM</li> <li>• Misunderstanding of the character and role of GTEDA</li> </ul>
--	---

FINAL

## 6. KPA 4: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

### 6.1 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Traditional Authorities in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
National House of Traditional Leaders Act no 22 of 2009	To provide for the establishment of the National House of Traditional Leaders; To determine the powers, duties and responsibilities of the House; To provide for support to the House by government; To provide for the relationship between the House and the provincial houses; To provide for the accountability of the House
Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Amendment Act No. 41 of 2003	To provide for the recognition of traditional communities; To provide for the establishment and recognition of traditional councils; To provide a statutory framework for leadership positions within the institution for traditional leadership, the recognition of traditional leaders and the removal from office of traditional leaders; To provide for houses of traditional leaders; To provide for the functions and roles of traditional leaders; To provide for dispute resolution and the establishment of the Commission on Traditional Leadership Disputes and Claims; To provide for a code of conduct; To provide for amendments to the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998;

#### Relationship with Traditional Authorities

The Municipality has a good relationship with the Traditional Authorities. They participate in all programmes of the Municipality starting from council to the ward committee. In ward committee Traditional Authorities participate by delegating one to represent the house of Traditional Authorities.

The following are Traditional Authorities within our area of jurisdiction:

1. Modjadji Traditional Authority
2. Bahlabine Traditional Authority
3. Bakgakga Traditional Authority
4. Valoyi Traditional Authority
5. Nkuna Traditional Authority
6. Nyavana Traditional Authority
7. Mmamabolo Traditional Authority

Council resolved that Land, Housing and Disaster portfolio of ward committees be allocated to representatives of traditional authorities.

#### Community Development Workers (CDW)

Community Development Workers are employees of the Department of Cooperative Governance Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs. The work together with ward committees in various wards of the municipality.

#### Ward Committees

- The ward committees have been established in all the wards of the municipality. There are 35 Ward committees, each composed of 10 community members and Ward Councillor who chairs the committee. The 35 wards have been organised into four clusters and these clusters are led by four full-time councillors.



- Challenges experienced are low level of literacy by some ward committee members impacting on their role, non-adherence to legislation by ward councillors in terms of community feedback meetings and lack of functionality of the ward clusters.

**Non-governmental and Community based Organisations,**

The municipality involves Community Bases Organizations (CBO's), Non-Governmental Organizations and Business sector within our IDP and Budget processes. We have a database of all these stakeholders which is updated every financial year. They are invited and participate in our IDP Representative Forums.

**Availability and Functionality of MPAC**

The Municipal Public Accounts Committee was established by Council on the 29<sup>th</sup> of August 2016. The committee performs its functions in line with the terms of reference that is approved by the council. The committee is guided by the Annual work plan that is approved by Council annually. The committee hold its meetings according to the approved annual plan and as and when necessary the committee hold special meeting in order to meet its mandate. The following members were appointed as members serving only in MPAC.

1. Cllr Derrick Giyani Mkhabela (Chairperson)
2. Cllr Josephine Mokgolobotho
3. Cllr Irene Rapatsa
4. Cllr Dumisani Malemela replaced by Cllr Maria Sekhwela
5. Cllr Thomas Mushwana
6. Cllr Malesela Mafokwane
7. Cllr Edward Ngobeni
8. Cllr Solomon Mohonone
9. Cllr Given Maunatlala

The Chairperson of the Committee is appointed on a full-time basis. The committee report to Council quarterly or as and when the terms of their duties dictates. Also, the committee hold strategic session once yearly and the District wide session which is convened by the district once every year. The committee hold Public hearing on the oversight report during the month of March each year which must be held across the municipal clusters rotationally and quarterly engagements with the executives. The activities of the committee are allocated a separate budget to ensure smooth day-to-day operations. The Committee is supported by 2 full-time officials i.e. the Secretary and the Researcher.

**Challenges**

1. Non adherence of time frames in responding to oversight matters both management and committee members
2. Slow implementation of Council resolutions by management.

3. Delays in submitting MPAC reports to Council timeously.

## 6.2 Communication challenges within the municipality

- Inadequate Customer Care Management System
- Poor inter-governmental relations
- Inadequate outreach programmes to marginalized sectors of our community and lack of Civic education, insufficient information provision to the community, Low public participation in municipal programmes and projects
- Negative, unfavourable and unfair Media coverage

## 6.3 IDP Public Participation inputs for 2020/21

The Public Participation for the 2020/2021 IDP / Budget was done through the media, social media, internet, radio, emails, website, whatsapp groups, pamphlets, etc, due to the Nationa Disaster Management Act and CoVID-19 regulations. The following table consists of inputs and commenets received from stakeholders:

## 6.4 RISK AND COMPLIANCE MANAGEMENT

### 6.4.1 Risk Management

Section 62 of MFMA requires the Accounting Officer to maintain an effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial, risk management and internal control. The municipality is continuously conducting risk assessments in terms of Public Sector Risk Management Framework ensuring that all objectives as set out in the IDP are achieved. Risk Management Unit has been established within the office of the Municipal Manager. Risk management strategy, policies and plans are in place and implemented. The Risk and Compliance Committee has been established, chaired by independent person, to monitor the implementation of risk mitigation strategies employed by the municipal departments on a quarterly basis.

### 6.4.2 Compliance Management

In terms of Section 60(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act 2003 as amended, ‘‘which states that the Accounting Officer of the municipality, exercise the functions and powers assigned to an Accounting Officer in terms of this Act; and provide guidance and advice on compliance with this Act to the political structures, political office-bearers and officials of the municipality and any municipal entity under the sole or shared control of the municipality’’.

**GTM Top Risks for 2020/21**

<b>WARD NO.</b>	<b>ISSUE RAISED</b>
01	Senakwe, Matipane to Morapalala road upgrading to tar or paving
02	Road maintenance, Water, Library, Internal streets in Mawa Block 9, Mawa Block 9 bridge to be constructed, Mawa road upgrading to tar
08	Marirone road upgrading (Budget reduced)
09	Thako, Jokong to Sefolwe road to be upgraded
11	Water shortage at Babanana
12	N'wamitwa to Deerpark road
13	Ritavi to Mandlakazi water pipeline
14	
15	Street maintenance in Tzaneen town, Street lights at Letaba River Estate, Constant power outage at Flora Park
16	Renovation of Khujwana old clinic, Construction of bus stops
18	Abandoned borehole project at Mohlaba Cross (JB), water, boreholes, paving of internal streets, new primary school, electricity in extensions, maintenance of tar road, sanitation, RDP houses, jobs, community hall, Apollo lights at bus stops,
21	Internal streets, street and Apollo lights, internal streets, library next to Bombeleni, LED, CO-OPERATIVES SUPPORT, jobs, shortage of water, sewerage, flood lights,
22	Mhangweni road to be upgraded
23	Zangoma to Mariveni road to be upgraded to tar or paving, Maintenance of Letsitele to Eiland road
25	Mulati road must be completed
26	ZCC to Pharare road to be upgraded to tar or paving, Potholes on Makhwibidung to Masoma
27	ZCC to Pharare road to be upgraded to tar or paving, Upgrading of Matsofale road Electrification of Sonkwane ext. and Shilubane west ext. Low level bridges (Bokgakga high and Malekeke) Apollo light at Makhubidung Maintenance of Mogapane ring road

28	Water shortage at Burgersdorp
30	Fixing and repairs of Apollo lights at Maake plaza, Tickline, Pulaneng, Thabeng, Ithuseng to Marumofase.
31	Repair of street lights at Bodutung, Dilokong, Water, Marumofase to Nabane road to be upgraded to tar.
33	Road upgrading at Matjakaneng, Bokgaga Ga Maake, Upgrading of Sunkwane road, bulk water, regravelling of roads, electricity in extensions, RDP houses, cleaning of reservoirs, water reticulation, jobs, EPWP, CWP, unemployment, unfinished water projects, library, tarred roads, sanitation, grading of sports grounds,
34	Paving of roads, paving of motupa to craighead, thusong centre and community hall, Apollo lights at manamela, byumeng maponya, leseka, rasebalane and lesedi, cemetery toilets at fnb cemetery, maphoolo, phoshoko, leseka and maphalle cemeteries, emergency housing, household toilets, longvalley primary, internal streets grading, electricity for new extensions, sports centre, community library, park, drop in centre, Wi-Fi, ablution at lesedi thusong centre
Unallocated/Whole municipality	GTFM revival, SMME support, LED Support
Haenertsburg Residents and Ratepayers Association (HRRRA)	<p>1.Electricity: The outages continue in greater Haenertsburg area.. We request that there is a concerted effort made to identify the root causes of the problems that are arising and to implement a rectification plan.</p> <p>2.Water: The second reservoir is required to ensure proper redundancy in order not to disrupt water supply to businesses and homes.</p> <p>3.Roads: A: The road to the cemetery has been in a dangerous condition for years. B: The road to the waste disposal site is also in a bad state of repair and is dangerous. C. While there has been progress made by GTM in repairing potholes and applying line markings, routine road maintenance remains a critical necessity</p> <p>4.Fire breaks around the village; A budget for the maintenance of fire breaks must be established as per The Fire Act.</p> <p>5.The GTM team stationed in Haenertsburg needs to promoted to Machine Operators and given the machinery to maintain the village as it used to be in past years.</p> <p>6.The meter reading firm cannot be allowed to miss reading the meters some months. The effect is that residents could land up paying for their water and electricity at a higher rate as they appear to have used a larger amount than stipulated.</p> <p>7.Haenertsburg Municipal Toilets: They need to be refurbished. Another block of toilets need to be added. Haenertsburg is a busy tourist destination at weekends and over festivals.</p> <p>8.Haenertsburg Library: This building needs to be refurbished.</p> <p>9.Sleeping quarters for GTM Staff: At present there are not sufficient sleeping quarters for the GTM employees.</p>

	10. Street lights: . Safety and security being the main reason for this request.
Bathabine Traditional Authority	<p><b><u>Basic service delivery and Infrastructure</u></b></p> <p><b><u>Gravel roads</u></b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provision of quality and accessible roads in our communities.</li> <li>2. We recommend the re-gravelling of internal streets at Tlhabine as some of the streets are not user friendly during rainy season.</li> <li>3. Paving of street from Bathabine traditional offices to main road D388, from internal street from Mogoboya primary school which lead to the Royal Palace and join the D388 at Moimong (Khathaza Market)</li> <li>4. Designing of rural roads operations to improve the quality of both roads, road maintenance and increase of job opportunities.</li> </ol> <p><b><u>Local Economic Development</u></b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide all Carwash, Spazas, street vendors with business permits in rural and urban areas so that they can contribute in local economy and be regulated.</li> </ol> <p><b><u>Waste Management</u></b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Greater Tzaneen Municipality has provided communities with Waste Drop-off Centres to at schools but some continues to burn and dispose waste in public spaces, we recommend that unit co-ordinators be recruited to coordinates the truck and the communities,</li> <li>2. Provision of workshops or outreach campaigns to educate our communities in protecting our environment,</li> <li>3. <b><u>Cemeteries-</u></b> Promotion of built burial pit in rural and urban cemeteries to avoid water contamination as South Africa is currently experiencing water crisis and soon will rely on grounds water.</li> </ol> <p><b><u>Technology</u></b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Installation of WIFI at all Traditional Offices to assist communities with internet connection and students.</li> <li>2. Use Traditional Offices as information Centres.</li> </ol>

- a) Ageing infrastructure (Electrical, Roads, Buildings,)
- b) Unemployment
- c) Increase financial viability
- d) Community protests;
- e) Performance Reporting
- f) Fraud and Corruption

- g) Theft of municipal assets;
- h) Land availability agreements.
- i) Contract management
- j) Non-compliance with SCM Policy and Regulations
- k) Non-alignment of plans/activities between GTM and GTEDA

#### **Risk Management Challenges**

- a) Staff complement
- b) Office space
- c) Insufficient budget

#### **Anti-Fraud and Corruption**

Anti-corruption Strategy, Whistle Blowing Policy and anti-fraud and corruption hotline are instituted for the Greater Tzaneen Municipality in order to give effect to the expressed commitment of Council to address issues of fraud and corruption in an integrated manner and to promote good governance and accountability.

#### **Ethics Management**

Ethics is the cornerstone of good corporate governance which ensures the sustainability of a business. Good corporate reputation is built on a solid foundation of ethical culture. A culture of trust must be built on a corporate framework of ethical principles which are transparency/ openness, competence, integrity and benevolence. Ethics play a major role in the prevention of fraud.

#### **Investigations**

In the case where there are fraudulent and corrupt activities, investigations must be initiated. Anonymous reports may warrant a preliminary investigation before any decision to implement an independent investigation is taken. Any investigations initiated must be concluded by issuing a report by the person appointed to conduct such investigations. Reports will be disseminated to Accounting Officer to have access in order to implement whatever action deemed appropriate as a result of investigation.

**Anti-Corruption Hotline: 0800464644**

GREATER TZANEEN MUNICIPALITY COVID- 19 RISK REGISTER FOR 2020/21 FY

Risk No	Strategic Objective	Risk Category	Risk Description	Root Cause	Inherent Risk		Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Controls	Control Effectiveness	Residual Risk exposure	Mitigation Measure	Risk Owner	Action owner	Time Frame
					Impact	L/H								
1	To promote a safe and healthy working environment	Health and safety	Employee exposure to COVID-19 infections/ Inability to prevent employees and GTM customers from Covid-19	Environment that is of such a nature where transmission of COVID-19 is inherently prevalent e.g. sharing of offices, open plan office	4	4	16: High	Posters promoting the precautions on how to help stop the spread of the virus have been displayed. Frequently cleaning and disinfection of touched	0.65	<b>10.4 medium</b>	Return to work employees plan has been established by the Covid 19 command task team; Employees to always be reminded	Accounting Officer	Manager: health and environment	During Lock down period

Risk No	Strategic Objective	Risk Category	Risk Description	Root Cause	Inherent Risk		Current Controls	Control Effectiveness	Residual Risk exposure	Mitigation Measure	Risk Owner	Action owner	Time Frame
					Impact	L/H							
			infections	spaces and etc. Employees not adhering to the regulations.			<p>surfaces .</p> <p>Placing of hand sanitiser s at all entry points and strategic places.</p> <p>Recording and screening of all people who enter the GTM premises.</p> <p>Temperature checks. Social distancing to be encouraged at all times.</p>			<p>about the importance of maintaining personal hygiene and thoroughly washing hands and/or using hand sanitise rs.</p> <p>Evaluate remote work policies and capabilities.</p> <p>Non-essential workers who cannot work remotely to work</p>			



Risk No	Strategic Objective	Risk Category	Risk Description	Root Cause	Inherent Risk		Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Controls	Control Effectiveness	Residual Risk Exposure	Mitigation Measure	Risk Owner	Action owner	Time Frame
					Impact	L/H								
											on shifts.			
2	Effective and efficient administration	Human Resources	Unproductive human capital	Covid-19 Lockdown	4	3	12: Medium	Provision of Ad hoc employee assistance services . Weekly plans. Communicate working processes under lockdown.	0.65	<b>7.8 medium</b>	Employees provided with task to execute from home; Service providers (contractors) provided with work; Development and approval of the danger allowance policies .	Accounting Officer	Director: Corporate services; Manager: HR; Manager: environmental health	During COVID-19 lockdown

Risk No	Strategic Objective	Risk Category	Risk Description	Root Cause	Inherent Risk		Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Controls	Control Effectiveness	Residual Risk exposure	Mitigation Measure	Risk Owner	Action owner	Time Frame
					Impact	L/H								
3	To promote a safe and healthy working environment	Health and safety	Dermatitis (common condition that has many causes : involves itchy, dry skin, or a rash on swollen, reddened skin)	Persistent use of hand sanitizer	4	3	12 medium	Soaps dispensers placed in all toilets and are regularly filled.	0.65	<b>7.8 medium</b>	Staff to be encouraged to wash hands with soap and water for 20 secs where possible as an alternative to hand sanitizer in non-medical situations	Director: Community Services	Manager: Environmental Health	During COVID 19 lockdown
4	Effective and efficient administration	Compliance / regulatory	Non-compliance to legislation or Covid 19 regulations Claims and/ or	Limited of occupational health and safety systems for COVID 19	5	4	20: High	Appointed of Health and safety committee responsible for COVID-19. Provision of	0.65	<b>13 medium</b>	Regular monitoring of the implementation of health and safety issues;	Director: Corporate services	Manager: HR Manager: Environmental Health	During lockdown period

Risk No	Strategic Objective	Risk Category	Risk Description	Root Cause	Inherent Risk		Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Controls	Control Effectiveness	Residual Risk Exposure	Mitigation Measure	Risk Owner	Action owner	Time Frame
					Impact	L/H								
			penalties.					PPE to employees.						
5	Effective and efficient administration	Leave management	Accumulation of excessive leave days by employees.	unused leave due to lockdown	4	3	12 medium	Email communicate sent to all directors and managers to communicate excessive leave days to employees affected during lockdown;  Payday system forfeit excessive leave days	0.65	<b>7.8 medium</b>	Employees to arrange completion or taking of leave days with the manager or directors responsible and further arrangements to be made after lockdown.	Director: Corporate services	Manager: HR	During Lockdown period
6	Effective and efficient	Compliance / regulatory	Procurement of services through	inability to follow normal processes due to	4	4	16 high	Compliance to treasury guidelines and circulars on	0.65	<b>10.4 medium</b>	Compliance to treasury guidelines and circular	CO	Manager: SCM	During Lockdown period

Risk No	Strategic Objective	Risk Category	Risk Description	Root Cause	Inherent Risk		Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Controls	Control Effectiveness	Residual risk exposure	Mitigation Measure	Risk Owner	Action owner	Time Frame	
					Impact	L/H									
	administration		deviations	Lockdown				procurement processes		10	10	10	10	10	10
7	Effective and efficient administration	Municipal Transformation and organisational development	Public participation processes (IDP and Budget consultation processes)	Traditional Public Participation meetings during Covid 19 not possible.	4	4	16 high	In the process of organising participation through virtual meetings Media, Newspapers and Radio stations	0.65	10.4 high	Virtual meetings Media, Newspapers and Radio stations	Accounting Officer: CFO	Manager: strategic support and manager: budget and financial reporting	During Lockdown period	
8	Effective and efficient administration	To provide strategic and administrative support to Council	Virtual meetings Media, Newspapers and Radio stations	Technological failures and or members' lack of capacity to use the	4	3	12 medium	Coordination of virtual Council and committee meetings	0.65	7.8 medium	IT training to all members on the use of the applicable technology to enable meetings to be held	Accounting Officer	Director: Corporate	During Lockdown period	

Risk No	Strategic Objective	Risk Category	Risk Description	Root Cause	Inherent Risk		Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Controls	Control Effectiveness	Residual Risk exposure	Mitigation Measure	Risk Owner	Action owner	Time Frame
					Impact	L/H								
		structures		technology							virtually . Develop special Rules of Order to regulate virtual meetings. Usage of modems for connectivity			
9	Increase financial Viability and Management	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Excessive staff expenses during lockdown	Lack of policies or guidelines with regards to the payment of overtime, standby - allowance	5	4	20 high	Management to develop policies and guidelines on emergency payments to staff.	0.80	16 high	Management to develop policies and guidelines on emergency payments to staff.	All Directors	All Managers	During lockdown period

Risk No	Strategic Objective	Risk Category	Risk Description	Root Cause	Inherent Risk		Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Controls	Control Effectiveness	Residual Risk exposure	Mitigation Measure	Risk Owner	Action owner	Time Frame
					Impact	L/H								
				and allocation of working tools (cellphone and 3g) during lockdown										
10	Effective and efficient administration	Human Resources	Loss of skilled employees	Restricting employees who are 60+ to their homes	4	4	16 High	Return to work employee plan developed; Allocation of work to employees during lockdown	0.65	10.4 Medium	Implementation of the return to work employee plan	Director: Corporate services	Manager: HR	During Lockdown period
11	Increase financial viability	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Inability to achieve SDBIP	Limitations caused by COVID 19	5	5	25 High	Review of the SDBIP	0.65	16.25 High	Monitoring of performance	Accounting Officer	Manager: strategic support	During lockdown period

Risk No	Strategic Objective	Risk Category	Risk Description	Root Cause	Inherent Risk		Inherent Risk Exposure	Current Controls	Control Effectiveness	Residual Risk Exposure	Mitigation Measure	Risk Owner	Action owner	Time Frame
					Impact	L/H								
12	Increase financial viability	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	limited ability to collect revenue	COVID-19 lockdown (temporary closing of the licensing department; Disruption on issuing and collections of the traffic fines) Disruption of meter reading, debt collection processes	5	4	20 high	Municipal tariff, credit control and Debt collection policies	0.80	16 high	Implementation of the municipal tariff, credit control and debt collection policies ;  Monitoring performance of the services provides appointed to assist the municipality with the debt collection and reading of meters.	Accounting Officer	Chief Financial Officer	During lockdown period

FINAL



## 7. KPA 5: FINANCIAL VIABILITY

### 7.1 FINANCE STATUS

#### Legislative Framework

The following acts/legislations regulate all matters relating to Finances in our country:

Legislation	Summary/Scope of Legislation
Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act no 56 of 2003	To secure sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of municipalities and other institutions in the local sphere of government; to establish treasury norms and standards for the local sphere of government;
Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act no 6 of 2004	To regulate the power of a municipality to impose rates on property; To exclude certain properties from rating in the national interest; To make provision for municipalities to implement a transparent and fair system of exemptions, reductions and rebates through their rating policies To make provision for fair and equitable valuation methods of properties; To make provision for an objections and appeals process; To amend the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000, to make further provision for the serving of documents by municipalities
Division of Revenue Act	To provide for the equitable division of revenue raised nationally among the national, provincial and local spheres of government for each financial year and the responsibilities of all three spheres pursuant to such division
Treasury Regulations	To regulate the management of finances and other related matters

### 7.2 Overview of Budget funding

#### Fiscal Overview

- To comply with relevant legislation, the MTREF is drafted annually.
- Greater Tzaneen Municipality continues to display a relative sound financial profile which is mainly attributed to:
  - Balanced budget based on realistically anticipated revenue.

- Expenditure kept within the limits of the approved budget.
- Cash flow problems are experienced from time to time due to the seasonal electricity tariff of ESKOM.
- Non-payment of accounts by parastatals such as Mopani District Municipality;
- Delayed Mscoa implementation with all modules working
- Insufficient budget to cover all Capital Project requirements.
- Project expenditure management.
- During the performance management process Greater Tzaneen Municipality identified the following objectives to comply with the requirements of the Constitution:
  - Apply innovative systems to retain existing customers;
  - Promote community based problem solving;
  - Improve service delivery in a sustainable manner;
  - Enhance economic development through funding and partnerships;
  - Optimally leverage capital investment and utilization; and
  - Increase financial viability
- The five-year financial plan therefore focuses on the improvement of service delivery and the addressing of the physical infrastructure backlog's facing Greater Tzaneen Municipality and financial sustainability.

#### **Evidence of billing system**

Greater Tzaneen Municipality does monthly charges for rates, electricity, water, sewer, refuse and other charges based on approved tariffs and actual usage to owner and consumer accounts through the Promis debtors and financial system. We distribute monthly on estimated 22 000 account statements. Stand data, meter data, valuation of property, and property zoning are some of the information available on the debtors system.

- Promise billing system supported by Fujitsu is used and Sebata Mscoa – still under operational phase testing.
- Billing is done monthly using the actual consumption readings for water and electricity to determine the charges as per approved rates
- Property rates are charged monthly based on the value of the property.

#### **Revenue Management and credit control**

- Credit control and debt collection policy apply
- Service provider (Baatsuma (Pty) Ltd) assists with credit control

### Indication of National and Provincial allocations

The grant allocations as published in the 2019/2020 Division of Revenue Bill are summarized as follows:

<u>Allocation</u>	<u>2019/2020</u>	<u>2020/2021</u>	<u>2021/2022</u>
Equitable Share	R383 693 000	R413 205 000	R445 855 000
Municipal Infrastructure	R 94 263 000	R 99 650 000	R107 401 000
Financial Man Grant	R 2 145 000	R 2 145 000	R 2 145 000
INEP (Electricity)	R 20 000 000	R 26 000 000	R 13 188 000
Expanded Public works Prog.	R 5 749 000	R 0	R 0

These are indirect Grants which mean that the money will not be transferred to Council, but projects to the Value of the mentioned amounts will be executed in our area of jurisdiction.

### Auditor – Generals findings

Greater Tzaneen Municipality received an Qualified Audit opinion for the **2017/2018** financial year. The next target is that the Municipality improve to an unqualified report and reduce non-compliance matters.

### Expenditure Management

The application of sound Financial Management principles for the municipality's financial plan is essential to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities with emphasis on long term sustainability.

Expenditure management is one of the management tools used to ensure long-term sustainability, apart from the normal day to day expenditure activities which include.

- Compliance with supply chain management policy and principles
- Compliance with requirements of the following policies
  - Budget implementation and management policy
  - Cash management policy
  - Virement policy
  - Borrowing policy
  - Funding and reserve policy
  - Policy dealing with infrastructure, Investment and capital projects (Asset Management)

Cost containment measures as approved July 2019 by cabinet and reviewed on an annual basis have been discussed and following focus areas receive special attention

- Consultancy fees
- No credit cards
- Travel and related cost

- Advertising
- Catering and events cost
- Cost for accommodations

#### **Rates Policy**

- Approved rates policy applies
- Municipal Property Rate Act apply
- The above policies are reviewed annually with the Budget.

### **7.3 Greater Tzaneen Indigent Support Policy**

#### **1. PURPOSE**

The purpose of this policy is to establish a registration mechanism and to ensure that registered indigent households have access to basic municipal services and that provision is made for financial and service delivery assistance to them.

#### **2. PRINCIPLES**

3.1 Indigent debtors must have access to basic services in terms of the South African Constitution; those services delivered by this municipality which are regarded as being basic to the indigent are included in this policy.

The criteria for the identification of indigent households must be clear and transparent

Indigent debtors are mostly not able to fully meet their obligations for services consumed and property taxes on their monthly accounts; hence this policy must provide guidelines on affordability of tariffs for property tax and municipal services for indigent debtors.

The historic arrears of newly registered indigents must be dealt with according to guidelines set in this policy.

Consumption of metered services by indigent debtors must be maintained at lowered levels to increase affordability of charges on their municipal accounts; hence this policy must give guidance on technical aspects for the delivery of such services. The municipality shall maintain a register of all indigent households residing within its area of jurisdiction.

The municipality shall within its financial and administrative capability render basic services to the indigent households.

The following values in this policy will be included into the compilation and approval by the council of its annual budget:

- The gross household income threshold to qualify for indigent support
- Tariffs and rebates applicable to indigents
- The monthly quotas of free basic metered services to be provided to the indigent in Kilolitre and kilowatt-hours.
- The property rates exemption level.
- The free basic services on refuse removal and sanitation

## Indigents

Indigent means those residents with South African citizenship each representing one residential unit/family who are extremely poor, whose households are unemployed, who are state pensioners or disabled and receiving a state grant, who are single parents in receipt of a child grant and who are, due to a number of economic or social factors, unable to pay for municipal services. Only residential debtors who permanently live within the municipal area of jurisdiction can be registered as being indigent.

## REGISTRATION CRITERIA

Residential households are registered as indigent if the applicant for registration meets all of the following criteria:

- 2.1 The property must be a residential property; and the applicant , or combination of applicants must be
- (a) The registered owner of the residential property; or
  - (b) An occupier of a child- headed household where the residential property is registered in the name of the deceased parent or deceased parents; or
  - (c) A purchaser of a residential property from any of the spheres of government on a delayed transfer basis; or
  - (d) the party to whom the residential property is awarded in the event of a divorce; or
  - (e) Where a deceased estate has not been wound up;
    - (i) in the case of a deceased estate, in whose name the residential property is registered, any heir to whom the registered property has been bequeathed; or
    - (ii) a surviving spouse, where the surviving spouse was married in community of property to the deceased, and where the residential property is registered in both spouse's names, and the surviving spouse is the sole heir; or
    - (iii) a surviving spouse, who was married in community of property to the deceased, together with any other heirs , if any, where the residential property is registered in the name of that deceased ; or
    - (iv) in the case where a portion of a residential property is registered in the name of the deceased estate, the surviving registered owners together with the heirs to the deceased estate, or
  - (f) in the event of the residential property being registered in the name of a trust,
    - (aa) the beneficiaries, for the meantime, of a testamentary trust established in terms of the Administration of Estates Act , 66 of 1965; or
    - (bb) the trustees together with any beneficiaries, for the meantime, of a trust established in the terms of the Trust Property Control Act , 57 of 1988; or
  - (g) a usufructuary (somebody who is entitled by usufruct to the use of somebody else's property)
  - (h) or habitation where such usufruct(the legal right to use and enjoy the advantages or profits of another person's property) or habitation; or

- (i) where there is more than one person residing at the residential property who meet any of the criteria set out in this sub-item then they must jointly make application in terms of this item;
- 2.2 The total gross monthly income of all the members of the applicant's household does not exceed the sum of two old age state grants, unless the approved annual budget of the Council specifically states a different amount, then that amount.
- 2.3 the applicant as well as any other member of the household may not be the registered owner of more than one immovable property nationally and internationally; and
- 2.4 Be a full time occupant of the residential property or where the registered owner is unable to occupy the property due to no fault of such registered owner, the spouse or minor children may satisfy the occupancy requirement; and
- 2.5 The applicant must be a South African citizen and must be the occupier, owner or tenant as defined in this policy and must be resident on the property referred to on the application form. Applicants residing in formal areas with municipal accounts, must present the municipal account as proof of residence
- 2.6 In cases of child headed households, the applicant for registration may either be a guardian adult older than eighteen (18) years not residing on the property or an orphaned minor residing on the property. The person applying on behalf of a child headed household must certify that only orphaned children reside at that property.

#### **7.4 SOCIAL PACKAGE**

##### **Property Tax**

##### **Free basic services**

Indigent households will receive a pre-determined quantity of electricity, water, sewerage and refuse removal free of charge on a monthly basis. The free monthly quantities will be determined and stated in the approved annual budget of the council.

##### **Arrears of indigent household – new applications**

Pending the outcome of the application for indigent status, credit control and debt collection actions to recover the total outstanding amount will be suspended as at date of receipt of application. All future new monthly levies after this suspension must be paid every month to ensure that the arrear debt does not increase on such an account, the usage must also be monitored closely. After the evaluation and assessment of applications have been completed the total outstanding amount will then be written off as a once off for all **new** successful applicants.

##### **Benefit to child headed households**

As almost every child headed household has a zero base income, they will be referred to social workers to be linked to social, economic and educational initiatives.

##### **Rental arrears of Indigent Households**

The rental arrears of new successful indigent applicant which is a residential tenant with a legal lease agreement with the municipality will also be written off. The monthly rent levy will then be reviewed to the lowest of either 25% of the family income or the full cost recovery rental of that specific housing scheme.

### **Banking and investment Policy**

Adequate provision has been made by way of external investments to ensure that cash is available on the maturity date of external sinking fund loans. Short-term Investment income on the other hand is utilized to fund the operational budget.

## **7.5 Supply Chain Management**

### **Legislative framework**

The supply chain management unit is a regulated and supporting division that ensure that all procurements in their variety are within the same regulations/legislations that govern it. Amongst other many legislations that are available to Supply Chain Management Unit below are some:

- The constitution of RSA
- Municipal Finance Management Act
- Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act
- Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act
- Procurement Regulations
- And others

### **Supply Chain policies**

The Supply Chain Management Unit is further regulated by the Supply chain management policy that is derived from the Treasury SCM policy model and customized to the needs of Greater Tzaneen Municipality. This policy after being customized it is tabled at Council to be approved and be implemented as a working tool for the Unit. There are Treasury practice notes and circulars that strengthen the implementation of the supply chain policy.

### **Supply Chain Committees**

The approved policy by Council determines the committees and their quorums. According to our policy there are three bid committee structures that are legitimate. And those committees are:

- The Bid Specification Committee
- The Bid Evaluation Committee
- The Bid Adjudication Committee

It should further be noted that all these committees are well functioning as it is required by the law.

## **7.6 Tariffs and Charges book**

Council is permitted to levy rates, fees and charges in accordance with the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act, the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, Section 75A and the Municipal Finance Management Act, no. 56 of 2003, 17 (a)(ii).

## **Inventory**

- 5 Purchase of inventory done according to Supply Chain management policy and procedures.
- 6 Issue of inventory only on receipt of issue document signed by the manager
- 7 Supplier and early settlement discount negotiated to secure lower prices.
- 8 Spot checks or inventory done on a daily basis
- 9 Verification of inventory done on a daily basis
- 10 To improve the inventory turnaround time
- 11 Identification of absolute inventory to be sold on the annual auction.

## **7.7 Assets management**

The service provider who is willing to spend enough time at GTM particularly during the year end was appointed to ensure that the asset register is GRAP compliant. This was done to the extent that the AG did not report any qualification on assets during the 2014/ 2015 and 2015/2016 financial years.

The improvements done on an annual basis includes:

- The impairment was done by firstly addressing the prior year issues
- Depreciation well calculated
- Assets take on date corrected
- Fair value cost on properties adjusted in line with recent valuation roll
- Adjusting the transfers in and out on properties
- Classification of properties accordingly
- The general ledger balanced to the asset register

The results of assets verification are reported to council with suggestions such as recommendations for disposal of assets and further investigations on the missing assets.

All the required assets notes are disclosed on the Annual Financial Statements and the asset register is balancing with the general ledger

## **Financial Challenges**

The challenges facing Greater Tzaneen Municipality are, inter alia, the following:

- Debt collection and Credit control
- The levying of property rates with emphasis on sub-divisions and consolidations
- Recovering of all Greater Tzaneen Municipality income with emphasis on land sales
- Manage procurement of GTM
- Management of Expenditure



## **7.8 CASH FLOW MANAGEMENT**

The total revenue for the 2019/2020 financial year amounts to R1, 444 billion. This increase is mainly due to the increase in property rates, and external grants from Government. The total revenue budget includes an amount of R383 million which represents the equitable share allocation to the Greater Tzaneen Municipality. An amount of R140 million will be levied by way of property tax and R616 million will be sourced from user charges. National allocations to fund operational activities amount to R27,8 million which includes the Finance Management Grant of R2,1 million the EPWP of R5,7 million and the INEP allocation of R20 million. An amount of R1, 309 Billion has been made available on the operational budget for expenditure. This substantial increase is largely due to the increase in salaries, repairs and maintenance and general expenses. The Expenditure amount includes R293 million for salaries, R207 million for repairs and maintenance and R403 million for the purchase of bulk electricity.

### **GTEDA BUDGET**

The total revenue of GTEDA's Budget amounts to R8,6 million which represents an increase of R786 thousand or 10% on the 2018/2019 Annual Budget of R 7.8 million. The total revenue amount consists of a Grant from GTM. The total operational expenditure amounts to R8.4 million of which R4.7 million of the total expenditure represents salaries and an amount of R2.8 million of total expenditure represents general expenditure. An amount of R235 thousand has been provided for Office Equipment in the capital budget

## **7.9 MSCOA IMPLEMENTATION**

### **IMPLEMENTATION MSCOA – PROGRESS REPORT JULY 2019**

#### **BACKGROUND**

In council resolution B37 implementation of MSCOA (E\_2018 07 24, C2018 07 26) Council were updated on the MSCOA implementation process up to June 2018. Herewith attached find the progress from 1 April 2019 to 30 June 2019 as well as the updated projected plan to ensure a full go live on 1 July 2019 as agreed upon between Greater Tzaneen Municipality and SEBATA on the MSCOA Steercom meeting held on Friday 18 January 2019 11h00 in the HR auditorium

#### **DISCUSSION**

The MSCOA implementation plan was updated to have a full implementation date of 1 July 2019 because of delays caused by service provider SEBATA EMS System not been fully tested and compliant. After various meetings between GTM and SEBATA the implementation plan was revised.

For the period July 2018 to June 2019 the following activities on the plan were conducted:

- Submission of 2010/2020 IDP AND Budget strings;
- Balancing of approved budget to strings for schedules submitted;
- Submission of data strings for monthly reports month 1 to 12
- Preparation of Pay Day System integration to SEBATA EMS;
- Assessment and preparation of revenue data for transfer to EMS Financial system

#### **CONSTRAINTS**

- Long change over time from version 6.1 to 6.2 and 6.3;
- System supplied by SEBATA not being fully tested and ready for full movement to EMS for all transaction types because of the high risk of loss of revenue and potential regress in audit opinion;

- The update of network and other hardware to accommodate the full implementation of EMS which is not being effected yet.

#### **Revised Project Plan**

The project plan as per the Memorandum of Understanding and subsequently signed project charter which was signed on 1 May 2017, was reviewed and adjusted to be in line with the agreed go-live date of the SEBATA *EMS* and MSCOA on 1 July 2019.

The tasks reflected in the revised plan include all the tasks needed to be completed to ensure Greater Tzaneen Municipality will be 100% ready on go-live date. The task on the plan also include business related tasks, the Municipality is responsible to complete to ensure they are ready for MSCOA on 1 July 2019.

The tasks will be tracked and reported on, on a weekly basis to ensure that any activity not completed in time can be managed to completion without impacting the overall project time-lines and go-live date of 1 July 2019.

The responsibility to complete and deliver the tasks are marked below, and split between the responsibility of the Municipality and the responsibility of the Sebata implementation team.

#### **Status of mSCOA SebataEMS Implementation: (1 APR – 30 June 2020) Solution Functionality Readiness:**

- **Status**
  - Approved 2019/20 Budget locked on SebataEMS and submitted to NT
  - Configuration set up in production and signed-off in progress
  - Business process alignment: mSCOA SebataEMS business processes were aligned to Greater Tzaneen processes ready to be used at 1 July 2019
  - Training done for key users and handholding and training to continue in July
  - The following Modules are 100% Ready for use by the Business as soon as the data been loaded:
    - Inventory
    - SCM
    - Finance
    - Cash Management
    - Assets
- **Next Steps to be done**
  - Finalise outstanding data loads
  - Train all end users
  - Handhold end users
  - Focus on daily transactions
  - Prepare for Month End
- **Summary View**

		<b>Config Test</b>	<b>Data Loaded</b>	<b>Users Mapped</b>	<b>Users Trained</b>	<b>Status</b>
Budget	Adjustment Budget	Y	Y	Y	Y	Live
Budget	Budget 2019/20	Y	Y	Y	Y	Live
Inventory	Inventory	Y	I/P	Y	I/P	Live
SCM	Vendor Management	Y	I/P	Y	Yes	Live
SCM	Requisition	Y	Y	I/P	I/P	Live
SCM	Quotation	Y	N/A	Y	Yes	Live
SCM	Contracts	Y	I/P	Y	I/P	Live

SCM	Purchase Order	Y	Y	Y	I/P	Live
SCM	Goods Receipt Note	Y	Y	Y	I/P	Live
AP	Invoice	Y	I/P	Y	I/P	Live
AP	Payment Run	Y	Y	Y	I/P	Live
FIN	Cash Book	Y	Y	Y	I/P	Live
FIN	Loans	Y	9 July	Y	I/P	Live
FIN	Investment	Y	9 July	Y	I/P	Live
Assets	Assets	Y	20 July	I/P	No	Ready
Costing	Costing	I/P	N	N	N	Behind
HR	Payroll	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	Behind
Billing	Billing	Y	I/P	Y	Yes	Behind

#### **Data Conversion Status**

- **Status**
  - All data sets received to load excluding Asset file, to be loaded later in July 2019
- **Next Steps**
  - Finalise Billing data and conduct billing run and compare results to ensure all billing settings are correct
  - Finalise Loans and investment loads into SebataEMS
  - Load all active Vendors as needed
  - Load asset file
- **Summary View**

		<b>Data Received</b>	<b>Data Loaded</b>	<b>Data Reconciled</b>
GL	GL Opening Balances	Awaiting Year End	No	No
Inventory	Inventory Opening Balances	Yes	I/P	I/P
SCM	Open Invoices	Yes	No	No
Assets	Opening Balances	No	No	No
HR	Employees and Org Structure	Yes	Yes	Yes
Finance	Loans Captured	Yes	I/P	No
Finance	Investments Captured	Yes	I/P	No
Finance	Cash Book Captured	Yes	Yes	No
Billing	Billing /Revenue	Yes	I/P	No

#### **Interface Readiness:**

- **Status**
  - Interface files tested and ready to be used
- **Next Steps**
  - Use Interfaces as needed
- **Summary View**

		<b>Ready</b>
CSD	Central Supplier Data Base	Yes
Payroll File	Payroll information from Payday	Yes
Bank File	Bank files from ABSA	Yes

Bank File	Payment File	Yes
Meter Reading File	Meter Readings	Yes

If the project plan as given above is implemented as planned it will be possible for Greater Tzaneen Municipality with SEBATA, the service provider to go live on 1 July 2019.

### RISK IMPLICATIONS

The full risks are reported in an institutional risk register and included as an additional schedule in the quarterly risk report.

### LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

### FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Bank File	Bank files from ABSA	Yes
Bank File	Payment File	Yes
Meter Reading File	Meter Readings	Yes

### Financial Status:

Project Stream (ZAR)	Balance	April 19	Balance	May	Balance	June	Balance
Phase 1: Project Planning and Project management	- 86 530.00	84 600.00	- 171 130.00	126 000.00	- 297 130.00	116 100.00	- 413 230.00
Phase 2: Gap Analysis and readiness assessment	46 775.00	12 000.00	34 775.00	34 925.00	- 150.00		
Phase 3: Data Cleansing	240 885.00	127 575.00	113 310.00	154 775.00	- 41 465.00		
Phase 4: HR/Payroll	26 570.00		26 570.00		26 570.00		
Phase 5: Planning (IDP and SDBIP) and Budgeting	376 137.50	119 925.00	256 212.50	225 875.00	30 337.50	88 750.00	- 58 412.50
Phase 6: Billing	488 095.00		488 095.00	79 000.00	409 095.00	164 950.00	244 145.00
Phase 7: Ledger/Assets/Inventory/SCM	1 426 075.00	48 000.00	1 378 075.00		1 378 075.00	154 900.00	1 223 175.00
Phase 8: EDMS	216 470.00		216 470.00		216 470.00		
<b>Total for mSCOA Project Implementation</b>	<b>2 734 477.50</b>	<b>392 100.00</b>	<b>2 342 377.50</b>	<b>620 575.00</b>	<b>1 721 802.50</b>	<b>524 700.00</b>	<b>1 197 102.50</b>

### Risks:

- Revenue is behind schedule and will be closely monitored, July comparison run must be done on both Venus and Sebata EMS
- The Costing Solution is not finalised and way ahead to be agreed
- The Slow network and internet access are impacting the training and will impact the system if not closely run

### **3 PROJECT PLAN FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2019 TO 31 DECEMBER 2019**

Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish
<b>SebataEMS Support</b>	<b>132 days</b>	<b>Mon 19/07/01</b>	<b>Tue 19/12/31</b>
<b>PMO</b>	<b>131 days</b>	<b>Mon 19/07/01</b>	<b>Mon 19/12/30</b>
Project Management	131 days	Mon 19/07/01	Mon 19/12/30
<b>End User Support</b>	<b>130 days</b>	<b>Mon 19/07/01</b>	<b>Fri 19/12/27</b>
End User Support	130 days	Mon 19/07/01	Fri 19/12/27
<b>Final Data Take On</b>	<b>20 days</b>	<b>Mon 19/07/01</b>	<b>Fri 19/07/26</b>
GL Opening Balances	10 days	Mon 19/07/01	Fri 19/07/12
Inventory Opening Balances	10 days	Mon 19/07/01	Fri 19/07/12
Open Invoices	10 days	Mon 19/07/01	Fri 19/07/12

Opening Balances	10 days	Mon 19/07/01	Fri 19/07/12
Employees and Org Structure	10 days	Mon 19/07/01	Fri 19/07/12
Loans Captured	10 days	Mon 19/07/01	Fri 19/07/12
Investments Captured	10 days	Mon 19/07/01	Fri 19/07/12
Cash Book Captured	10 days	Mon 19/07/01	Fri 19/07/12
Billing /Revenue	20 days	Mon 19/07/01	Fri 19/07/26
<b>Handholding and Training</b>	<b>30 days</b>	<b>Mon 19/07/01</b>	<b>Fri 19/08/09</b>
Requisitions	30 days	Mon 19/07/01	Fri 19/08/09
Inventory Management	30 days	Mon 19/07/01	Fri 19/08/09
SCM	30 days	Mon 19/07/01	Fri 19/08/09
Revenue Management	30 days	Mon 19/07/01	Fri 19/08/09
Loans	30 days	Mon 19/07/01	Fri 19/08/09
Investments	30 days	Mon 19/07/01	Fri 19/08/09
Cash Book	30 days	Mon 19/07/01	Fri 19/08/09
Petty Cash	30 days	Mon 19/07/01	Fri 19/08/09
<b>Interface Management</b>	<b>5 days</b>	<b>Mon 19/07/15</b>	<b>Fri 19/07/19</b>
Pay Day File	5 days	Mon 19/07/15	Fri 19/07/19
Meter Readings	5 days	Mon 19/07/15	Fri 19/07/19
Revenue Integration	5 days	Mon 19/07/15	Fri 19/07/19
ABSA Payment	5 days	Mon 19/07/15	Fri 19/07/19
ABSA Bank File	5 days	Mon 19/07/15	Fri 19/07/19
Entity File	5 days	Mon 19/07/15	Fri 19/07/19
<b>End User Support</b>	<b>132 days</b>	<b>Mon 19/07/01</b>	<b>Tue 19/12/31</b>
End User Support	132 days	Mon 19/07/01	Tue 19/12/31
<b>Month End Process</b>	<b>96 days</b>	<b>Wed 19/07/24</b>	<b>Wed 19/12/04</b>
<b>July Month End</b>	<b>8 days</b>	<b>Wed 19/07/24</b>	<b>Fri 19/08/02</b>
<b>Ensure Transactions Captured</b>	<b>8 days</b>	<b>Wed 19/07/24</b>	<b>Fri 19/08/02</b>
SCM	8 days	Wed 19/07/24	Fri 19/08/02
Inventory	8 days	Wed 19/07/24	Fri 19/08/02
Revenue	8 days	Wed 19/07/24	Fri 19/08/02
Loans	8 days	Wed 19/07/24	Fri 19/08/02
Investments	8 days	Wed 19/07/24	Fri 19/08/02
Assets	8 days	Wed 19/07/24	Fri 19/08/02
<b>Interfaces Run</b>	<b>8 days</b>	<b>Wed 19/07/24</b>	<b>Fri 19/08/02</b>
Pay Day File	8 days	Wed 19/07/24	Fri 19/08/02
Meter Readings	8 days	Wed 19/07/24	Fri 19/08/02
Revenue Integration	8 days	Wed 19/07/24	Fri 19/08/02
ABSA Payment	8 days	Wed 19/07/24	Fri 19/08/02
ABSA Bank File	8 days	Wed 19/07/24	Fri 19/08/02
Entity File	8 days	Wed 19/07/24	Fri 19/08/02
<b>August Month End</b>	<b>6 days</b>	<b>Mon 19/08/26</b>	<b>Mon 19/09/02</b>
August Month End	6 days	Mon 19/08/26	Mon 19/09/02
<b>September Month End</b>	<b>8 days</b>	<b>Mon 19/09/23</b>	<b>Wed 19/10/02</b>
September Month End	8 days	Mon 19/09/23	Wed 19/10/02
<b>October Month End</b>	<b>8 days</b>	<b>Wed 19/10/23</b>	<b>Fri 19/11/01</b>
October Month End	8 days	Wed 19/10/23	Fri 19/11/01

<b>November Month End</b>	<b>8 days</b>	<b>Mon 19/11/25</b>	<b>Wed 19/12/04</b>
November Month End	8 days	Mon 19/11/25	Wed 19/12/04

**RECOMMENDATIONS**

That Council take note of the revised Project Plan to go live with MSCOA on 1 July 2019.

- 1 Take note of the project status for the fourth quarter from 1 April 2019 to 30 June 2019
- 2 That Council take note of the project plan for the finalization of the implementation of the SEBATA EMS SYSTEM and MSCOA for the period 1 July 2019 to 31 December 2019.

FINAL

**8.1 Introduction**

- The aim of the institutional analysis is to ensure that municipal development strategies take existing institutional capacities into consideration and that institutional weaknesses are addressed.

**8.2 Legislative and Policy Framework**

- The MEC for Local Government in the Limpopo Province has by notice in the Provincial Gazette established the Greater Tzaneen Municipality. (Provincial Gazette No 28 of 1 October 2000). This area consists of the former Tzaneen Transitional Local Council, Letsitele / Gravelotte and Haenertsburg Rural Local Councils and a vast area under control of the former Northern District Council. Staff, equipment, assets and liabilities of the latter administrative units were transferred to the newly established Municipality. A new institutional framework was created and arrangements made accordingly based on the obligation of co-operative governance in terms of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000.
- Cognizance is continuously taken of the array of statutes that have an impact on human resources, administration, financial and related issues as well as various collective agreements, policies and practices.
- Council committed itself to providing the following free basic services to indigent people:
  - Water;
  - Sanitation;
  - Electricity; and
  - Waste Removal

**Type of Municipality**

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality is a Category B Municipality which operates on the Executive Committee System contemplated in section 2 (a) of the Limpopo Province: Determination of Types of Municipality Act, 2000 (Act no 4 of 2000).

**Powers and Function**

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality has the following powers and functions assigned to it in terms of section 84 (2) of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No 117 of 1998):

POWERS AND FUNCTIONS	
a) The provision and maintenance of child care facilities.	p) Control of public nuisances.
b) Development of local tourism.	q) Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public.
c) Municipal planning.	r) Ensure the provision of facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals.
d) Municipal public transport.	s) Fencing and fences.
e) Municipal public works relating to the municipality’s functions.	t) Licensing of dogs.
f) Administer trading regulations.	

g) Administer billboards and display of advertisements in public areas.	u) Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public.
h) Administer cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria.	v) Administer and maintenance of local amenities.
i) Cleansing	w) Development and maintenance of local sport facilities.
j) Administer pounds	x) Develop and administer markets.
k) Development and maintenance of public places	y) Development and maintenance of municipal parks and recreation.
l) Refuse removal, refuse dumps disposal.	z) Regulate noise pollution
m) Administer street trading	aa) Receipt and allocation of grants made to the municipality.
n) The imposition and collection of taxes and surcharges on fees as related to the municipality's functions.	
o) Imposition and collection of other taxes, levies and duties as related to municipality's functions	

**Table:** Powers and Functions

A municipality as provided for in section 11 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000, exercises its legislative or executive authority by:

- Developing and adopting policies, plans strategies and programmes, including setting targets for delivery.
- Promoting and undertaking development.
- Establishing and maintaining an administration.
- Administering and regulating its internal affairs and the Local Government affairs of the community.
- Implementing applicable national and provincial legislation and its by-laws.
- Providing municipal services to the community, or appointing appropriate service providers in accordance with the criteria and processes set out in section 78 of the Systems Act.
- Monitoring and, where appropriate, regulating municipal services where those services are provided by service providers other than the municipality.
- Preparing, approving and implementing its budgets.
- Imposing and recovering rates, taxes, levies, duties, services fees and surcharges on fees, including setting and implementing tariffs, rates and taxes and debt collection policies.
- Monitoring the impact and effectiveness of any services, policies, programmes or plans.



- Establishing and implementing performance management systems.
- Promoting a safe and healthy environment.
- Passing by-laws and taking decisions on any of the above-mentioned matters.
- Doing anything else within its legislative and executive competence.

### **8.3 Approved organisational structure**

A review of the Organisational Structure was conducted in 2019/2020 financial year.

The overall approval of the Council Organisational Structure for 2019/2020 financial year was approved by Council on 30 May 2019, **Council Resolution A135 (E/C 2019 05 17; C 2019 05 30)**.

The review of the current approved organizational structure was greatly influenced by the need to:

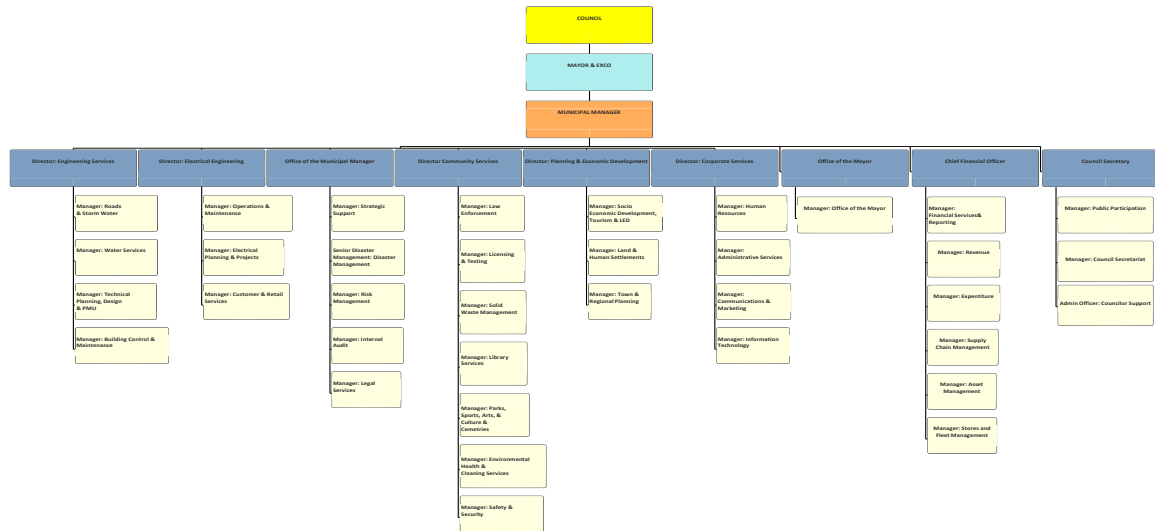
- Comply with Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000;
- Best satisfy the Integrated Development Plan;
- Align and integrate all functions to ensure optimal service delivery, equity, efficiency and accountability; and
- Align and integrate service delivery imperatives with appropriate human resource capacity accordingly.

#### **Alignment of the Organogram to the Powers and Function**

Though the Organisational Structure for 2019/2020 financial year resulted from review conducted, it was realized that the structure in its current form is not commensurate with Council financial resources and should be subjected to a scientific investigation to ensure its full alignment with powers and functions of the municipality.

The Municipality has concluded the process of evaluating all jobs on TASK Job Evaluation system at a District level and the jobs will be submitted to Provincial Audit Committee for moderation in order to align grading levels with the functions of the Municipality.

GREATER TZANEEN MUNICIPALITY: TOP ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE 2019/20



#### 8.4 Employment Equity

The Employment Equity Plan was approved by Employment Equity Consultative Forum in the month of September 2017, after the Director Review. The final EE plan will be approved by the Director General of the Department of Labour for numerical goals and targets. The filling of the recent advertised vacant positions will contribute massively in attracting youth employees, especially from designated groups within the overall workforce of the municipality.

An Employment Equity Consultative Forum (EECF) was established and trained with the purpose of consulting on employment barriers and making recommendations on solutions to Council and to oversee the execution of the project. This Forum was reconstituted several times since inception due to the lapse of office of the democratic elected occupational level representatives for the designated and non -designated groups. Newly appointed members of this forum have been trained based on their roles and responsibilities to the EECF by the Provincial Department of Labour and the services provider.

The current challenge which is faced by the Employment Equity Consultative Forum is lack of budget to address the barriers identified.

As on **1 July 2019**, the Employment Equity representation was as follows:

Demographics	Male		Female		Totals	
	Race	Total	Race	Total	Total	%
	African	367	African	234	601	93
	Coloured	0	Coloured	1	1	0.15
	Indian	1	Indian	2	3	0.46
	White	18	White	23	41	6.34
<b>Gender</b>		386		260	646	100
<b>Disability</b>		18(2.7%)				

Table: Employment Equity representation

#### Employment Equity Representation.

- Attraction and appointment of designated groups has to be prioritized during the recruitment stage for equal representation in all occupational levels or categories.
- Employment Equity targets (2%) for disability as set by Cabinet was achieved by the council. The current status is 2.7% which constitute of 18 disabled employees.
- The Council is working on achieving the set target by DOL of 44% for women on Senior Management Services.
- The Council current workforce comprises of 109 youthful officials which constitute 16.9% of the overall workforce.

#### Employment equity challenges

- Accessibility of offices for disabled personnel or citizens should be addressed
- Lack of management support with regard to addressing the barriers raised by the Employment Equity Consultative Forum on EE matters.
- Lack of allocated funds or budget for Employment Equity Programmes. For example, Casual day and International disability day celebration.

- Compliance to the Act has to be strengthened in order to avoid fines sanctioned by the Department of Labour.

#### 8.5 Skills needs within Municipality

In 2017 Coghsta was requested to assist the Municipality with conducting Skills Audit, however the project couldn't deliver the desired results (failed) However, a service Provider has been appointed for the current financial year 2019/2020 to conduct Skills Audit, the project is projected to conclude by April 2019.

#### Comprehensive Skills Audit

The intended scientific review of the organogram during 2018/19 financial year will be coupled with work study investigations and skills audit. The skills audit would ensure that skills are matched with jobs as best as possible.

#### Institutional Capacity (Vacancy rate)

DEPARTMENT	POSITIONS APPROVED	POSITIONS FILLED	POSITIONS VACANT	VACANCY RATE
Office of the Mayor	8	5	3	37.5%
Office of the Speaker	28	12	16	57.14%
Office of Municipal Manager	29	18	11	39.93%
Planning and Economic Development	33	19	14	42.42%
Office of Chief Financial Officer	84	54	30	35.71%
Corporate Services	52	38	14	26.9%
Engineering Services	605	151	454	75.04%
Community Services	426	252	174	40.84%
Electrical Engineering	182	103	79	43.40%

## 8.6 INSTITUTIONAL SWOT ANALYSIS

<p><b><u>STRENGTH</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quality water offered in our area of distribution</li> <li>• Full component of top management staff.</li> <li>• GTM is identified as a Nodal development area.</li> <li>• GTM has one of the largest electrical network in the country.</li> <li>• Qualified staff.</li> <li>• Existence of approved institutional plans.</li> <li>• Green municipality status Nationally and Provincially.</li> <li>• Functional Council structures</li> <li>• Strategic Governance structures</li> </ul>	<p><b><u>WEAKNESSES</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of business continuity plan</li> <li>• Lack of consequence management</li> <li>• Non adherence to IDP/PMS/Budget processes and framework</li> <li>• Inadequate public participation processes/community feedback</li> <li>• Poor information management</li> <li>• Ageing infrastructure</li> <li>• Inability of GTEDA to facilitate sustainable economic activities within industrial sectors</li> <li>• Poor land use management.</li> <li>• Uneven distribution of water.</li> <li>• Poor contract management.</li> <li>• Recurring Audit findings.</li> <li>• Lack of GIS &amp; GIS Specialty.</li> <li>• Poor Corporate Governance.</li> <li>• PMS Not fully implemented.</li> <li>• Non adherence to policies and procedures.</li> <li>• Low level of productivity.</li> <li>• Inadequate resources (HR &amp; Finance)</li> <li>• Non –implementation of Council approved plans</li> <li>• Poor measures to safeguard Council assets</li> </ul>
<p><b><u>OPPORTUNITIES</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support of sector departments</li> <li>• Public Private Partnerships</li> <li>• Raising of Tzaneen dam wall</li> <li>• Construction of N’wamitwa dam</li> <li>• Attractive tourism environment</li> <li>• Good arable land and favourable climate</li> <li>• Existence of water catchment areas</li> <li>• Good Revenue base</li> <li>• Economic diversification</li> </ul>	<p><b><u>THREATS</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inadequate supply of bulk water</li> <li>• Unregulated development of state land under control of traditional leadership</li> <li>• Service delivery protests</li> <li>• Non implementation of projects by sector departments</li> <li>• Vandalism and theft of infrastructure</li> <li>• Non availability of portable water supply</li> <li>• Lack of sanitation in rural areas</li> <li>• High unemployment rate</li> </ul>

## SECTION C: STRATEGIES PHASE

### 1. Development of the Strategic Blue Print

The process embarked upon in the development of the Strategic Blueprint comprised the following four steps:

- a. Definition and alignment of the local to district municipalities Vision, Mission and Values.
- b. Definition of the Key Strategic Thrusts
- c. Development and Alignment of strategies into Five (5) Year IDP and the Vision
- d. Common Ground on strategic Priorities

### 2. Vision, Mission and Values

An interactive process was adopted into ensuring alignment of the Greater Tzaneen Municipality Vision, Mission and Values of the Mopani District Municipality as included below:

The Vision, Mission and Values for Greater Tzaneen Municipality were reviewed during the IDP Strategic Planning Session held on the 6<sup>th</sup> to 8<sup>th</sup> November 2019. The alignment is done to reflect the triple challenges of Inequality, Unemployment and Poverty in terms of the National Development Plan and priorities as identified in the Limpopo Development Plan.

#### **VISION**

“A Green, Prosperous and United Municipality that Provides Quality Services to All”

#### **MISSION STATEMENT**

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality is committed to providing the quality of services to its community by:

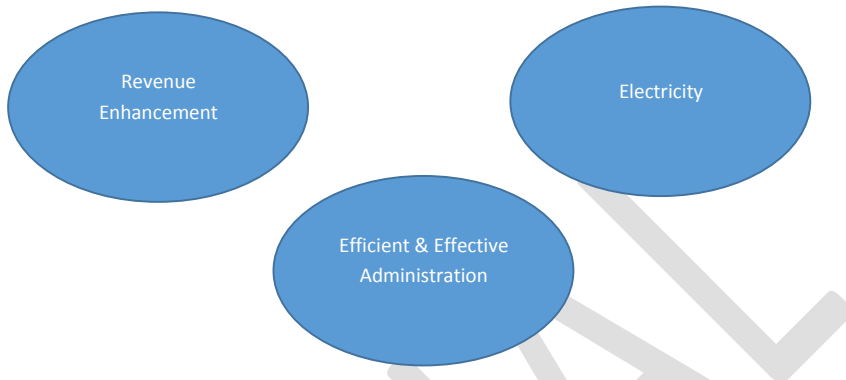
- Promoting social and economic development;
- Providing and maintaining sustainable services;
- Ensuring efficient and effective utilization of all available resources; and
- Promoting effective stakeholder and community participation.”

#### **Core Values**

- Commitment
- Integrity
- Accountability
- Innovation
- Professionalism
- Transparency
- Consultation

- Ethical Conduct

### 3. THREE APEX AREAS OF GTM



**The Municipality will focus on the above three apex areas in the administration up to 2023. These areas are nucleus around which the municipal business process must revolve.**

The IDP and Prioritization Committee through Council provide the development paradigm that promotes economic development, environmental sustainability and poverty eradication. It is also the foundation for Capital expenditure allocation in the Municipality. The Greater Tzaneen Municipality has the following priorities in order to make service delivery to the communities:

1. LED Support
2. Land Acquisition
3. Township Establishment
4. Roads & Storm water
5. Electricity Capacity
6. Low Level bridges
7. IT Equipment
8. Furniture and Equipment
9. Renewal Repairs and Maintenance
10. Sport and Recreation Facilities
11. Apollo and Streetlights
12. Buildings, Ablution Facilities

4.ALIGNMENT OF OBJECTIVES OF NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT

NDP Strategic Objectives	COGHSTA OUTCOME 9	Limpopo Development Plan	Back to Basics	GTM Strategic Objectives
<b>Strategic Priority 1:</b> Creating Jobs and livelihoods	<b>Output 3</b> Implementation of Community Works Programme	Ensure more inclusive economic growth, decent work and sustainable livelihoods		Increased investment in the GTM economy
<b>Strategic Priority 2:</b> Expanding Infrastructure	<b>Output 1</b> Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing planning and support  <b>Output 2</b> Improve access to Basic services	Economic and social infrastructure	Infrastructure Services	Optimize and sustain Infrastructure investment and services  Improve access to affordable and sustainable basic services
<b>Strategic Priority 3:</b> Transitioning to a low carbon economy		Sustainable resources management and use		Enhance sustainable environmental and social development
<b>Strategic Priority 4:</b> Transforming Urban and Rural spaces	<b>Output 4</b> Action supportive of human settlement outcomes	Rural development, food security and land reform		Enhanced Integrated Developmental Planning
<b>Strategic Priority 5:</b> Improving education and training		Access to quality education		Improved access to affordable and sustainable basic services. Enhance sustainable environmental and social development.
<b>Strategic Priority 6:</b> Providing quality health care	<b>Output 2</b> Improve access to Basic services	Improved health care		Improve access to affordable and sustainable basic services Develop and build a knowledgeable workforce
<b>Strategic Priority 7:</b> Building a capable state	<b>Output 5</b> Deepen democracy thorough a refined Ward Committee model <b>Output 1</b>	A developmental state including improvement of public services	Institutional capacity Good governance	Effective and Efficient organization Develop and build a knowledgeable work force Attract and retain best human capital



	Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing planning and support			to become employer of choice
<b>Strategic Priority 8:</b> Fighting corruption and enhancing accountability	<b>Output 7</b> Single window of co-ordination	Fighting crime and corruption	Financial management Good governance	Effective and efficient administration
<b>Strategic Priority 9:</b> Transforming society and uniting the nations	<b>Output 6</b> Administrative and financial capability	Cohesive and sustainable communities	Public Participation	Improve access to affordable and sustainable basic services

#### 5. Alignment of National, Provincial & Local Strategic Objectives and Back To Basics

Alignment of our national programmes and plans with our IDP becomes very important. Closer interact and cooperation between the three spheres of government is critical during the planning process.

#### 6. The Strategy Map and the Balance Scorecard

The balanced scorecard is a strategic planning and management system that is used extensively in government worldwide to align business activities to the Vision and Strategy of the organization, improve internal and external communications, and monitor organizational performance against strategic goals. It was originated by Drs. Robert Kaplan (Harvard Business School) and David Norton as a performance measurement framework that added strategic non-financial performance measures to traditional financial metrics to give managers and executives a more 'balanced' view of organizational performance.

The balanced scorecard has evolved from its early use as a simple performance measurement framework to a full strategic planning and management system. The "new" balanced scorecard transforms an organization's strategic plan from an attractive but passive document into the "marching orders" for the organization on a daily basis. It provides a framework that not only provides performance measurements, but helps planners identify what should be done and measured.

##### 6.1 Balance Scorecard Perspective

The balanced scorecard suggests that we view the organization from four perspectives, and to develop metrics, collect data and analyse it relative to each of these perspectives:

- Learning and growth
- Institutional processes
- Financial perspective
- Community satisfaction

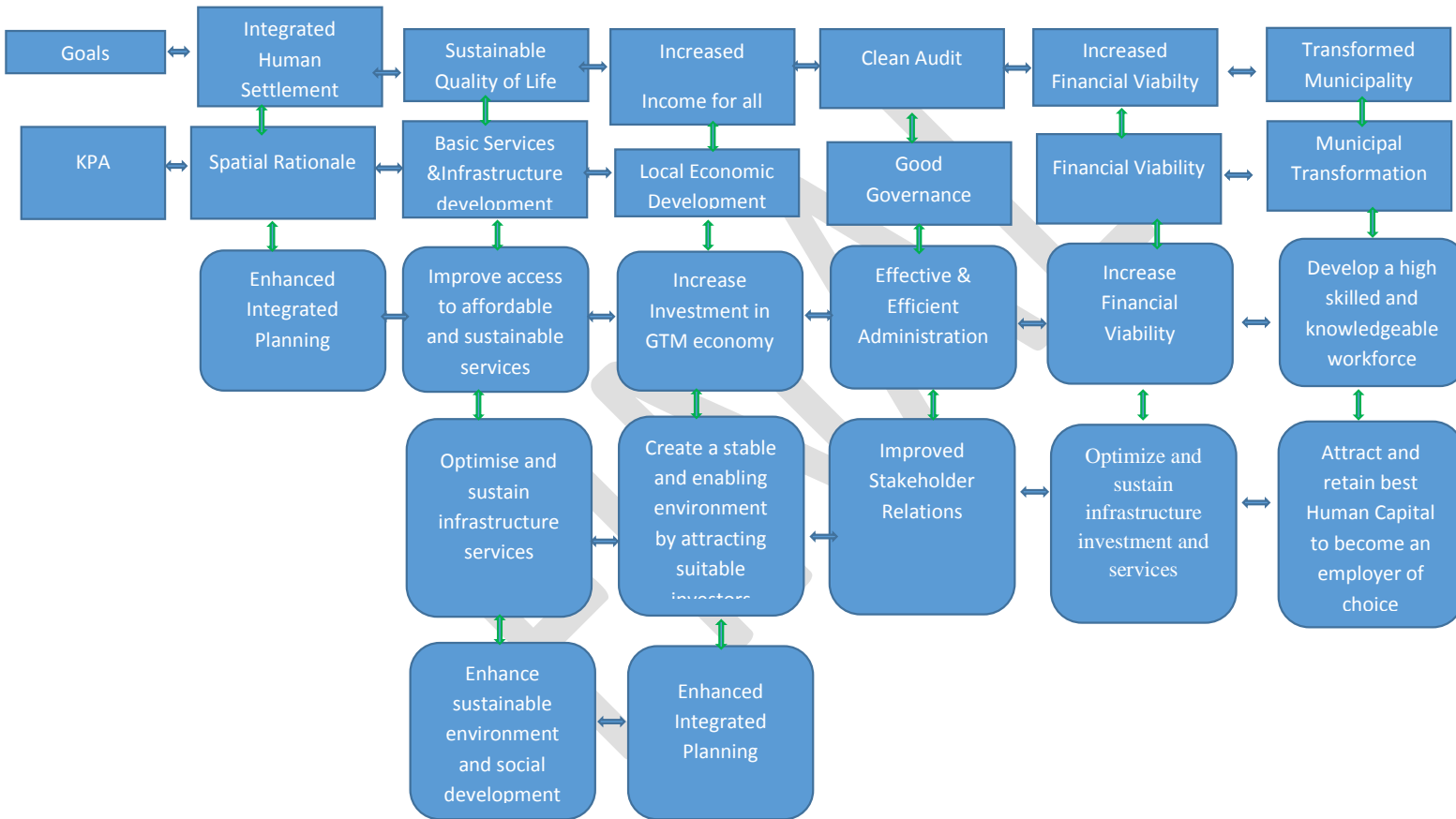
**6.2 Alignment of perspectives and Strategic Objectives.** Using the Balance Scorecard methodology, the following strategic objectives were developed in order to respond to the perspectives as outlined above:

Perspectives	Strategic Objectives
Community Satisfaction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved stakeholder satisfaction</li> <li>• Improve access to affordable and sustainable basic services</li> <li>• Increased investment in the GTM economy</li> </ul>
Financial Perspective	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase financial viability</li> <li>• Optimize and sustain infrastructure investment and services</li> <li>• Create a stable and an enabling environment by attracting suitable investors</li> </ul>
Institutional Processes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enhance Integrated Developmental Planning</li> <li>• Enhance sustainable environmental management and social services</li> <li>• Effective and efficient administration</li> </ul>
Learning and Growth	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop and build skilled and knowledgeable workforce</li> <li>• Develop a high performance culture for a changed, diverse, efficient and effective local government</li> <li>• Attract and retain best human capital to become employer of choice</li> </ul>

## 7. Results, Indicators and Projects

The strategic objectives represent the strategy of the municipality, but it is critical for Council to be able to measure whether any progress is made towards the attainment thereof. This measurement of the strategic objectives can be seen in the Strategic Scorecard depicted below, but the strategy can be measured against the results that will indicate whether Council has achieved the intent of the specified objectives. On the strategic level specific Strategic Key Performance Indicators will further provide Council with the ability to measure how effectively it has implemented the strategy of Greater Tzaneen Municipality. The targets developed for the next five years resulted in the identification of Strategic projects that will enable Greater Tzaneen Municipality to focus on the attainment of these targets. The details of these results, indicators and targets can be seen in the table below the Strategic Scorecard.

8. STRATEGY MAP



**KPA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE**

SPATIAL RATIONAL	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	Enhanced Integrated Developmental Planning	Enhanced Integrated Developmental Planning	PED	Sustainable Human Settlements	# Housing consumer education initiatives	4	4	4	4	4	4
				Spatial Planning	# of SPLUMA Tribunals sittings	4	4	4	4	4	4
	Formulation of a Land use Scheme	# Land Use Scheme formulated.			0	1	1	1	1	1	

**KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT**

BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	Enhanced sustainable environmental management and social development	Enhanced sustainable environmental management and social development	<b>EED</b>	Electricity provision	# of households electrified in current financial year	1191	1191	1191	1191	1191	1191
	Optimize and sustain infrastructure investment and services	Increased lifespan of municipal assets and well maintained infrastructure		Electricity Network maintenance & Refurbishment	R-value spent on maintenance of electricity infrastructure	R 4 640 434	R19 661 733.00	R20 726 466.58	R21 842 533.78	R23 022 030.60	R23 022 030.60
					Kilometre of overhead	14km	15 km	15 km	15 km	15 km	15 km

BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
					electricity lines rebuilt						
	Improve access to sustainable and affordable basic services	Access to sustainable and affordable services	ESD	Upgrading of road network	Kilometres of tar roads completed	15km	15.7 km	10.7 km	10 km	10 km	10 km
	Improve access to sustainable and affordable basic services	Access to sustainable and affordable services	ESD	Building Control	# of contravention notices issued to decrease non-compliance to building regulations	50	50	40	30	30	30

BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
				Water Quality Management	% of water samples (at GTM water purification plants) complying with SANS241	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
				Fleet Management	% of availability of Fleet. [no of functional fleet / total fleet]	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%
				Water Quality Management	% of water samples that comply with SANS 0241	85%	85%	85%	85%	85%	85%

BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	Improve access to sustainable and affordable basic services	Access to sustainable and affordable services	CSD	Waste management	# of households with access to weekly kerbside solid waste collection (5 formal towns)	93 103 230	120 000 000	145 000 000	149 000 000	149 000 000	149 000 000
Environmental Management				Roll out the Enviro Kidz programme as part of Environmental Awareness Strategy.	0	40	55	60	66	66	
				Develop an Air Quality Management Plan	0	1	1	1	1	1	



BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	Improve access to sustainable and affordable basic services	Access to sustainable and affordable services	CSD	Environmental Management	Develop and implement an Air Quality monitoring schedule.	0	1	1	1	1	1
					Review Environmental Management Policy	1	1	1	1	1	1
				Waste management	R-value spent on waste management	R 93 103 238	R 93 103 238	R 92 549 487	R97 955 384	169,000	169,000
					# of Rural Waste Service Areas	40	40	55	60	66	66

BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
					serviced Level 2 (waste management)						
				Cemetery Fencing	# Fencing of the Cemetery at Lenyenye Township Lesedi Cluster	250m	5000m	5000m	5000m	5000m	5000m
	Improve access to sustainable and affordable basic services	Access to sustainable and affordable services	CSD		# Fencing of the Cemetery at Nkowankowa Township	250m	5000m	5000m	5000m	5000m	5000m
				Cemetery Extension	# of cement verged for graves at	0m	150m	50m	50m	50m	50m

BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
			CSD		Agatha Cemetery meters constructed						
				Traffic Law enforcement	Traffic fine collection rate	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%
				# of monthly compliance assessments conducted on Traffic services		12	12	12	12	12	12
	Improve access to sustainable and affordable	Access to sustainable and affordable services	CSD		# of direct traffic summonses issued (section 56 Criminal	10 000	10 000	12 000	14 000	16 000	10 000

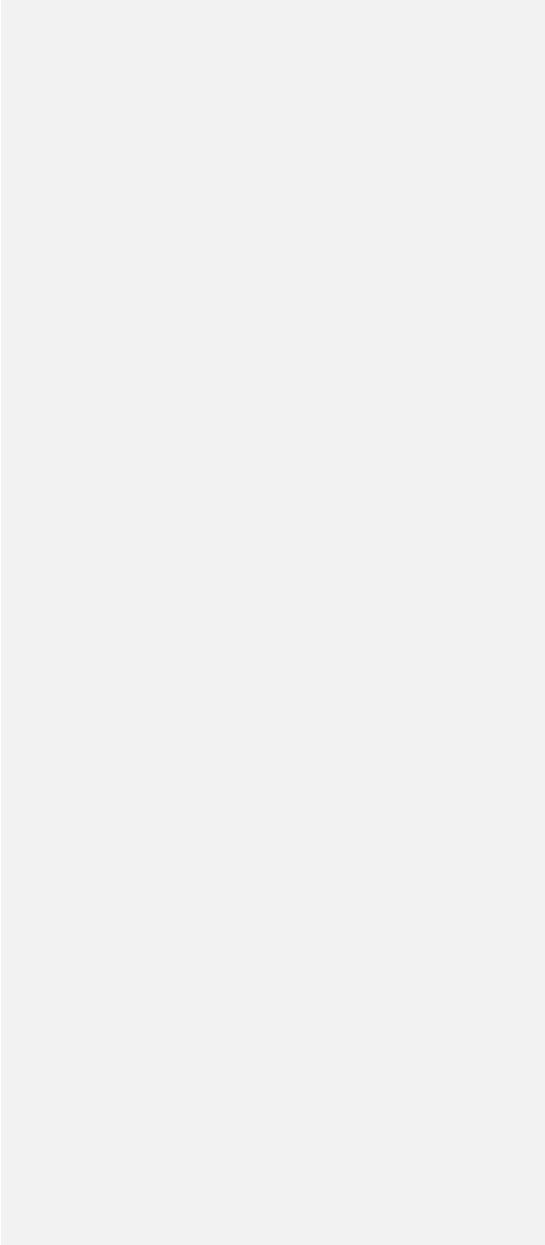
BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	basic services	Increased lifespan of municipal assets and well maintained infrastructure		Procedure Act							
				Traffic Law enforcement	# of roadblocks	12	12	12	12	12	12
	Optimize and sustain infrastructure investment and services			Road Maintenance	m² of tarred roads patched	10 500	10 500	10 500	10 500	10 500	10 500
					Kilometre of roads graded	7 000	7 000	7 000	7 000	7 000	7 000
	Library Services			# of Library users	96 400	96 400	96 600	96 300	97 000	97 000	
	Environmental Management			Monitor implementation of Green economy strategy and action plan.	1	1	1	1	1		

BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	Optimize and sustain infrastructure investment and services	Increased lifespan of municipal assets and well maintained infrastructure	CSD	Environmental Management	Streamlining of Climate Change and Adaptation Strategy in Infrastructure projects.	1	1	1	1	1	1
# of environmental contravention and compliance notices issued.					240	60	60	60	60	60	
Develop an Environmental management system for					1	1	1	1	1	1	

							Targets				
BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	2020/2 1	2021/2 2	2022/2 3	2023/2 4	2024/2 5
					prioritised municipal work places.						

FINAL

**KPA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**



LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20 )	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	Increased Investment in the GTM Economy	Job opportunities for the people	PED	Job creation	# of jobs created through municipal LED initiatives and capital projects	1994	1994	1995	1995	1995	1995
				Small, Medium & Micro Enterprise development	# of SMME'S supported	50	50	50	50	50	50
				Job Creation	#of active jobs through the municipal EPWP projects (Full Time Equivalent)	502	502	507	507	507	507
	Create a stable and enabling environment by attracting	A stable and an enabling environment for investors		Enterprise development	# Agricultural EXPO	1	1	1	1	1	1

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20 )	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	suitable investors										
	Create a stable and enabling environment by attracting suitable investors	A stable and an enabling environment for investors	GTEDA	Investment attraction	# of committed investors attracted through GTEDA	2	2	3	2	3	3
	Increased Investment in the GTM Economy	Investment attraction		Facilitate funding for Agricultural Business Incubator	# of committed investors attracted through GTEDA	New Initiative	1	1	1	1	1
				Facilitate funding for Tzaneen Farmer Support Facility	# of committed investors attracted		1	1	1	1	1



LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
					through GTEDA						
				Facilitate funding for Waste Management Project	# of committed investors attracted through GTEDA	New Initiative	1	1	1	1	1

**KPA 4: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

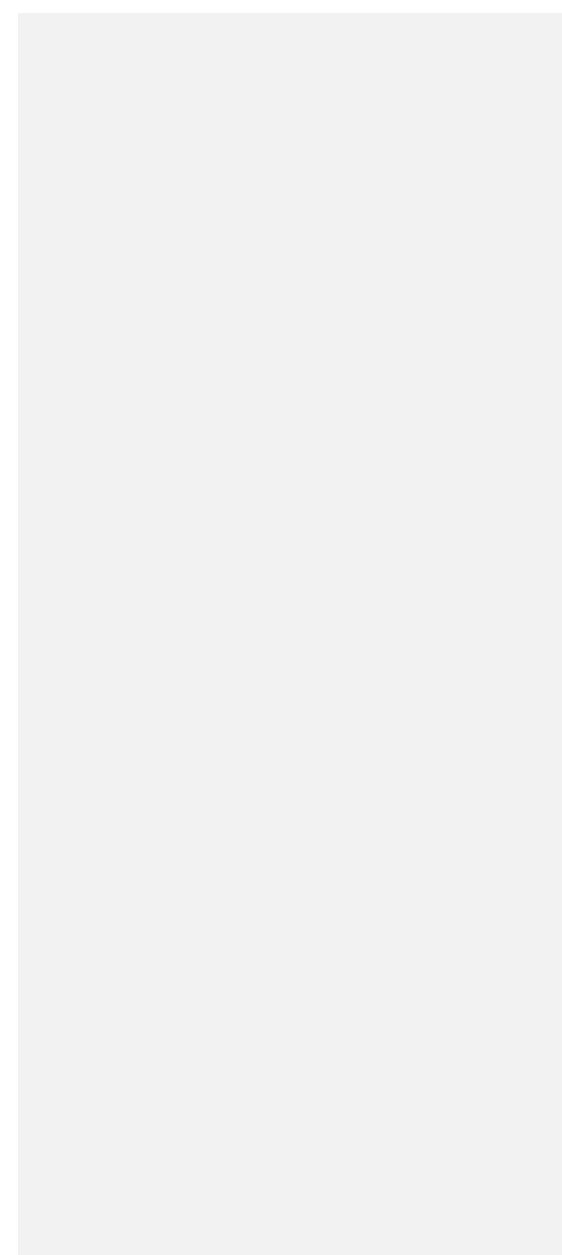
GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
			MM		Final Annual	1	1	1	1	1	1

GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	Effective and Efficient Administration	Effective and Efficient Administration		Performance Reporting	report approved by council by 31 March						
Draft Annual performance report submitted to the AG, Audit Committee and the Mayor by 31 August					1	1	1	1	1	1	
Risk Management				# of Risk Management Progress Report	4	4	4	4	4	4	

GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
					submitted to Council						
Effective and Efficient Administration	Effective and Efficient Administration		MM	Management & Administration	# of management meetings held	44	44	44	44	44	44
			CORP	Council Support	# of Council meetings held	6	6	6	6	6	6
				Records management	# of file verifications conducted	12	12	12	12	12	12
			CDS	Safety & Security	# of Street Committees established (One per Cluster)	4	4	4	4	4	4
					# of monthly compliance assessments	12	12	12	12	12	12

GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
					conducted on the Security Management (in terms of Service Level Agreement)						
	Effective and Efficient Administration	Effective and Efficient Administration	MM	Council Support	% of GTM Council Resolutions implemented	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
			CORP	Information Technology	# of incidences of IT downtime at GTM Civic Centre for 4 hours or longer	0	0	0	0	0	0

FINAL



**KPA 5: FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT**

FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	Increase Financial viability	Increased Financial Resources	<b>CFO</b>	Revenue Management	# of properties on Valuation roll billed for assessment rate	18 770	18 770	18 770	18 770	18 770	18 770
Budget Management				Annual budget submitted to Council by the 31 May	1	1	1	1	1	1	
-Expenditure Management				<i>Cost coverage</i>	0.15	0.15	0.2	0.25	0.3	0.15	
Debt Management				<i>Debt coverage</i>	19.8	19.8	16.8	13.8	10.8	19.8	

FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
					% outstanding service debtors to revenue	70%	70%	69%	68%	67%	70%
	Increase Financial viability	Increased Financial Resources	CFO	Indigent Management	# of Indigent households registered on Indigent Register.	36732	36732	36732	36732	36732	36732
			MM	Budget management	% of Capital budget spent	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
	Optimize and sustain infrastructure investment and services	Increased lifespan of municipal assets and well maintained infrastructure	CFO	Asset Management	Annual Asset verification report concluded by 30 August	1	1	1	1	1	1

FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	Increase Financial viability	Increased Financial Resources	CFO	Financial Reporting	Annual financial statements to AG,PT and NT by 31 August annually	1	1	1	1	1	<u>1</u>
	Increase Financial viability	Increased Financial Resources		Grant Management	% of Finance Management Grant Spent	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	<u>100%</u>
				Expenditure Management	% creditors paid within 30 days	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
					% of operational budget spent on personnel (Exco Councillors)	35%	35%	35%	35%	35%	35%



FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
				Management & Administration	% compliance with MSCOA projects plan targets	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
			EED	Cost Recovery	% of electricity loss	25%	22%	18%	16%	16%	16%
	Increase Financial viability	Increased Financial Resources	ESD	Grant Management	% of MIG funding spent [MIG Expenditure / Allocation]	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
			MM	Supply Chain Management	% of Bids awarded within 2 weeks after	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

							Targets				
FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
					adjudication committee resolution						
				Budget Management & Monitoring	% operational budget spent	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

FINAL

**KPA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	Develop and build a skilled knowledgeable workforce	Skilled and knowledgeable workforce	CORP	Capacity Building	% of employees included in annual Work Skills Plan trained as planned	26%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Human Resource Management				% staff turnover	2.26%	1.5%	1.2%	1.2%	1.2%	1.2%	
				# Of workstations inspected for OHS contraventions	28	26	26	26	26	26	

MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
					# of municipal personnel with technical skills/capacity (engineer and technicians) (ESD/EED)	60	26	26	26	26	26
	Develop and build a skilled knowledgeable workforce	Skilled and knowledgeable workforce	<b>CORP</b>	Human Resource Management	# of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan	34	32	32	32	32	32

MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
				Capacity Building	# of municipal personnel with capacity on spatial planning-	4	5	5	5	5	5
					# of senior managers complying with the minimum competency levels (Municipal Finance Management Programme)	7	7	7	7	7	7
	Develop and build a skilled knowledgeable workforce	Skilled and knowledgeable workforce	MM	Integrated Development Planning	# of IDP Rep Forum meetings held	4	4	4	4	4	4
Final IDP approved by					1	1	1	1	1	1	

MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
					Council by 31 May Annually						
	Develop a high performance culture for a changed, diverse, efficient and effective local government	A high performance driven and effective local government		Individual Performance Management	# of performance assessments for section 56/57 Managers	2	2	2	2	2	2
<b>CORP</b>			% of Level 3 employees with signed Performance Plans		0%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	
<b>MM</b>			# Senior managers (MM & Directors) with signed performance agreement within by 30 June		7	7	7	7	7	7	

MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	Develop a high-performance culture for a changed, diverse, efficient and effective local government	A high performance driven and effective local government	<b>CORP</b>	Labour Relations	# of Local Labour Forum (LLF) meetings	10	10	10	10	10	10
	Mainstreaming of special programmes	An inclusive municipality	<b>MM</b>	Special Programmes	Youth development strategie	New	1	0	0	0	0
					Local Disability Development strategy	New	0	1	0	0	0
					Gender Development Strategy	New	0	0	1	0	0

MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	Strategic Objectives	Objective Results	KPI Owner	Strategic Projects	KPI	Baseline (2019/20)	Targets				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
					Children development strategy	New	0	0	0	1	0
					Older persons development strategy	New	0	0	0	0	1

Formatted: Space After: 8 pt, Line spacing: Multiple 1,08 li



**OPERATIONAL STRATEGIES**

**KPA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE**

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	PROGRAMME	CHALLENGE	SHORT TERM	MEDIUM TERM	LONG TERM	STRATEGIC KPI
Planned human settlements development	Land and Human Settlements	Housing backlog	Review the land availability agreements	Level 1 accreditation	Full accreditation	% of reviewed land availability agreements  # Township Establishment (Politsi and Novengila)  % Level 1 accreditation
		Informal settlement	Engage the traditional leaders	Implementation of LUS	Implementation of LUS	% of informal settlements upgrade  # of Consumer educations  # of SPLUMA and LUS workshops conducted with traditional leaders and stakeholders.  # of Municipal Planning Tribunal Meetings

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	PROGRAMME	CHALLENGE	SHORT TERM	MEDIUM TERM	LONG TERM	STRATEGIC KPI
Integrated planning	Town planning	Implementation of council plans	Develop Land Use Scheme  Implementation of projects identified in the SDF	Develop Land Use Scheme	Adoption of single LUS  Implementation of LUS	% of Development of the LUS.  % of SDF projects implemented

**Three-year Focus for SPATIAL RATIONALE**

- **Adoption of a single Land Use Management for the whole of GTM**
- **Township Establishments (Politsi and Letsitele)**

**KPA 2: BASIC SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT**

**ENGINEERING SERVICES DEPARTMENT**

Strategic Objective	Programme	Issue / Challenges	Short Term Strategies (0-2 yrs.)	Medium Term Strategies (2-3 yrs.)	Long Term Strategies (3-10 yrs.)	Strategic KPI
<b>Optimize and sustain infrastructure investment and services</b>	Tarred roads maintenance	Aged infrastructure which requires reconstruction with limited financial resource.	Procurement of small equipment for pothole repairs. Prioritization of roads for rehabilitation with available resources	Additional small equipment for pothole repairs. Continue with rehabilitation of roads. Filling of vacant positions	Maintenance of streets with in-house resources	m <sup>2</sup> of tarred roads patched

Strategic Objective	Programme	Issue / Challenges	Short Term Strategies (0-2 yrs.)	Medium Term Strategies (2-3 yrs.)	Long Term Strategies (3-10 yrs.)	Strategic KPI
Optimize and sustain infrastructure investment and services	Gravel roads maintenance	Insufficient machinery and budget for the maintenance of gravel roads	Prioritisation of critical roads to be upgraded from gravel to tar or pavement according to the availability of funds.	Purchasing of machinery for maintenance of gravel roads. Upgrading of roads from gravel to surfacing	Purchasing of additional machinery for maintenance of gravel roads. In-house maintenance of roads. Upgrading of roads from gravel to surfacing	Km of roads graded
Optimize and sustain infrastructure investment and services	Stormwater drainage systems	Inadequate stormwater drainage infrastructure.	Assessment of the existing stormwater systems for needs determination	Purchasing of equipment required for the stormwater maintenance section.	In-house maintenance of stormwater systems.	# of stormwater culverts maintained # of stormwater catch pits maintained m <sup>2</sup> of stone pitching maintained

Strategic Objective	Programme	Issue / Challenges	Short Term Strategies (0-2 yrs.)	Medium Term Strategies (2-3 yrs.)	Long Term Strategies (3-10 yrs.)	Strategic KPI
<b>Optimize and sustain infrastructure investment and services</b>	Tzaneen airfield	The airfield is not in good condition and requires more funds for upgrading	Consider the findings of the conducted Tzaneen Airfield Study	Maintenance or lease the airfield	Monitoring and evaluation	Annual Civil Aviation Authority licence renewed
<b>Optimize and sustain infrastructure investment and services</b>	Tzaneen railway line	The railway line is very old and some portion need to be rebuilt	Conduct the Feasibility study in relation to the operation of the railway	Maintenance or lease the railway	Monitoring and evaluation	1 Railway Line Feasibility Study done
<b>Improve Access to Affordable and Sustainable Basic Services</b>	Water Distribution Network	Ageing infrastructure as most of the reticulation and bulk pipelines have reached their design life span.	Follow-up on application for the Water Services Authority (WSA) function.  Continuous maintenance of infrastructure	Develop Water Services Development Plan. Develop the best or suitable water demand management strategy. (in case of WSA).	Implementation of new projects, as per the WMP and WSDP (in case of WSA)	% water losses (reduced)

Strategic Objective	Programme	Issue / Challenges	Short Term Strategies (0-2 yrs.)	Medium Term Strategies (2-3 yrs.)	Long Term Strategies (3-10 yrs.)	Strategic KPI
Improve Access to Affordable and Sustainable Basic Services	Bulk Water infrastructure	Water Treatment Works are producing below the current demand. Overreliance on boreholes	Follow-up on application for the WSA function.  Maintenance of the existing infrastructure.  Augment through water tanking.	Planning, budgeting and prioritization of upgrading works on the WTW. Development of Water Master Plans (in case of WSA).	Implementation of new projects, as per the WMP and WSDP (in case of WSA)	Length of pipes maintained  # of Water Treatment Works maintained
		The Waste Water Treatment Work is operating at almost full capacity.	Effective and efficient utilization and maintenance of the existing plant	Planning, budgeting and prioritization of upgrading works on the WWTW (in case of WSA).	Implementation of new projects, as per the WMP and WSDP (in case of WSA)	Length of pipes maintained  # of Waste Water Treatment Works maintained
Sustainable Quality of life	Quality of drinking water	Drinking water in rural areas does not comply with the safe drinking water standards or limits (SANS 241 2011)	GTM to perform regular independent testing of water samples and reviewing of water safety plans	Continue with testing of water samples and the reviewing of water safety plans.	Monitoring and evaluation	% of water samples complying with SANS 241 2011

Strategic Objective	Programme	Issue / Challenges	Short Term Strategies (0-2 yrs.)	Medium Term Strategies (2-3 yrs.)	Long Term Strategies (3-10 yrs.)	Strategic KPI
<b>Sustainable Quality of life</b>	Quality of final sewer effluent	Final effluent not always compliant with the quality required before disposal to the rivers.	Risk assessment on the WWTW should be prioritised, provide budget and introduce alternative technologies to improve compliance	Continue with the reviewing of sewer safety plans.	Monitoring and evaluation	% of waste water complying with Water Licence
<b>Optimize and sustain infrastructure investment and services</b>	Municipal buildings	Insufficient Office space.	Designs for additional office space.  Secure proposals for PPP funding model	Construction of additional offices. Design for municipal office and parking	Commence with the construction of the office and parking	# Proposals secured for Office space development
	Building control	Lack of electronic building control system	Procurement of the building control system	Implementation of the building control system at full scale	Monitoring and evaluation of the system	# of Building Control System procured
	Mechanical workshop	Lack of electronic workshop and fleet management system	Procurement of the workshop and fleet management system	Implementation of the workshop and fleet management system at full scale	Monitoring and evaluation of the system	# of electronic workshop and fleet management System procured

### THREE YEAR STRATEGIC ISSUES FOR BASIC SERVICES

- Insufficient Maintenance and re-capitalization of the network
- Revenue protection (Losses and Tariffs)
- Curbing of theft and vandalism of electrical infrastructure
- Acquire the Water Services Authority
- Procurement of municipal-owned plant and equipment
- Introduce electronic workshop management, asset management and building systems
- Social Crime Reduction (Towns, townships and villages)
- Solid Waste Management (Expansion of the Lifespan of the Landfill)
- Law Enforcement Reclaiming the Town

FINAL



## ELECTRICAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT

Strategic Objective	Programme	ANALYSIS / ISSUES / CHALLENGES	SHORT TERM STRATEGIES (0-2 YRS)	MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIES (2-3 YRS)	LONG TERM STRATEGIES (3-10YRS)	STRATEGIC KPI
Improve access to affordable and sustainable basic services	Repairs and Maintenance of Distribution system	Maintenance policy and maintenance plan not implemented	Implementation of maintenance policy through annual maintenance plan	Implementation of maintenance policy through maintenance plan	Monitoring and evaluation	Approved maintenance policy and annual maintenance plan
		Insufficient repairs and maintenance budget	Prioritise and implement repairs & maintenance budget in terms of maintenance plan	Review, reprioritise and implement repairs & maintenance budget in terms of maintenance plan	Monitoring and evaluation. Prioritise Repairs & Maintenance Budget in terms of maintenance plan	Maintain budget allocation in line with annual maintenance plan
	Repairs and Maintenance of Distribution system	Lack of vehicles and equipment (Tools of Trade)	Procure Need analysis, prioritization and budget for vehicles and equipment	Procure vehicles and equipment	Procure vehicles and equipment	Number of vehicles and equipment purchased, repairs and maintenance

Strategic Objective	Programme	ANALYSIS / ISSUES / CHALLENGES	SHORT TERM STRATEGIES (0-2 YRS)	MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIES (2-3 YRS)	LONG TERM STRATEGIES (3-10YRS)	STRATEGIC KPI
<b>Optimise and sustain infrastructure investment and services</b>	Revenue protection	Old tariff structure that is not periodically reviewed	Conduct cost of supply study to determine cost reflective tariffs	Implement developed tariff structure	Review tariff structure through cost of supply study	Reviewed tariff structure
		High electricity losses	Implement remedial actions identified to reduce losses	Continuous implement remedial actions identified to reduce losses	Monitoring and evaluation	Reduce electricity losses
	Electricity Master Plan	Lack of funds for strengthening and expansion of the electricity network	Implementation of master plan	Review and continuous implementation of master plan	Monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of master plan	Projects implemented in terms of scope of works in the master plan
	Uninterrupted electricity supply	Theft and vandalism of electrical infrastructure	Investigate and implement cost effective measures to protect municipal electricity assets	Implement cost effective measures to protect municipal electricity assets	Monitoring and evaluation	Uninterrupted electricity supply

Strategic Objective	Programme	ANALYSIS / ISSUES / CHALLENGES	SHORT TERM STRATEGIES (0-2 YRS)	MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIES (2-3 YRS)	LONG TERM STRATEGIES (3-10YRS)	STRATEGIC KPI
Improve stakeholder satisfaction	Quality of Supply (NRS 048)	Lack of quality of supply monitoring equipment (NRS 048)	Prioritize and budget for quality of supply equipment.	Procurement and installation of quality of supply	Monitoring and evaluation of the quality of supply	Compliance in terms of NERSA license conditions
	Quality of Service (NRS 047)	Lack of quality of service monitoring system (NRS 047)	Prioritize and budget for fault reporting system	Procurement and installation of quality of service	Monitoring and evaluation of ef quality of service	Compliance in terms of NERSA license conditions

FINAL

## COMMUNITY SERVICES

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	PROGRAMME	ISSUE/CHALLENGES	SHORT TERM STRATEGIES (0-2 YRS)	MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIES (2-3 YRS)	LONG TERM STRATEGIES (3-10YRS)	STRATEGIC KPI
<b>Improve access to sustainable and affordable services</b>  <b>Enhance sustainable environmental management and social development</b>	Library Services	Lack of libraries in the GTM area	Identify and prioritise areas for the building of libraries by the DSAC & donors.	Lobbying for grant funding for operating libraries	Operate the libraries	Identified sites for library construction  (Operational SDBIP)
	Library Services	Lack of awareness of library services	Development of Marketing strategy of libraries	Implement the strategy	Review the strategy	# Library strategy developed  Increase # of people using the libraries
	Cemeteries	Lack of a system to register grave bookings	Procurement of the system to register grave bookings (budgeted under building control)	Upgrading of the system (budgeted under building control)	Upgrading of the system (budgeted under building control)	Electronic system sourced

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	PROGRAMME	ISSUE/CHALLENGES	SHORT TERM STRATEGIES (0-2 YRS)	MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIES (2-3 YRS)	LONG TERM STRATEGIES (3-10YRS)	STRATEGIC KPI
<b>Enhance sustainable environmental management and social development</b>	Cemeteries	No EIAs for extension at new cemeteries.	Prioritize and budget for conducting of EIAs and fencing of the cemeteries	Operationalization of the cemeteries	Monitoring of compliance to the environmental authorization for the cemeteries	# of EIA conducted at the new cemeteries
		Non-adherence to Cemetery By Laws	Conducting public awareness on Cemetery by-laws	Enforcement of by-laws	Review and enforcement of by-laws	Number of awareness campaigns conducted
	Parks	Insufficient maintenance and upgrading of parks and open spaces	Developing of Parks and open space maintenance plan.	Implementation of the maintenance plan	Reviewing of the maintenance Plan	# of developed Parks and open space maintenance plan
		Lack of parks at the rural area	Developing the parks development plan	Implementation of the parks development plan and establishment of the botanical garden	In-house reviewing of the parks development plan	# develop a Parks development plan

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	PROGRAMME	ISSUE/CHALLENGES	SHORT TERM STRATEGIES (0-2 YRS)	MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIES (2-3 YRS)	LONG TERM STRATEGIES (3-10YRS)	STRATEGIC KPI
<b>Enhance sustainable environmental management and social development</b>	Recreation, Sport Arts and Culture	Insufficient facilities for different sporting codes	Development of local sports strategy and the Sports Action Plan.	Prioritizing and budgeting for Implementation of the strategy and the plan	Implementation of the strategy and the plan	# of developed Sport and Recreation Facility Management Plan
	Geographic naming and changing	No names or existing names which do not relate to an inclusive society	Advocacy and public participation	Implementation	Continuous implementation	# Public facilities' names changed

Strategic Objective	Programme	ANALYSIS/ISSUES/CHALLENGES	SHORT TERM STRATEGIES (0-2 YRS)	MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIES (2-3 YRS)	LONG TERM STRATEGIES (3-10YRS)	STRATEGIC KPI
<b>Enhanced sustainable environmental management and social development</b>	Environmental Management	Increased air pollution incidents and complaints due to ineffective compliance monitoring.	Prioritize and budget for Air Quality Management Plan	Implement an Air Quality Management Plan	Review and implementation of an Air Quality Management Plan	Air Quality Management Plan. Mobile Air Quality monitoring station
		Increased air pollution incidents and complaints due to ineffective compliance monitoring.	Develop an Air quality Management Information System.	Maintain an Air quality Management Information System	Review maintenance of an Air quality Management Information System	Mobile Air Quality monitoring station
<b>Enhanced sustainable environmental management and social development</b>	Environmental Management	Increase in environmental risks.	Monitor the implementation of a green economy strategy.	Review the green economy strategy.	Monitor the implementation of the green economy strategy.	Green economy strategy and action plan monitoring reports.

Strategic Objective	Programme	ANALYSIS/ISSUES/CHALLENGES	SHORT TERM STRATEGIES (0-2 YRS)	MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIES (2-3 YRS)	LONG TERM STRATEGIES (3-10YRS)	STRATEGIC KPI
			Implement a Climate change and Adaptation action plan.	Review and implement Climate change and Adaptation Strategy and action plan.	Monitor the implementation of Climate change and Adaptation Strategy and action plan.	Reviewed Climate Change and Adaptation Strategy

Strategic Objective	Programme	ANALYSIS/ISSUES/CHALLENGES	SHORT TERM STRATEGIES (0-2 YRS)	MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIES (2-3 YRS)	LONG TERM STRATEGIES (3-10YRS)	STRATEGIC KPI



<b>Enhanced sustainable environmental management and social development</b>	-Environmental Management.	Noncompliance to Environmental Legislation.	Develop an Environmental Management Systems (EMS) for prioritised GTM work stations.	Audit Environmental management systems for prioritised GTM work stations.	Review and implement Environmental management systems for prioritised GTM work stations.	Approved Environmental management system for GTM.
			Develop an Environmental management compliance and enforcement action plan.	Compliance monitoring and enforcement.	Compliance monitoring and enforcement.	# of compliance monitoring and enforcement actions.
		Inadequate and poorly coordinated Environmental Awareness.	Implement an Environmental Awareness strategy and action plan.	Review and implement Environmental Awareness action plan.	Continuous implementation of Environmental Awareness strategy and action plan.	Environmental Awareness implementation report. Strategy and action plan.
<b>Enhanced sustainable environmental management and social development</b>	Environmental Management.	Poor compliance to the OHS Act workplace regulations	Conduct a customer satisfaction survey	Review the facility cleaning plan	Conduct a customer satisfaction survey	# Customer satisfaction survey report

						Reviewed Facility cleaning plan.
<b>Improve access to sustainable and affordable services</b>	Licensing and Testing Services	Non Adherence to the Legal requirement in the Service Level Agreement (SLA)  <i>(NB: covered in the building project)</i>	Implement the Service Level Agreement	Continuous implementation of the Service Level Agreement	Monitoring and evaluation	% Adherence to the report
	Public Transport	Increase in the number of road offences	Develop the road awareness plan  Improve the stake holder relations	Implement the road awareness plans	Reviewing of the road awareness plan	#Awareness Campaigns  # of Meetings held (4X YEAR)
<b>Improve access to sustainable and affordable services</b>	Public Transport	Inability to prosecute and collect on issued traffic fines	Review of the organizational Structure	Establishment of the division responsible for municipal court	Appointment of personnel for implementation	# Municipal Court established
<b>Improve access to sustainable and</b>		Inability to collect Revenue on transport for using our bus and taxi terminals	Conducting a study on how to collect revenue from buses and taxis using our terminals	Implementing the recommendations of the study	Continuous implementation	# quarterly report on revenue collected from fines

<b>affordable services</b>		Shortage of ranking facilities and parking areas	Identifying the site which can be used for parking by taxis and bus ranks	Budgeting and procurement of the new taxi and bus ranks	Maintenance and upgrading of the bus and taxi ranks	New sites for establishment of taxi and or bus ranks  (Refer to Engineering)
<b>Good Governance</b>	Security Management	Increased crime at our residential townships, towns and villages	Implement the Crime Prevention strategy and crime prevention plan	Continuous implementation of the strategy and plan	Sustain the street committees and establishing street committees in new developing areas	# Established Street Committees
<b>Good Governance</b>	Security Management	Poor working relationships between the police and communities	Conduct combined awareness campaigns	Maintain the working relations	Enhance the working relations	Number of awareness campaigns held
	-Security Management	Theft of Council assets	Appointment of a service provider to install CCTV cameras and physical security	Monitoring performance of service provider	Upgrading of security systems	Reduced theft of Council assets

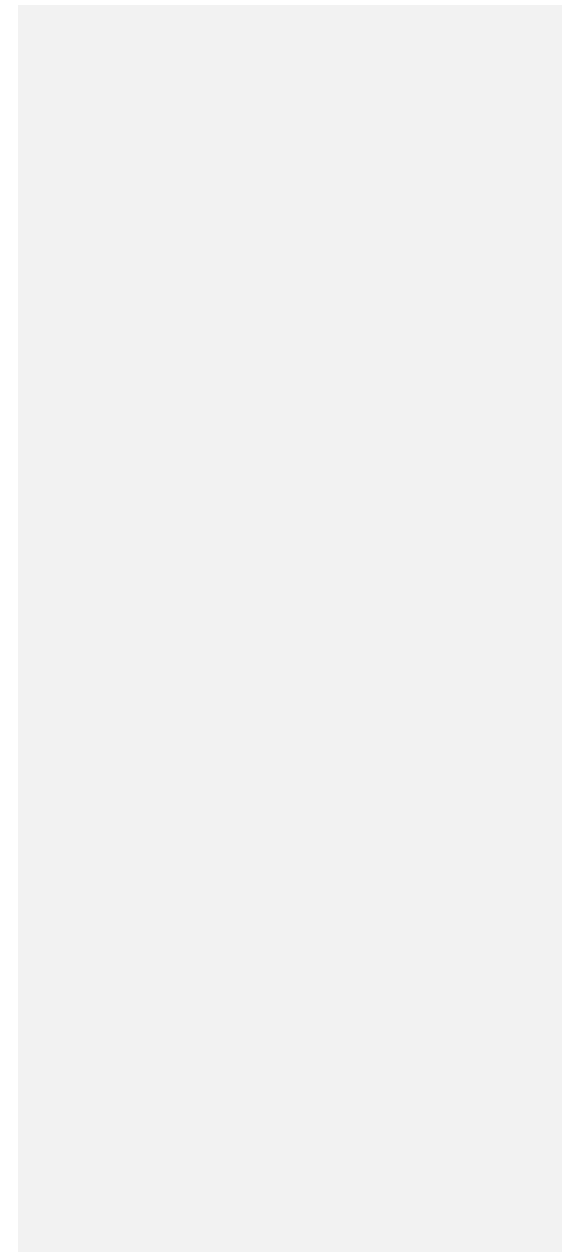
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	PROGRAMME	ISSUE/CHALLENGES	RECOMMENDED SOLUTIONS/STRATEGIES			KPI
			SHORT TERM STRATEGIES (0-2 YRS)	MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIES (2-3 YRS)	LONG TERM STRATEGIES (3-10YRS)	
			Enhance sustainable environmental management	Solid Waste Management	Promote waste minimisation, re-use, recycling and the recovery of waste	

<b>and social development</b>		To ensure efficient and effective delivery of waste services	Increase the number of households receiving basic waste collection through EPWP	Progressive increment via EPWP Initiatives with 5 % per annum.	Full compliance to basic waste collection services to 100%	Percentage of households with access to adequate waste collection services  # of waste disposal sites with a licence  # of Green economy jobs created through EPWP
		Lack of achieving sustainable disposal site identification	Draft the terms and references for the GRAP 19 study.	Appoint the service provider to develop GRAP 19 STUDY	Implement the outcome of the study	# GRAP 19 study done

<b>STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE</b>	<b>PROGRAMME</b>	<b>ISSUE/CHALLENGES</b>	<b>RECOMMENDED SOLUTIONS/STRATEGIES</b>			<b>STRATEGIC KPI</b>
			<b>SHORT TERM STRATEGIES (0-2 YRS)</b>	<b>MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIES (2-3 YRS)</b>	<b>LONG TERM STRATEGIES (3-10YRS)</b>	
<b>Enhance sustainable environmental management and social development</b>	Waste Management	Insufficient toilet ablution blocks at taxi ranks and bus stops as per annual stats report	Needs analysis and staff establishment to ESD during annual budgeting cycle	Budgeting and construction of ablution facilities at the areas which are affected	Additional facilities be provided  Filling of staff needs	Specifications for the ablution blocks and completion report for the project

		Lack of approved Integrated Waste Management System	Draft TOR of the electronic waste management system	Appoint a service provider to develop Integrated Waste Management System	Implementation of the Integrated Waste Management System	# approved Integrated Waste Management System  # of awareness campaigns on Waste impact/risks
--	--	---	---	--	--	---

FINAL



### THREE YEAR STRATEGIC ISSUES FOR BASIC SERVICES

- Insufficient Maintenance and re-capitalization of the network
- Revenue protection (Losses and Tariffs)
- Curbing of theft and vandalism of electrical infrastructure
- Acquire the Water Services Authority
- Procurement of municipal-owned plant and equipment
- Introduce electronic workshop management, asset management and building systems
- Social Crime Reduction (Towns, townships and villages)
- Solid Waste Management (Expansion of the Lifespan of the Landfill)
- Ensure effective compliance and enforcement of the Waste Act
- Ensure sound budgeting and financial management for Waste Management services
- Ensure that the public are aware of impact of Waste on their health wellbeing and environment
- Law Enforcement Reclaiming the Town

**KPA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	PROGRAMME	ANALYSIS/ISSUES	SHORT TERM	MEDIUM TERM	LONG TERM	STRATEGIC KPI
Create a stable and enabling environment by attracting suitable investors	LED	High unemployment rate	Implementation of projects identified in the Council approved plans e.g. LED Strategy, Rural Development Strategy  Develop an Investment Policy	Implementation of the projects identified in the strategies	Implementation of the projects identified in the strategies	% of SMMEs trained that secured funding (grants or loans)  % of SMMEs provided with access to markets  Municipal Development Plan
		Uncoordinated tourism activities	Develop tourism development strategy	Implementation of the strategy	Implementation of the strategy	% Tourism strategy developed  # of local tourism association meetings.  #Events/Tourism calendar.



To promote PPP in the LED	LED	Lack of coordinated PPP initiatives	Support the local business through the LED forum	Support the local business through the LED forum  Support Masupatsela co-opertative	Support the local business through the LED forum	# of LED forums convened  Reviewed SLA with Masupatsela and MDM
To promote sector competitiveness	LED	Lack of support to the sectors (agric,mining, tourism)	Develop sector support strategies	Immpliment the sector support strategies	Immpliment the sector support strategies	Sector support strategy developed
To market the GTM to potential investors	LED	Poor marketing of the GTM	Tourism indaba participation  Facilitate the annual agri-expo	Tourism indaba participation  Facilitate the annual agri-expo	Tourism indaba participation  Facilitate the annual agri-expo	#Tourism indaba  #Agric expo organised

**THREE YEAR FOCUS AREAS FOR LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

<b>LIMPOPO PROVINCE</b>	<b>GREATER TZANEEN</b>
<b>Economic growth at 3%</b>	<b>Economic growth at 3%</b>
<b>Reduction of unemployment rate from 16,9% in 2014 to 14%</b>	<b>Reduction of unemployment rate from 36,7% to 33%</b>
<b>Create 429 000 jobs</b>	<b>Create 2000 jobs</b>

FINAL

#### KPA 4: Good Governance and Public Participation

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	CHALLENGES	SHORT TERM	MEDIUM TERM	LONG TERM	KPI
<b>To promote corporate governance excellence</b>	Lack of tracking mechanism and follow up on issues raised in wards.	Summary reports on matters raised by wards be submitted to management, through the speaker's office, for consideration.	Summary reports on matters raised by wards be submitted to management, through the speaker's office, for consideration.	Summary reports on matters raised by wards be submitted to management, through the speaker's office, for consideration.	# Monthly summary reports to management on issues from wards  # Quarterly summary reports to Council on issues from wards.
<b>To promote corporate governance excellence</b>	Ineffective functioning of the clusters	Develop a program on the functioning of clusters.	Incorporate the program into the corporate calendar	Incorporate the program into the corporate calendar	# Submission of cluster functionality quarterly reports to Council;
<b>To promote corporate governance excellence</b>	Ineffective rapid response team	Establish technical response team managed in the Office of the MM.	Addressing issues as and when raised by the communities.	Addressing issues as and when raised by the communities.	# Monthly rapid response team meetings held.
<b>To improve professionalism of Council and its administration</b>	Lack of performance management system for individual employees and council structures	Capacity building on performance management to managers and employees up to middle management	Implementation of performance management system for all employees	Implementation of performance management system for all employees	# Policy in place  # Performance assessment conducted a year

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	CHALLENGES	SHORT TERM	MEDIUM TERM	LONG TERM	KPI
<b>To improve professionalism of Council and its administration</b>	Not appreciating strategic importance of ICT.	Improvement of network connectivity in all municipal offices.	Develop municipal integrated information system (MIIS)	Keeping pace with technological developments.	# offices equipped with connectivity
	Lack of adherence to record management policy and practices	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Conduct awareness workshops and inductions to staff members on record management.</li> <li>2. Investigate the level of adherence to the policy and records management practices.</li> </ol>	Monitor adherence to policies and procedures on Records Management.	Continuous monitoring and evaluation of adherence to records management policies and procedures	# of awareness workshops and inductions conducted quarterly

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	CHALLENGES	SHORT TERM	MEDIUM TERM	LONG TERM	KPI
<b>To promote and manage the image of Council</b>	Non-visibility of the municipality externally	Usage of social media and bill boards	Usage of social media and bill boards	Usage of social media and bill boards	# of billboards erected
	Inadequate communication of municipal achievements	Review of communication strategy	Implement and monitor communication strategy.	Implement and monitor communication strategy.	# Reviewed Communication Strategy
	Leakage of critical information	Oath of secrecy be signed by officials	Investigations on incidents of leaking of information and also implement consequence management.	Investigations and Consequence management	# of officials signed Oath of Secrecy
<b>To promote corporate governance excellence</b>	Fraud and corruption	Awareness on whistle blowing hotline	Investigation of reported cases	Investigations and Consequence management	# of reported fraud and corruption cases investigated

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	CHALLENGES	SHORT TERM	MEDIUM TERM	LONG TERM	KPI
To promote a safe environmen	High crime rate	Launching of street committees, CPF and CSF	Contionus support to street committees, CPF and CSF	Continous support to of street committees, CPF and CSF	# of Street committees, CPF and CSF launched

FINAL

**KPA 5: FINANCIAL VIABILITY**

Strategic Objective	Programme	ANALYSIS/ISSUES/CHALLENGES	SHORT TERM STRATEGIES (0-2 YRS)	MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIES (2-3 YRS)	LONG TERM STRATEGIES (3-10YRS)	STRATEGIC KPI
Maximise Revenue collection	Revenue Protection and Completeness	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Data integrity between water and electricity meters installed in properties to actual billing information</li> <li>2. Non-scientific measure of cost reflective tariffs-</li> <li>3. Lack of Indigent physical - verification</li> </ol>	DBSA – Project to commence on data cleansing through company appointed by DBSA and study of cost of supply tariff structure	Implement new tariff structure after completion of cost of supply	Funding/savings for available to fund budget requirements	# Water meter audit by year end
	Completeness	<p>Working conditions or existence of water and partial electricity meter numbers affecting billing and meter reading integrity</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Properties sold, payment for land/stands never received in full</li> </ol>	<p>Immediate Smart remote reading for LPU metres (large por users) -replacement to landers and gears meters and monitoring</p> <p>Immediate installation of prepaid electricity meters Gravelotte and Politsi</p> <p>Audit of water meter: household and bulk water meters on ground</p>	Conversion of all household water and electricity meters to prepaid	Funding/savings for available to fund budget requirements	<p># of Quatrely Revenue committee meetings</p> <p># Audit report completed of water and bulk water meter per erf by year end</p> <p># of meter audit conducted</p>

Strategic Objective	Programme	ANALYSIS/ISSUES/CHALLENGES	SHORT TERM STRATEGIES (0-2 YRS)	MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIES (2-3 YRS)	LONG TERM STRATEGIES (3-10YRS)	STRATEGIC KPI
		<p>.60-day period not complied to and</p> <p>2. Land use of the properties not aligning to zoning of property</p>	<p>Electricity meters audit concluded by HAMSA- implement actions on findings</p> <p>Audit of all properties sold without payment</p> <p>Audit of zoning category of properties vs usage</p>			<p># of perproperty audit conducted</p> <p># of zoning category of audit conducted</p>
Expansion revenue streams	Revenue Enhancement	Lack of income generated from by-laws gazette.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enforce legal action to force property transfer and full payment from property owners</li> <li>Introduce - Revenue electronic collection street car parking</li> <li>billboard advertising</li> <li>Fines collection in-house after contract expiry</li> <li>Business registration public awareness campaign to be undertaken</li> </ul>	Transfer of all ownership in all residential properties	Development of all residential and industrial sites to increase revenue base (PED)	# of properties transferred to owners bi-annually in order to effect property rates charges



Strategic Objective	Programme	ANALYSIS/ISSUES/CHALLENGES	SHORT TERM STRATEGIES (0-2 YRS)	MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIES (2-3 YRS)	LONG TERM STRATEGIES (3-10YRS)	STRATEGIC KPI
		No cost recovery for refuse collection at villages	Introduction of uniform tariff for all villages for refuse collection and septic tank cleaning through Traditional leaders, ward councilors and pass council resolution on agreed tariff.	Funding/savings for available to fund budget requirements	Funding/savings for available to fund budget requirements	Community services: # of Approved council tariff for standard tariff for refuse and septic tanks removal by June 2021
Revenue Recovery	Revenue management	Indigent register continue audit for identifying non qualifying indigent	Generation of credible indigent register for approval by Council	1. Consistent annual review of qualifying indigents	Funding/savings for available to fund budget requirements	Credible Indigent register approved by Council



Strategic Objective	Programme	ANALYSIS/ISSUES/CHALLENGES	SHORT TERM STRATEGIES (0-2 YRS)	MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIES (2-3 YRS)	LONG TERM STRATEGIES (3-10YRS)	STRATEGIC KPI
	Revenue Recovery	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Irrecoverable debt affecting budgeting</li> <li>2. Maintaining the facilities and revenue collection</li> </ol>	<p>Debt write off for qualifying accounts by council by June</p> <p>Debt book value analysis</p> <p>Window period and discounts to be given to customers to pay – and legal enforcement</p> <p>Maintenance Manager to be appointed to oversee: sports facilities, halls and, pools and related rental income</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Generate enough revenue to ensure achievement council key projects</li> </ol>	Funding/savings for available to fund budget requirements	# of debt write off report by 30 June

## KPA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	ISSUE / CHALLENGES	RECOMMENDED SOLUTIONS/STRATEGIES			STRATEGIC KPI
		SHORT TERM	MEDIUM TERM	LONG TERM	
To improve professionalism of Council and its administration	Unrealistic organizational structure  Lack of work study	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review the organisational to align with mandate, priorities and affordability.</li> <li>Conduct work study to improve existing methods and eliminate wasteful elements</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review the organisational structure to align with mandate, priorities and affordability</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review the organisational structure to align with mandate, priorities and affordability</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New organisational structure implemented by January 2021.</li> <li>Work Study results implemented by January 2021.</li> </ul>
	III- Discipline/misconduct	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify protocol champions within the municipality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continuous awareness sessions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continuous awareness sessions</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li># of training sessions on ethics and protocol conducted within a year.</li> </ul>

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	ISSUE / CHALLENGES	RECOMMENDED SOLUTIONS/STRATEGIES			STRATEGIC KPI
		SHORT TERM	MEDIUM TERM	LONG TERM	
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Training on ethics policy and protocol</li> </ul>			

## SECTION D: CAPITAL PROJECTS

### KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
PED-1	Purchase of land for Regional Cemetery at Relela Cluster Bolobedu South	Purchase of land for Regional Cemetery at Relela Cluster Bolobedu South	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R5000 000	R20 000 000	Own	GTM

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
PED-2	Purchase of land for Regional Cemetery at Runnymede Cluster, N'wamitwa & Xihoko	Purchase of land for Regional Cemetery at Runnymede Cluster, N'wamitwa & Xihoko	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R15 000 000	R5 000 000	Own	GTM
PED-3	Purchase of land for Regional Cemetery Dusseldorp	Purchase of land for Regional Cemetery Dusseldorp	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R1000 000	R1000 000	Own	GTM
PED-4	Talana Hostel-Fencing, Township establishment, Redevelopment of the hostel into Community Residential Units	Fencing, Township establishment, Redevelopment of the hostel into Community Residential Units	01/07/2023	30/06/2023				R0		Own	GTM
PED-5	Installation of engineering services at Tzaneen extension 105	Installation of engineering services at Tzaneen extension 105	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R0		Own	GTM
PED-6	Revitalization of Nkowankowa Hostel 1628	Revitalization of Nkowankowa Hostel 1628	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R0		Own	GTM
PED-7	Land Acquisition for future development (Yamona, Ledzee, Politsi Ext 1 & Le Dauphine Farms)	Land Acquisition for future development (Yamona, Ledzee, Politsi Ext 1 & Le Dauphine Farms)	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R0		Own	GTM
PED-8	Tzaneen and Ebenhezer Development	Rehabilitation and Improvement of the dams	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R0		OWN	GTM
PED-9	Transfer of State Land to GTM: Haenertsburg, Lenyenye Ext 3,4,5 & 6 and Portion 149 Pusele	Transfer of State Land to GTM: Haenertsburg, Lenyenye Ext 3,4,5 & 6 and Portion 149 Pusele	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R0		OWN	GTM

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
PED10	Township establishment of portion 2 of Novengela	Township establishment of portion 2 of Novengela	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R0		OWN	GTM

FINAL

**KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT**

**ROADS AND STORM WATER**

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent	
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25			
ESD-11	Mopye High School Access Road: Phase 1 of 2 and 2 of 2	Mopye High School Access Road: Phase 1 of 2 and 2 of 2	01/07/2020	30/06/2021	R5 000 000						MIG	GTM
ESD-12	Paving of Nelson Ramodike High School Access road to school phase 1 of 3 and phase 2 of 3 and 3 of 3	Paving of Nelson Ramodike High School Access road to school phase 1 of 3 and phase 2 of 3 and 3 of 3	01/07/2020	30/06/2022	R12 620 000	R5 370 055					MIG	GTM
ESD-13	Tarring of Nkowankowa B Streets	Upgrading gravel road to tar	01/07/2021	30/06/2023	R0	R2 000 000	R5 500 000				MIG	GTM
ESD-14	Construction of storm water drainage systems	Construction of storm water drainage systems	01/07/2020	30/06/2021	R0						MIG	GTM
ESD-15	Tarring Nkowankowa A Codesa and Hani Street	Upgrading of gravel road to tar	01/07/2020	30/06/2021	R4 478 953						MIG	GTM
ESD-16	Paving of Topanama Access Road to Serurubele School	Paving of Topanama Access Road to Serurubele School	01/07/2021	30/06/2023	R0	R2 000 000	R7 752 000				MIG	GTM
ESD-17	Paving of Marirone to Motupa Street phase 1 of 2 and 2 of 2	Paving of Marirone to Motupa Street phase 1 of 2 and 2 of 2	01/07/2020	30/06/2022	R1 380 004	R15 000 000					MIG	GTM
ESD-18	Paving of Thapane Street phase 1 of 2	Paving of Thapane Street phase 1 of 2	01/07/2021	30/06/2023	R0	R2 000 000	R7 000 000				MIG	GTM
ESD-19	Mulati Access road Paving Phase 1 of 3 and 2 of 3 and 3 of 3	Mulati Access road Paving Phase 1 of 3 and 2 of 3	01/07/2020	30/06/2021	R13 653 118.0						MIG	GTM
ESD-21	Tickyline to Makhwibuding Construction of storm water drainage systems.	Construction of stone pitching, concrete drift, v-drains and installation of storm water pipes.	01/07/2021	30/06/2022	R0	R3 500 000					MIG	GTM
ESD-24	Lenyenye Street paving	Upgrading gravel road to paved road	01/07/2021	30/06/2023	R0	R2 000 000	R5 500 000				MIG	GTM
ESD-25	Upgrading of Access Road	Upgrading of Access Road	01/07/2020	30/06/2021	R0						MIG	GTM

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent	
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25			
	Mbambamencisi: Phase 1 of 3 and 2 of 3	Mbambamencisi: Phase 1 of 3										
ESD-26	Upgrading of Khujwana to Lenyenye Access Road Phase 1 of 3 and 2 of 3 and 3 of 3	Upgrading of Khujwana to Lenyenye Access Road Phase 1 of 3 and 2 of 3	01/07/2010	30/06/2021	R0						MIG	GTM
ESD-27	Upgrading of Zangoma to Mariveni	Upgrading of Zangoma to Mariveni	01/07/2021	30/06/2023	R0	R8 469 640	R7 572 850				MIG	GTM
ESD-28	Paving of Moseanoka to Cell C Pharare Internal Streets in Ward 28	Paving of Moseanoka to Cell C Pharare Internal Streets in Ward 28	01/07/2019	30/06/2023	R6 029 170.97	R15 000 000	R19 117 728				MIG	GTM
ESD-29	Nkowakowa Section D street paving	Nkowakowa Section D street paving	01/07/2021	30/06/2023	R0	R2 000 000	R7 000 000				MIG	GTM
ESD-31	Relela Access Road: Phase 1 of 4 Upgrading from gravel to paving	Relela Access Road: Phase 1 of 4 Upgrading from gravel to paving	01/07/2019	30/06/2021	R13 953 582.67						MIG	GTM
ESD-32	Matapa to Leseka Access Road to School: Phase 1 of 2 and 2 of 2	Matapa to Leseka Access Road to School: Phase 1 of 2 and 2 of 2	01/07/2019	30/06/2021	R10 793 479.79						MIG	GTM
ESD-110	Paving of Risaba, Mnisi, Shando, to Driving school Internal Street in Ward 5	Paving of Risaba, Mnisi, Shando, to Driving school Internal Street in Ward 5	01/07/2019	30/06/2023	R6 000 000	R15 000 000	R18 598 491				MIG	GTM
ESD-297	Paving of Main road from Ndhuna Mandlakazi, Efrika, Zangoma, Mpenyisi to Jamba Cross Internal Street (in Ward 13, Mandlakazi) and Nwamitwa Bridge via Nhlengeleti School to	Paving of Main road from Ndhuna Mandlakazi, Efrika, Zangoma, Mpenyisi to Jamba Cross Internal Street (in Ward 13, Mandlakazi) and Nwamitwa Bridge via Nhlengeleti School to	01/07/2019	30/06/2023	R8 679 744.66	R24 490 010	R21 562 731				MIG	GTM



Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
	Taxi Rank, Clinic via Lwandlamoni School to Nwamitwa/Mandlakazi Road (in Ward 12)	Taxi Rank, Clinic via Lwandlamoni School to Nwamitwa/Mandlakazi Road (in Ward 12)									
	Upgrading of Access Street from khopo, Molapisane School via Tickyline and myakayaka Serutung to Malengenge	Upgrading of Access Street from khopo, Molapisane School via Tickyline and myakayaka Serutung to Malengenge	01/07/2023	30/06/2024			R1000000			MIG	GTM

#### ROADS AND STORM WATER ( HIGH & LOW-LEVEL BRIDGES)

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
ESD-34	Mawa B12 low level bridge	Construction of low-level bridge	01/07/2020	30/06/2021	R2 057 113,15					MIG	GTM
ESD-35	Maweni low level bridge	Construction of low-level bridge	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R5 000 000		MIG	GTM
ESD-36	Construction of Pedestrian Crossing bridges	Construction of Pedestrian bridges	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R4 722 920		MIG	GTM
ESD-39	Construction of speed humps	Construction of speed humps	01/07/2023	30/06/2025					R3_000 000	OWN	GTM

**ROADS REFURBISHMENT AND RENEWAL**

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
ESD-102	Upgrading of Tzaneen Ext. 13 internal street from gravel to paving	Upgrading from gravel to paving	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R6000000		OWN	GTM
ESD-103	Maintenance of Dannie Joubert Street (Police Station to CTM) in Tzaneen	Patchwork, Fog Spray and Slurry Seal	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R1 325 562		OWN	GTM
ESD-104	Maintenance of Pusela to Van Velden to Billy Maritz street in Tzaneen	Patchwork, Fog Spray and Slurry Seal	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R1 723 230		OWN	GTM
ESD-105	Maintenance of 1 <sup>st</sup> Avenue street in Tzaneen	Patchwork, Fog Spray and Slurry Seal	01/07/2023	30/06/2024					R1 060 445	OWN	GTM
ESD-106	Maintenance of 3 <sup>rd</sup> Avenue to Hospital to 2 <sup>nd</sup> Avenue street in Tzaneen	Patchwork, Fog Spray and Slurry Seal	01/07/2023	30/06/2024					R1 193 005	OWN	GTM
ESD-107	Maintenance of Boundary Street	Patchwork, Fog Spray and Slurry Seal	01/07/2023	30/06/2024	R0					OWN	GTM
ESD-108	Maintenance of Nkowankowa internal streets (Bankuna road to Thambo to Maxakeni)	Patchwork Fog Spray and Slurry Seal	01/07/2023	30/06/2024	R0					OWN	GTM

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent	
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25			
ESD-109	Maintenance of Lenyenyene internal Streets (Main street to industrial to stadium to lthuseng to main street via Police station)	Patchwork, Fog Spray and Slurry Seal	01/07/2023	30/06/2024	R0						OWN	GTM
ESD-111	Maintenance of Voster Street in Letsitele	Patchwork, Fog Spray and Slurry Seal	01/07/2023	30/06/2024	R0						OWN	GTM
ESD-112	Maintenance of Eerste Street in Letsitele	Patchwork, Fog Spray and Slurry Seal	01/07/2023	30/06/2024	R0						OWN	GTM
ESD-113	Maintenance of Main CBD street and Parking in Letsitele	Patchwork, Fog Spray and Slurry Seal	01/07/2023	30/06/2024	R0						OWN	GTM
ESD-114	Rehabilitation of Haenertsburg Cementry road	Rehabilitation	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R1 000 000	R1 000 000		OWN	GTM

#### ROADS AND STORM WATER PLANT

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
ESD-20	New generator for Head office	New generator for Head office	01/07/2023	30/06/2025				R400 000	R400 000	OWN	GTM
ESD-40	Purchase of 1x Bulldozer	Purchase of Bulldozer	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R 2 800 000		OWN	GTM
ESD-41	Purchase of 1 x Lowbed	Purchase of Lowbed	01/07/2023	30/06/2025				R 2 300 000		OWN	GTM
ESD-42	Purchasing of tar cutting machines and small compactors	Purchasing of tar cutting machines and small compactors	01/07/2023	30/06/2025				R200 000	R200 000	OWN	GTM

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
ESD-43	Replacement of earthmoving equipment	4x TLB, 2x graders G140. Dumper tractor for sewer plant	01/07/2023	30/06/2025				R5 800 000	R5 200 000	OWN	GTM
ESD-44	New generator for georges valley	standby generator for the pump	01/07/2023	30/06/2025				R300 000	R300 000	OWN	GTM
CSD-22	Purchase of Fleet: 1x Grader 1 x Waste Trucks	Purchase of Fleet: 1x Grader 1 x Waste Trucks	01/07/2019	30/06/2021	R5 000 000					OWN	GTM

#### EXTENSION AND REFURBISHMENT OF BUILDINGS

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
ESD-60	Upgrading of old fire station building and civic centre	Alteration to old fire building to create more office and changing of new roof to civic centre building, installation of a lift and new roof for the community services offices including creation of additional parking space	01/07/2022	30/06/2023	R1 500 000	R0				OWN	GTM
ESD-61	Refurbishment of Tzaneen testing grounds	New ablution facility 4X male and female toilet. Painting of existing wall and replacing tiles	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R1 500 000		OWN	GTM
ESD-62	Refurbishment of Nkowankowa testing grounds	Painting inside, floor tiles and plumbing	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R1 500 000		OWN	GTM

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
ESD-63	Additional toilet block and change rooms in parks	New ablution block and change rooms	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R1 500 000		OWN	GTM
ESD-64	Shiluvane and Mulati library	Carparks and Guardroom and painting, tiling and repairs to leaking roof	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R500 000		OWN	GTM
ESD-65	Refurbishment of public toilets in Tzaneen	New floor tiles, painting, security gates	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R700 000		OWN	GTM
ESD-66	Refurbishment of public toilets in Nkowa nkowa	New floor tiles, painting, security gates	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R200 000		OWN	GTM
ESD-67	Refurbishment of public toilets in Letsitele	New floor tiles, painting, security gates	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R200 000		OWN	GTM
ESD-68	Refurbishment of Nkowa nkowa testing ground	New ablution facility 4X male and female toilet. Painting of existing wall and replacing tiles	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R1500 000		OWN	GTM
ESD-69	New toilet block in Sanlam centre	New ablution block	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R2 500 000		OWN	GTM
ESD-70	New sleeping quarters at Tzaneen dam	Sleeping quarters and new kitchen	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R2 000 000		OWN	GTM
ESD-71	New sleeping quarters for electrical	Sleeping quarters and new kitchen	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R2 000 000		OWN	GTM
ESD-72	New sleeping quarters at Georges valley treatment plant	Sleeping quarters and new kitchen	01/07/2023	30/06/2024					R2 000 000	OWN	GTM

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
ESD-73	New sleeping quarters at Nkowa nkowa plumbers workshop	Sleeping quarters and new kitchen	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R2 000 000		OWN	GTM
ESD-74	New sleeping quarters at Tzaneen plumbers workshop	Sleeping quarters and new kitchen	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R2 000 000		OWN	GTM
ESD-75	New sleeping quarters at Letsitele water treatment works	Sleeping quarters and new kitchen	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R3 000 000		OWN	GTM
ESD-76	Airfield fencing	New concrete palisade fencing	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R3000 000		OWN	GTM
ESD-77	Refurbishment of mechanical workshop	Painting of the entire workshop, revamping for heavy vehicles and paving road to workshop	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R1 000 000		OWN	GTM
ESD-78	Purchase of Diagnostic machine for the workshop and replacement of hydrolicjack and toolbox	mechanical tools for the workshop	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R500 000		OWN	GTM
ESD-79	Upgrading of the chlorine dosage rooms for all water treatment plant	New installation extracor fans for chlorine and sensors for chlorine	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R300 000		OWN	GTM
ESD-80	Upgrading of the chlorine dosage rooms for all	New installation extracor fans for chlorine and sensors for chlorine	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R300 000		OWN	GTM

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
	water treatment plant										
<b>ESD-81</b>	Fencing of cemetery Lesedi Regional Cemetery (Lenyenye)	Fencing with cement palisade	01/07/2022	30/06/2024				R350 000		OWN	GTM
<b>ESD-82</b>	Ablution block with change room at Lesedi Regional Cemetery (Lenyenye)	Construction of ablution facility at cemetery between Lesedi Regional cemetery (Lenyenye)	01/07/2023	30/06/2025				R150 000	R150 000	OWN	GTM
<b>ESD-83</b>	Storeroom with guard house at Lesedi Regional cemetery (Lenyenye)	Construction of Storeroom with ablution at Lesedi Regional cemetery (Lenyenye)	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R800 000		OWN	GTM
<b>ESD-84</b>	Environmental Impact Study at Lesedi Regional Cemetery (Lenyenye)	Conducting Environmental impact study and monitoring construction of the cemetery	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R400 000		OWN	GTM
<b>ESD-85</b>	Earthworks at Lesedi Regional cemetery (Lenyenye)	Mass excavation to remove unsuitable material & replacing it with suitable material from commercial sources including compaction. conducting full Environmental Impact study	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R1 000 000		OWN	GTM

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent	
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25			
ESD-86	Fence Nkowankowa cemetery extension	Fencing of Nkowankowa cemetery extension	01/07/2020	30/06/2021	R1 150 000						OWN	GTM
ESD-199	Fence Lenyenye cemetery	Fencing of Nkowankowa cemetery	01/07/2020	01/06/2021	R1 150 000						OWN	GTM
ESD-87	Construct ablution with change room at Nkowankowa cemetery	Construction of ablution facility with change room	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R1 200 000			OWN	GTM
ESD-88	Earthworks with full Environmental Impact Assessment study and designs at Nkowankowa cemetery	Mass excavation to remove unsuitable material & conducting Environmental Impact study	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R1 000 000			OWN	GTM
ESD-89	Fence Agatha cemetery extension at Tzaneen	Fencing Agatha cemetery extension	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R1 000 000			OWN	GTM
ESD-90	Earthworks with road construction at Tzaneen	Mass excavation to remove unsuitable material	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R1 000 000			OWN	GTM
ESD-91	Guardroom at Nkowa nkowa testing ground	Construction of new guard house	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R500 000			OWN	GTM
ESD-92	Guardroom at Tzaneen testing ground	Construction of new guard house	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R500 000			OWN	GTM
ESD-93	Clear view fencing at	Construction pf new clear view fencing	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R1 800 000			OWN	GTM



Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
	Nkowa nkowa cemetery										
<b>ESD-94</b>	Clear view fencing at Tzaneen cemetery	Construction of new clear view fencing	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R1 600 000		OWN	GTM
<b>ESD-95</b>	Archive storage at Tzaneen testing ground	Construction of new archive storage	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R3 000 000		OWN	GTM
<b>ESD-96</b>	Heanertzburg library sleeping quarters	Construction of sleeping quarters and kitchen	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R3 000 000		OWN	GTM
<b>ESD-97</b>	Construction of ablution facility at Tzaneen	Construction of ablution facility	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R800 000		OWN	GTM
<b>ESD-99</b>	Furniture for sport and recreation facilities at Julesberg, Burgersdorp, Runnymede, Lenyenye, Nkowankowa	Purchasing furniture for sport & recreation facilities	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R300 000		OWN	GTM
<b>ESD-100</b>	Additions to existing Tzaneen stores including fencing	Extending the existing stores including fencing	01/07/2024	01/06/2025				R750 000	R750 000	OWN	GTM

## HIGH MAST & STRATEGIC LIGHTS

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent	
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25			
EED-46	Installation of new Entrance streetlights R71 (Adshade bridge to the Voortrekker street robot)	Installation of new Entrance streetlights R71 (Adshade bridge to the Voortrekker street robot)	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R0						DBSA Loan	GTM
EED-47	R71 Deerpark Traffic circle lights (From Voortrekker street traffic lights up to SANRAL Traffic Circle)	R71 Deerpark Traffic circle lights (From Voortrekker street traffic lights up to SANRAL Traffic Circle)	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R1 500 000						DBSA Loan	GTM
EED-48	Supply and installation of High Mast Lights at Dan Village	Install Apollo lights	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R1 380 000						MIG	GTM
EED-49	High Mast Lights at Nkowankowa	Install Apollo lights	01-07-2023	30-06-2025				R1 100 000			MIG	GTM
EED-50	High Mast Lights at Petanenge	Install Apollo lights	01-07-2023	30-06-2025				R1 085 523	R750 000		MIG	GTM
EED-51	High Mast Lights at Zanghoma/Mariveni	Install Apollo lights	01-07-2023	30-06-2025				R1 000 000			MIG	GTM
EED-52	High Mast Lights at Moime and Shikwambana	Install Apollo lights	01-07-2023	30-06-2025				R750 000	R750 000		MIG	GTM
EED-53	High Mast Lights at Lusaka	Install Apollo lights	01-07-2023	30-06-2025				R 1 000 000			MIG	GTM
EED-54	High Mast Lights at Sethong	Install Apollo lights	01-07-2023	30-06-2025				R 1 000 000			MIG	GTM
EED-55	High Mast Lights at Moleketla	Install Apollo lights	01-07-2023	30-06-2025				R 1 000 000			MIG	GTM

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
EED-56	High Mast Lights at Xihoko	Install Apollo lights	01-07-2023	30-06-2025					R 1 100 000	MIG	GTM
EED-57	High Mast Lights at Mandlakazi	Install Apollo lights	01-07-2023	30-06-2025					R 1 100 000	MIG	GTM
EED-58	High Mast Lights at Burgersdorp	Install Apollo lights	01-07-2023	30-06-2025					R 1 250 000	MIG	GTM
EED-59	Area Lighting at R36 Kujwana turn off	Area Lighting at R36 Kujwana turn off	01-07-2023	30-06-2025						DBSA Loan	GTM

#### ELECTRICITY UPGRADE AND MAINTANCANCE

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
EED-190	Replace 2 x 20 MVA 66/11 kV at Tzaneen main sub	Replace 2 x 20 MVA 66/11 kV at Tzaneen main sub	01/06/2020	01/06/2021	R12 000 000					DBSA	GTM
EED-191	Upgrading of Blacknoll 33/11KV Substation	Upgrading substation incl transformers	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R0					DBSA roll over	GTM
EED-192	Houtbosdorp 11KV Ring	Strengthening of the 11kv infrastructure	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R0					DBSA roll over	GTM
EED-193	Tickeyline to Mahwibidung Stormwater	Tickeyline to Mahwibidung Stormwater	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R0					Own	GTM
EED-194	New generators for Engineering Services	New generators for Engineering Services	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R0					Own	GTM
EED-195	Upgrading of Morutji to Matswi/Kheshokolwe Road	Upgrading of Morutji to Matswi/Kheshokolwe Road	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R0					Own	GTM

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent	
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25			
EED-196	Tzaneen main TRF replacement	Tzaneen main TRF replacement	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R0						IIPSA grant	GTM
EED-197	Streetlights R36	Streetlights R36	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R0						DBSA roll over	GTM

#### ELECTRICITY UPGRADE AND MAINTANCANCE

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent	
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25			
EED-115	New Electricity Connections (Consumer Contribution)	New Electricity Connections (Consumer Contribution)	01-07-2020	30-06-2023	R8 000 000	R8 384 000	8 786 432				Own (Service Contributions)	GTM
EED-116	Renewal Repairs and maintenance on Prepaid meters and infrastructure in phases (Talana Politsi, Mieliekloof and Tarentaalrand)	Renewal Repairs and maintenance on Prepaid meters and infrastructure in phases (Talana Politsi, Mieliekloof and Tarentaalrand)	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R300 000			R500 000			Loan	GTM
EED-117	Miniature substation Urban distribution networks in phases	Miniature substation Urban distribution networks in phases	01-07-2023	30-06-2025				R1 000 000	R1 000 000		Loan	GTM
EED-118	Replacing 11kv cables due to required increase in capacity in Tzaneen CBD in phases	Replacing 11kv cables due to required increase in capacity	01-07-2023	30-06-2025				R3 000 000	R3 000 000		Loan	GTM
EED-119	Substation Tripping Batteries in phases	Installation of substation tripping batteries in substations	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R450 000						DBSA	GTM

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent	
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25			
EED-120	Provision of Electrical Tools (Customer Retail)	Provision of various electrical tools and equipment	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R100 000						DBSA	GTM
EED-121	Provision of Electrical tools (Operation and Maintenance)	Provision of various electrical tools and equipment	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R100 000						DBSA	GTM
EED-122	Replacement of Existing Air Conditioners in Municipal Buildings in phases	Replacement of Existing Air Conditioners in Municipal Buildings in phases as determined in Q1	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R150 000						DBSA	GTM
EED-123	Rebuilding of Lines- Green frog- Haenertsburg in phases	Rebuilding of lines	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R0						DBSA	GTM
EED-124	Rebuilding of lines Gravelotte – De Neck in phases	Rebuilding of lines	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R0						DBSA	GTM
EED-125	Rebuilding of 33 KV lines – Lalapanzi – Waterbok in phases	Rebuilding of lines	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R0						DBSA	GTM
EED-126	Rebuilding of Mashutti 11kv line in phases	Rebuilding of lines	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R0						DBSA	GTM
EED-127	Rebuilding of Deeside 11kv line in phases	Rebuilding of lines	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R600 000						DBSA	GTM
EED-128	Rebuilding of Yarmona and Shivurali 11kv line in phases	Rebuilding of lines	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R600 000						DBSA	GTM
EED-129	Rebuilding of Ledzee 11kv line from LZ44 to	Rebuilding of lines	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R500 000						DBSA	GTM

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
	Vandergryp Farm in phases										
EED-130	Rebuilding of lines – Letsitele Valley substation – Bosbou and all T offs in phases	Rebuilding of lines	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R0					DBSA	GTM
EED-131	Rebuilding of Lushof South 11kv lines in phases	Rebuilding of lines	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R0					DBSA	GTM
EED-132	Rebuilding of Rooikoppies 11kv lines in phases	Rebuilding of lines	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R0					DBSA	GTM
EED-133	Rebuilding of Mabiet 11kv lines in phases	Rebuilding of lines	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R0					DBSA	GTM
EED-134	Rebuilding of Haenertsburg 11kv lines in phases	Rebuilding of lines	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R0					DBSA	GTM
EED-135	Rebuilding of Campsies Glen 11kv lines in phases	Rebuilding of lines	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R0					DBSA	GTM
EED-136	Rebuilding of Politsi Valley 11kv lines in phases	Rebuilding of lines	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R0					DBSA	GTM
EED-137	Rebuilding of CP Minnaar 11kv lines in phases	Rebuilding of lines	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R0					DBSA	GTM
EED-138	Rebuilding of Waterbok 11kv lines	Rebuilding of lines	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R700 000					DBSA	GTM
EED-139	Rebuilding of Mieliekloof and Deerpark 11kv lines in phases	Rebuilding of lines	01-07-2023	30-06-2025				R0		DBSA	GTM

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent	
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25			
EED-140	Rebuilding of Letaba Feeder 33KV line in phases	Rebuilding of lines	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R1 500 000						Loan	GTM
EED-143	Substation Fencing at major substations in phases	Replaced damaged fencing in Letsitele Main substations	01-07-2023	30-06-2024	R0			R0			Loan	GTM
EED-144	Replace 2 x 15 MVA 66/11 Kv Transformers with 2 x 20 MVA at Tzaneen Mainsub Phase 1 and 2	Replace 2 x 15 MVA 66/11 Kv Transformers with 2 x 20 MVA at Tzaneen Mainsub Phase 1 and 2	01-07-2022	30-06-2023	R0			R5 000 000			Loan	GTM
EED-146	Replace 11 kV and 33 kV Auto reclosers per annum (x5)	Replace 11 kV and 33 kV Auto reclosers per annum	01-07-2020	30-06-2025	R1 500 000			R1 500 000	R1 500 000		Loan	GTM
EED-147	Building of new 4 MVA, 33/11 kV Substation at Agatha (Meyers Rus T off Phase 1)	Building of new substation	01-07-2020	30-06-2024	R0						DBSA	GTM
EED-148	Refurbishment of the Ebenhezer 33kV Feeder (2,5 km)	Refurbishment of the Ebenhezer 33kV Feeder	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R1 500 000						DBSA	GTM
EED-149	Install 33kV voltage regulator on the 33kV Haenertsburg ring	Install 33kV voltage regulator on the 33kV Haenertsburg ring	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R2 000 000						DBSA	GTM
EED-150	Rebuild 66 kV wooden line from Tzaneen to Tarentaalrand (4,8km)	Rebuild 66 kV wooden line from Tzaneen to Tarentaalrand	01-07-2021	30-06-2024	R0						DBSA	GTM

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
EED-151	Install scada monitoring system on GTM electrical network	Install scada monitoring system on GTM electrical network	01-07-2023	30-06-2025				R1 000 000	R3 000 000	Loan	GTM
EED-152	New 11kv Feeder from Western sub to Industrial area	New 11kv Feeder from Western sub to Industrial area	01-07-2023	30-06-2025				R1 000 000	R3 000 000	Loan	GTM
EED-153	Rebuilding of Valencia 11Kv lines in phases	Rebuilding of Valencia 11 kv lines	01-07-2023	30-06-2025	R0			R100 000	R3 000 000	DBSA	GTM
EED-155	Skirving and Peace Streets retrofitting old panels with safe technologies	Installation of new 11kv switchgear	01-07-2021	30-06-2024	R0					DBSA	GTM
EED-141	Procurement of a GIS Management sytem (Small world) All wards	Procurement of a GIS Management sytem (Small world) All wards	01-07-2022	30-06-2023			R0	R0	R0	OWN	GTM
EED-142	Procurement of Network planning software	Procurement of Network planning software	01-07-2022	30-06-2023			R0	R0	R0	OWN	GTM
EED-145	Upgrading of STATS metering system in Main Subs to smart meters	Upgrading of STATS metering system in Main Subs to smart meters	01-07-2022	30-06-2023			R0	R0	R0	OWN	GTM
EED-157	Replacement of the Quality of Supply Meters	Replacement of the Quality of Supply Meters	01-07-2022	30-06-2023			R0	R0	R0	OWN	GTM
EED-159	Refurbishment of the protection systems and pannels in Main subs in phases	Refurbishment of the protection systems and pannels in Main subs in phases	01-07-2022	30-06-2023			R0	R0	R0	OWN	GTM
EED-160	Replacement of Box Breakers in Main Substations in phases	Replacement of Box Breakers in Main Substations in phases	01-07-2022	30-06-2023			R0	R0	R0	OWN	GTM



Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
EED-161	Procurement of back/up generator for GTM offices	Procurement of back/up generator for GTM offices	01-07-2022	30-06-2023			R0	R0	R0	OWN	GTM
EED – 162	Replacing of old SS1 electrical substation circuit breakers with compact switchgear	Installation of new 11kv switchgear	01-07-2022	30-06-2023			R0	R0	R0	IIPSA	GTM

## ELECTRIFICATION

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
EED-200	Electrification of Bakgaga Village	Electrification of Bakgaga Village – 96 Connections	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R1 728 000					INEP	GTM
EED-201	Electrification of Senakwe Village	Electrification of Senakwe Village – 40 Connections	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R720 000					INEP	GTM
EED – 202	Electrification of Senopelwa (Mantshwa)	Electrification of Senopelwa (Mantshwa) Village – 90 Connections	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R1 620 000					INEP	GTM
EED – 203	Electrification of Pelana	Electrification of Pelana Village – 75 Connections	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R1 350 000					INEP	GTM
EED – 204	Electrification of Musipani	Electrification of Musipani Village – 77 Connections	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R1 386 000					INEP	GTM
EED – 205	Electrification of Xihoko	Electrification of Xihoko Village – 50 Connections	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R0					INEP	GTM

<b>EED – 206</b>	Electrification of Mavele (Phase 4)	Electrification of Mavele Village – 277 Connections	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R5 892 000						INEP	GTM
<b>EED – 207</b>	Electrification of Sonkwane	Electrification of Sonkwane Village – 63 Connections	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R1 134 000						INEP	GTM
<b>EED – 208</b>	Electrification of Runnymede	Electrification of Senakwe Village – 65 Connections	01-07-2020	30-06-2021	R1 170 000						INEP	GTM

#### PURCHASE OF PLANT

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
<b>CSD-23</b>	Purchase of Grass cutting Machines	Purchase of Grass cutting Machines	01-07-2023	30-06-2025				R800 000	R800 000	OWN	GTM

#### UPGRADE & MAINTAINANCE OF SPORTS AND RECREATIONAL FACILITIES

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
<b>EED-156</b>	Lenyenye stadium upgrade phase 2	Lenyenye stadium upgrade phase 2	01/07/2022	30/06/2024				R13 056 030		MIG	GTM
	Construction of Runnymede Sport Facility Phase II	Construction of Runnymede Sport Facility Phase II	01/07/2022	30/06/2023			R1000 000				

#### UPGRADE & MAINTAINANCE OF COMMUNITY HALLS

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		

	Construction of Bulamahlo Community hall	Construction of Bulamahlo Community hall	01/07/2022	30/06/2023			R1000 000			MIG	GTM
--	--	--	------------	------------	--	--	-----------	--	--	-----	-----

## PUBLIC TRANSPORT

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent	
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25			
ESD-101	New Lenyenye Taxi Rank Phase 1 of 2 and 2 of 2	Construction of taxi rank	01/07/2020	30/06/2021	R2 942 886,85						MIG	GTM

FINAL

## KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 4: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

### INTERNAL AUDIT

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
MM-158	Purchase of Risk Management Software	Purchase of Risk Management Software	01/07/2023	30/06/2024				R600 000		Own	GTM

### FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENTS

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
PED-30	Purchase of Geographical Information Systems Equipments	Purchase of Geographical Information Systems Equipments	01/07/2020	30/06/2021	R1 000 000					OWN	GTM

### PURCHASE OF VEHICLES

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		
ESD-297	Purchase of the Mayoral Car	Purchase of the Mayoral Car	01/07/2020	30/06/2021	R0					Own	GTM
ESD-298	Purchase of the Speaker's Car	Purchase of the Speaker's Car	01/07/2020	30/06/2021	R0					Own	GTM

## ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent	
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25			
<b>CSD-33</b>	Purchase of 2x floor scrubber and polisher	Purchase of 2x floor scrubber and polisher	01/07/2020	30/06/2021	R0						OWN	GTM
<b>CSD-37</b>	Purchase of mobile Air Quality monitoring station and calibrate annually	Purchase of mobile Air Quality monitoring station and calibrate annually	01/07/2023	30/06/2025				R89 590	R94 428		OWN	GTM
<b>CSD-38</b>	Purchase 1x Sound Level meter and calibrate yearly	Purchase 1x Sound Level meter and calibrate yearly	01/07/2020	30/06/2021	R0						OWN	GTM
<b>CSD-45</b>	Develop an Air Quality management plan in 2 phases	Develop an Air Quality management plan in 2 phases	01/07/2020	30/06/2021	R0						OWN	GTM
<b>CSD-163</b>	Purchase of Walk Through Metal Detector at Civic Centre	Purchase of Walk Through Metal Detector at Civic Centre	01/07/2020	30/06/2021	R0						Own	GTM
<b>CSD-164</b>	Access Control Installation at Civic Centre	Access Control Installation at Civic Centre	01/07/2020	30/06/2021	R0						Own	GTM

## GTEDA -

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent	
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25			
<b>GTEDA-298</b>	Purchase of MSCOA printers Equipments	Purchase of MSCOA printers Equipments	01/07/2020	30/06/2024	R235 000				R235 000		OWN	GTM

**KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 5: FINANCIAL VIABILITY**

Project No.	Project Name and Location	Project Description	Project Duration		Five (5) Year Budget					Source of Funding	Implementation Agent	
			Start Date	Finish Date	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25			
<b>CFO-001</b>	Purchase of critical office furniture	Purchase of critical office furniture	01/07/2020	30/06/2023	R500 000	R700 000	R700 000				OWN	GTM

FINAL

## SECTOR PROJECTS

### MOPANI CAPITAL PROJECTS

No	Project Name	Project Description	Municipality	Location/Ward	Target to achieve	Funder	Costing/ Budget Estimates				
							2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
INFRASTRUCTURE MANAGEMENT											
5	Rural Household Sanitation (Greater Tzaneen LM)	Construction of VIP toilets	Greater Tzaneen	Greater Tzaneen	Sanitation Provisioning	MIG	17 104 762	24 023 649	25 000 000	25 000 000	25 000 000
9	Ritavhi 2 Water Scheme	Construction of water reticulation network	Greater Tzaneen	Ritavi, Muhlava Cross	Water Provisioning	MIG	23 209 539	40 000 000	69 056 250	18 414 720	0
10	Thabina To Lenyenye Bulk Water Supply	Construction of water reticulation network	Greater Tzaneen	Thabina, Lenyenye	Water Provisioning	MIG	53 452 381	45 000 000	50 000 000	17 676 634	0
13	Lephephane Bulk Water	Construction of water reticulation network	Greater Tzaneen	Lephephane	Water Provisioning	MIG	41 171 106	47 347 328	40 000 000	8 166 916	0
14	Tours water reticulation	Construction of water reticulation network	Greater Tzaneen	Tours	Water Provisioning	MIG	30 071 429	30 000 000	42 403 750	50 000 000	30 000 000

16	Thapane Regional Water Scheme	Construction of water reticulation network	Greater Tzaneen	Thapane	Water Provisioning	MIG	30 600 481	0	0	0	0
17	Tours water scheme , bulk lines refurbishment and reticulation	Construction of bulk water supply pipeline including storage facilities	Greater Tzaneen	Tours	Water Provisioning	MIG	13 380 148	0	70 000 000	0	0
18	Jopie to Mawa Ramotshinyadi	Construction of water reticulation pipeline including yard connections	Greater Tzaneen & Greater Letaba	Jopie, Mawa, Mokgwathi, Mookgo, Radoo	Water Provisioning	MIG	-	38 809 034	0	0	0
22	Modjadji Water Scheme	Construction of water reticulation pipeline	Greater Tzaneen	Kubjana	Water Provisioning	WSIG	0,00	0,00	0,00	2 000 000	0,00
23	Modjadji Water Scheme	Construction of water reticulation pipeline	Greater Tzaneen	Iketleng	Water Provisioning	WSIG	0,00	0,00	0,00	2 265 100	0,00
25	Ritavi 1 Scheme	Construction of water reticulation pipeline	Greater Tzaneen	Mabjebilong	Water Provisioning	WSIG	0,00	0,00	0,00	2 000 000	0,00
33	Tours Water Scheme	Construction of water reticulation pipeline	Greater Tzaneen	Makhubidung	Water Provisioning	WSIG	0,00	0,00	0,00	4 000 000	0,00



34	Namakgale Sewer System	Construction of water reticulation pipeline	Ba-Phalaborwa	Tshelang Gape	Sanitation Provisioning	WSIG	0,00	0,00	0,00	3 000 000	0,00
35	Middle Letaba Water Bolobedu NW	Construction of water reticulation pipeline	Greater Letaba	Makgakgapatse	Water Provisioning	WSIG	0,00	0,00	0,00	2 000 000	0,00
36	Giyani RWS Scheme	Construction of water reticulation pipeline	Greater Giyani	Giyani	Water Provisioning	WSIG	0,00	0,00	0,00	2 000 000	0,00
37	Ritavi I RWS	Construction of water reticulation pipeline	Greater Tzaneen	Mariveni	Water Provisioning	WSIG	4 000 000	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
39	Ritavi II RWS	Construction of water reticulation pipeline	Greater Tzaneen	Lenyenyane	Water Provisioning	WSIG	0	0,00	0,00	2 000 000	0,00
42	Upgrading of the Bulk pipeline	Construction of bulk water supply pipeline	Greater Tzaneen	Thabina	Water Provisioning	WSIG	-	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	0,00
43	Kuranta & Senakwe Upgrading of Bulk-Water Reticulation & Borehole Equipping	Upgrading of Bulk-Water Reticulation & Borehole Equipping	Greater Tzaneen	Kuranta	Water Provisioning	WSIG	4 000 000	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00

45	Nhlaniki Upgrading Of Water Reticulation	Construction of water reticulation pipeline	Greater Tzaneen	Nhlaniki	Water Provisioning	WSIG	4 000 000	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
48	Refurbishment Of Nkambako Water Treatment Plant	Refurbishment of the water treatment plant	Greater Tzaneen	Nkambako	Water Provisioning	WSIG	0	0,00	0,00	200 000	0,00
58	Nkowankowa Water Works Upgrading	Construction of water reticulation pipeline	Greater Tzaneen	Nkowankowa	Water Provisioning	WSIG	0,00	10 000 000	-	10 000 000	0,00
59	Burgersdorp Refurbishment, Replacement and upgrading of Internal Water Reticulation network	Construction of water reticulation pipeline	Greater Tzaneen	Burgersdorp	Water Provisioning	WSIG	0	0,00	0,00	4 500 000	0,00
60	Maselapata Refurbishment, Replacement and upgrading of Internal Water Reticulation network	Construction of water reticulation pipeline	Greater Letaba	Maselapata	Water Provisioning	WSIG	-	6 863 000	0,00	0,00	0,00

61	Refurbishment of Thapane Water Treatment Plant	Construction of water reticulation pipeline	Greater Tzaneen	Thapane	Water Provisioning	WSIG	-	2 500 000	0,00	0,00	0,00
62	Hlohlokwe Refurbishment, Replacement and upgrading of Internal Water Reticulation network	Construction of water reticulation pipeline	Maruleng	Hlohlokwe	Water Provisioning	WSIG	-	6 000 000	0,00	0,00	0,00
76	Rural Road Asset Management System (RRAMS)	Road visual condition assessments and traffic counts	Mopani	To cover all LMs	RRMS adopted by Council	RRAMSG	2 225 000	2 348 000	2 484 000	2 883 000	3 020 000
77	Review of District Integrated Transport Plan (DITP)	Review of transport sector plan of the IDP (Development and management of transport infrastructure and transport services)	Mopani	To cover all LMs	DITP approved by Council	Equitable shares	1 000 000	1 100 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
78	District transport forum	Forum on transport infrastructure and	Mopani	To cover all LMs	4 meetings per annum (1 per quarter)	Equitable shares	60 000	65 000	70 000	75 000	80 000

		transport services aimed at promoting public participation and improving service delivery									
79	Road Safety Campaigns (Easter road safety campaign, October transport month, festive season road safety campaign)	Road safety awareness campaigns aimed at promoting road safety	Mopani	To cover all LMs	3 road safety campaigns per annum	Equitable shares	400 000	450 000	500 000	550 000	600 000
80	Road Safety Competitions (Road Safety Debate & PET Competition , Driver of the Year Competition)	Road Safety competitions aimed at promoting road safety	Mopani	To cover all LMs	2 competitions per annum	Equitable shares	100 000	110 000	120 000	130 000	140 000
81	Purchasing of new graders	Purchasing of new graders	Mopani	To cover all LMs	Purchasing of graders for 5 local municipalities	Equitable shares	10 500 000 (3 500 000 for 3 graders	7 000 000 (3 500 000 for 2 graders	0	0	0

**ROADS AGENCY LIMPOPO**

No	Project Name	Project Description	Municipal	Location	Funder	Costing/ Budget Estimates
----	--------------	---------------------	-----------	----------	--------	---------------------------

						2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
1	Mokwakwaila to Mawa	Upgrading of Mokwakwaila towards Mawa ( D3200) (3km)	GLM	Mokwakwaila, Mawa	RAL	R27.6m	0	0	0	0
2	Maintenance of Agatha roads	Maintenance of D523, D589 Agatha roads	GTM	Greater Tzaneen	RAL	R6 600 000	0	0	0	0

#### DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS 2020-21

No	Project Name	Description	Location		Source of funding	Project duration		Budget	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
			Municipal	Village/ward		Start date	End date				
1	LP-Cultivating and protecting wild harvested medicinal plants	Establishment of primary processing facility for indigenous plants including marula and baobab, as well as medicinal plants	Greater Tzaneen	Tzaneen	DEA			R15 000 000	R15 000 000		
2	LP-Modjadji Infrastructure project	Upgrading of 21km hiking trails around the reserve and construction viepoints, excavation of the dam and grading of the road for tourists. Signage will also be upgraded along the tourist road trails. Construction of staff cottages, construction of 9	Greater Tzaneen	Tzaneen	DEA			R15 000 000	R15 000 000		

		cottages with one bedroom and a kitchen/dining room with bricks and corrugated iron sheets. The cottage will be equipped with kitchen unit, solar geyser and built-in wardrobe and bath set, the fencing of 26km in Modjadji project, erection of game fence with one sliding tourist gate. The fencing will require a bonnox of 1.8m high x 100m length, with 50m interval, 2 fence posts, 10 standard posts and 22 droppers. The fence will require 2126 angle strut, 43 corner posts, 1040 fencing posts, 5200 standard posts and 11 440 droppers									
6	LP-Converting of illegal dumping areas to recreational parks	Conversion of illegal dumping areas to recreational parks which include benches, swings, coffee shop, jungle gym, fencing, irrigation, tree planting, utilizing solar energy,	Greater Giyani	Giyani	DEA			5 020 000	5 020 000		

		vegetable gardens & umbrellas									
7	LP- Development & greening the area between Khalanga lodge and Valoyi Vatsonga	Development of recreational park with the required amenities and green both Khalanga and Valoyi Vatsonga cultural village	Greater Tzaneen	Tzaneen	DEA			15 000 000	15 000 000		

**DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM**

No	Project Name	Description	Location		Source of funding	Project duration		Budget	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
			Municipal	Village/ward		Start date	End date				
3	Ledzee	Production inputs			DRDLR	2016/17	31 July 2020	R 4 887 831.80	R 1 888 750.00	R0.00	R0.00
6	Juliesburg	Production inputs	GTM	Juliesburg	DRDLR	2016/17	30 March 2021	R 639 463.49	R 125 863.49	R0.00	R0.00
9	Nsolani	Production inputs			DRDLR	2018/19	30 March 2021	R 3 543 000.00	R 231 860.00	R0.00	R0.00
13	Letsitele Agricultural Co-operative	Irrigation systems	GTM	Letsitele	DRDLR	2018/19	August 2020	R4,333,501.00	R900 000	R0	R0

23	Mopani Agri-Hub	Construction of a storage and warehouse	GTM	Tzaneen	DRDLR			R 20 000 000	R 5 00 000	R 0	R 0
----	-----------------	---	-----	---------	-------	--	--	--------------	------------	-----	-----

### DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Name of Department: Department of Health													
Capital and Maintenance Projects		Municipality		Coordinates		Period		Project Cost vs Expenditure to date		Budget over MTEF Period			
Project name	Project Description	District Municipality	Status	Latitude	Longitude	Starting Date	End Date	Total Project Cost	Actual Expenditure 2020/21	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22	Budget 2022/23	Budget 2023/24
Dr CN Phatudi Hospital	Dr C N Phatudi Hospital _Health Technology: Enabling Works Program	Mopani	HT Audit	-24,026283	30,280600	2017-04-03	2022-03-22	2 840 000	0	1 000 000,00	-	-	0
Dr CN Phatudi Hospital	Dr CN Phatudi Hospital: Replacement or Refurbishment of Stand By Generators & Related Infrastructur	Mopani	Design	-24,026283	30,280600	2016-07-04	2022-12-30	1 000 000	0	1 200 000,00	-	-	0



Grace Mugodeni CHC	Grace Mugodeni Clinic: Alternative back up power supply & Related Infrastructure for Ideal Clinic Pr	Mopani	Tender	S23.71650	E30.43650	2018-07-10	2022-03-31	757 000	0	800 000,00	200 000,00	-	0
Grace Mugodeni EMS Station	Grace Mugodeni EMS Station: New EMS Station within the existing Grace Mugodeni community health cen	Mopani	Handed Over	S23.71650	E30.43650	2015-02-17	2020-03-31	7 560 000	0	100 000,00	-	-	0
Letaba Hospital	Letaba Hospital A2_ Health Technology: Orthotic prosthetic centre, male ward	Mopani	HT Commissioning	- 23,874167	30,269333	2015-04-01	2021-03-31	12 807 000	0	1 000 000,00	-	-	0
Letaba Hospital	Letaba Hospital A5_72hr Water Storage, Civil & Mech, rehabilitate Workshop,theatre, etc	Mopani	Construction 76% - 99%	- 23,874167	30,269333	2017-02-14	2020-09-30	90 280 000	0	4 000 000,00	2 000 000,00	-	0
Letaba Hospital	Letaba Hospital A5_Health Technology:72 hours Water Standby Storage	Mopani	HT Commissioning	- 23,874167	30,269333	2016-04-01	2021-07-21	200 000	0	1 000 000,00	-	-	0
Letaba Hospital	Letaba Hospital A6_Health Technology: Replacement	Mopani	HT Procure	- 23,874167	30,269333	2016-04-01	2021-03-31	2 000 000	0	200 000,00	1 500 000,00	200 000,00	0

	Female Medical Ward, upgrade waste store		ment Planning										
Letaba Hospital	Letaba Hospital A6_Replacement Female Medical Ward, upgrade waste store, etc	Mopani	Construction 26% - 50%	- 23,874167	30,269333	2016-04-01	2022-01-08	98 917 330	0	15 000 000,00	26 000 000,00	15 000 000,00	0
Letaba Hospital	Letaba Hospital A7_Casualty Room	Mopani	Identified	- 23,874167	30,269333		2023-02-28	0	0	500 000,00	5 000 000,00	5 000 000,00	0
Letaba Hospital	Letaba Hospital B5B_Laundry Movable Assets: Furniture & Loose Items	Mopani	HT Planning	- 23,874167	30,269333	2019-12-02	2021-03-31	300 000	0	300 000,00	-	-	0
Letaba Hospital	Letaba Hospital C1_Health technology and equipment:Medical and Admissions Records' Facility	Mopani	HT Commissioning	- 23,874167	30,269333	2016-04-01	2022-02-13	300 000	0	1 000 000,00	-	-	0
Letaba Hospital	Letaba Hospital: Upgrade Hospital Laundry electro-mechanical repairs	Mopani	Design	- 23,874167	30,269333		2021-03-31	15 568 000	0	500 000,00	800 000,00	2 000 000,00	0
Letaba Hospital	Letaba Hospital_B5B Upgrade Central	Mopani	Construction Started	- 23,874167	30,269333	2016-04-29	2021-03-31	10266048.9	0	5 000 000,00	8 000 000,00	-	0

	Mini-Hub Laundry Building												
Nkowankowa CHC	Nkowankowa CHC: Alternative back up power supply & Related Infrastructure for Ideal Clinic Programme	Mopani	Final Completion	- 23,886667	30,293194	2018-07-10	2020-12-31	835860.78	0	205 579,00	-	-	0
Shiluvana CHC	Shiluvana CHC: Alternative back up power supply & Related Infrastructure for Ideal Clinic Programme	Mopani	Tender	S24.04308	E30.27355	2018-04-01	2022-03-31	757 000	0	50 000,00	-	-	0
Shotong Clinic	Shotong CHC: Alternative back up power supply & Related Infrastructure for Ideal Clinic Programme	Mopani	Closed Out	- 23,630833	30,298528	2018-07-10	2022-03-31	757 000	0	50 000,00	-	-	0
Van Velden Memorial (Tzaneen) Hospital	Van Velden Hospital: Replacement or Refurbishment of Stand By Generators & Related Infrastructure	Mopani	Design	- 23,834500	30,164500	2016-07-04	2022-12-30	1 000 000	0	1 200 000,00	-	-	0

Department of Sport , Arts and Culture : TZANEEN MUNICIPALITY												
Capital and Maintenance of Projects		Municipality		Coordinates		Period		Project cost vs Expenditure to date		Budget over MTEF period		
Project Name	Project Description	Local Municipality	Status	Latitude	Longitude	Starting date	End date	Total Project Cost	Actual Exp. 2019/20	Budget 2020/21	Budget 2021/22	Budget 2022/23
Runnymede Library	Construction of Runnymede Library	Greater Tzaneen	71% Construction progress	23°39'38.5"S	30°26'42.5"E	March 2019	September 2020	R18,498,981	R12,244,600	R6,254,381	R0,00	R0,00
Tzaneen Library	Maintenance of existing Library	Greater Tzaneen	Not yet staetd	25.741449	28.189774	November 2020	March 2021	R416,350	R0,00	R416,350	R0,00	R0,00

FINAL

**SECTION E: INTEGRATION PHASE 2020/21  
PHASE 4: SECTOR PLANS**

**OVERVIEW OF SECTOR PLANS**

*NB: Please note that the plans below are a summary of Sector Plans of which details documents are in a separate annexure.*

<b>SECTOR PLAN</b>	<b>ADOPTION DATE</b>	<b>DATE LAST REVIEWED</b>
<b>SPATIAL RATIOANLE</b>		
1. Spatial Development Framework	2016/17	2016/17
<b>BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT</b>		
2. Energy Master Plan		2016/17
3. Integrated Waste Management Plan	2003	2016
4. Integrated Transport Plan	2016/17	2016/17
5. Housing Chapter Plan	2017/18	
6. Environment Management Plan		
7. Disaster Risk Management Plan	2012	2015/16
8. HIV/AIDS Plan	2003/2004	2016/17
<b>LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT</b>		
9. Local Economic Development Strategy	2016/17	2016/17
<b>GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION</b>		
10. Public Participation strategy	2011	2011/12
11. Communication Strategy		2014/15
12. Anti-Corruption Strategy	2014/15	2016/17
13. Whistle Blowing Policy	2016/17	
14. Municipal Corporate Governance of ICT Policy	2017/18	N/A
15. ICT PLAN	2017/18	
16. Disaster Recovery Plan	2015/16	
<b>FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT</b>		
17. Revenue Enhancement Strategy	2017/18	2016/17
18. Five Year Financial Plan	2017/18	2016/17
19. Capital Investment Framework	2017/18	2016/17
<b>MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATIOBN AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT</b>		
20. Municipal Institutional Plan		2016/17
21. Work Place Skill Plan	2017/18	2018/19
22. Employment Equity Plan	2018/19	2018/19
23. Personnel Provisioning Policy	2016/17	2016/17
24. Integrated Performance monitoring and Evaluation Framework	2017/18	2017/18

## KPA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE

### 1. SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

The Presidency has assented to new Planning Legislation referred to as “**SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT, No. 16 of 2013**”, on 5<sup>th</sup> August 2013 (from herewith referred to as “**SPLUMA**”).

The objective of the legislation is:

*“To provide a framework for spatial planning and land use management in the Republic; to specify the relationship between the spatial planning and the land use management system and other kinds of planning; to provide for the inclusive, developmental, equitable and efficient spatial planning at the different spheres of government; to provide a framework for the monitoring, coordination and review of the spatial planning and land use management system; to provide a framework for policies, principles, norms and standards for spatial development planning and land use management; to address past spatial and regulatory imbalances; to promote greater consistency and uniformity in the application procedures and decision-making by authorities responsible for land use decisions and development applications; to provide for the establishment, functions and operations of Municipal Planning Tribunals; to provide for the facilitation and enforcement of land use and development measures; and to provide for matters connected therewith”.*

Clearly from the objectives elaborated in the preceding paragraph, it is evident that the legislation seeks to address the historical imbalances in areas of racial inequality, segregation and unsustainable settlement patterns.

Although the Regulations of the very Act are not yet promulgated, it is imperative to start planning towards the objectives of the legislation as alluded into.

Therefore, Greater Tzaneen Municipality in its endeavour to address the critical aspects of forward planning has in the current financial year of 2016/2017 embarked on a process to review its Spatial Development Framework of 2009, to comply with chapter 4 of **SPLUMA**. The review must be conducted in terms of **SPLUMA** Guidelines with amongst others, seek to address critical aspects of Land Development in Traditional Authorities’ areas of jurisdiction, formulation of uniform Land use management systems, provisions of Bulk Infrastructure, Nodal Development and the establishment of Tribunals, etc.

The Guidelines also provide for establishment of a “Spatial Development Forum”, which primary objective is to ensure comprehensive participation of all stakeholders in Land Development matters.

#### SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

##### 1. GENERAL BACKGROUND

A Spatial Development Framework is a key component to the successful completion and implementation of an Integrated Development Plan (IDP). The purpose of a Spatial Development Framework (SDF) is to provide guidance in respect of decision-making and action towards the establishment of an appropriate land use management system.

The formulation of the SDF gives effect to further compliance with the Municipal Systems Act 2002 and the Municipal Performance Management Regulations. The Land Use Bill also stipulates that each municipality shall formulate and implement a Spatial Development Framework. The abbreviated Framework presented below represents a very concise extract of the Greater Tzaneen Spatial Development Framework

##### 2. SPATIAL OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

###### 2.1 OBJECTIVES

The Greater Municipality will pursue the following objectives to achieve the desired form of the municipality.

- Objective 1: The sustainable utilization of all land within the municipal area to its fullest potential and benefit.
- Objective 2: The restriction of wastage of land through urban sprawl, degradation of the natural environment and/ or sterilization of resources
- Objective 3: The concentration of development to derive social and economic benefits for the community.
- Objective 4: The Utilization of existing development and infrastructure capacity.
- Objective 5: The promotion of good internal and external accessibility through the optimal use of existing resources
- Objective 6: The support of economic growth through the judicious exploitation of natural and artificial resources
- Objective 7: The promotion of orderly development through timeous preparation and planning.
- Objective 8: The manipulation of development to achieve a hierarchal settlement development pattern.
- Objective 9: The promotion of land restitution and reform to achieve equitable access to land and security of tenure.

## 2.2 STRATEGIES

The achievement of the Spatial Objectives of the GTM revolves around

- Support of natural/inherent potential
- Anticipation of growth and timeous action, and
- Manipulation and intervention.
- 

**The strategies to achieve the listed objectives are presented below:**

- Strategy A: Determine utilization potential of all land limit development to best usage through policy and /or statutory plan
- Strategy B: Adopt applicable minimum standard as policy
- Strategy C: Enforce and/or support enforcement of legislation regulating environmental and resource conservation
- Strategy D: Manipulate placement of social and economic facilities and opportunities both directly and indirectly at places with inherent development potential.
- Strategy E: Determine surplus infrastructural capacity areas and plan to optimize utilization.
- Strategy F: Place development at and in proximity to existing arterial routes.
- Strategy G: Support economic growth opportunities by creating the spatial and infrastructural framework for economic and commercial.
- Strategy H: Anticipate growth and plan ahead, both spatially and physically.
- Strategy I: Concentrate municipal development in the identified development potential areas.
- Strategy J: Institute a formalization program to systematically formalize settlements to effect tenure.
- Strategy K: Support Judicious land reform initiatives.

**Alignment of National, Provincial, District & Local Spatial Development Frameworks**

Local SDF	District	Provincial	National
Economic sector tourism and agriculture as a key sector by the local SDF	Tourism and agriculture are also supported by the district through programs such as Tea estate	Tourism and agriculture is identified as a key growth sector in provincial perspective policy document	National Economic policy place Limpopo as tourist and agriculture destination. Tourism and agriculture
Identified conservation area supported by the provincial perspective	The District SDF noted similar conservation areas to that of Tzaneen SDF	The provincial perspective is in support of both District and Local SDF	The national legislation on environmental matters serves as guide
Nodal Areas identified in the local SDF are to be intensified through high identified and infrastructure provisioning	District SDF enforce same nodal policies and plans through provision of bulk infrastructure and public transport provisioning	Capital investment in housing provision and infrastructure subsidy programs within the Nodal area as identified by the local and District SDF's	Capital investment in infrastructure development, construction of dams and upgrading of energy provision infrastructure
Rural development	District Capital Investment aligned to		Presidential project in rural upliftment and poverty reduction
Land claim and restoration		Provincial Enforcement through the process of land claims and farm rehabilitations schemes	Land restitution legislation
Land allocation to public facilities such as schools, clinics etc.	District support by bulk infrastructure provision	Budget allocation for public amenities coordinated through IDP consultations	Budget allocations informed by provincial submission
Public transport facilities through IDP process	The District provide Public transport guided by the Local SDF and IDP including air transport	Upgrading program of most Provincial Roads	Key Transport legislation and government program on transport logistic and planning for Limpopo



## KPA 2: BASIC SERVICES DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING

### 2. ENERGY MASTER PLAN

#### 2.1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The tangible and phenomenal developer interest for growth and expansion in Tzaneen coupled with the unfortunate occurrence of our predecessors to insufficiently financially invest in the maintenance and distribution system has placed Tzaneen in a crisis situation. Fortunately, we are now busy with phase 3 of our capacity project in Tzaneen which comprises a 66Kv double circuit overhead line. 66/11KV substation (Western Sub), 11KV substation (Church) and a cable ring around town. In the rural areas we have upgraded the Letsitele substation by installing 2x66/33KV 10MVA transformers. These projects have ensured sufficient capacity to cater for predicted growth over the short term.

This report details the more pertinent and urgent issues to be addressed in order for Tzaneen to not only maintain its current good status as preferred development area, but to also ensure that the Greater Tzaneen Municipality is able to cope with a high project growth. It should be noted that details and costs mentioned in the report may vary slightly once planning and implementation phases are initiated.

As food of thought and for the sake of adding some perspective, it needs to be noted that the Tzaneen electrical distribution system is not only one of the most expensive (2500 square kilometres) in the country, but our electrical loading compares to that of Polokwane. The maximum demand metered for Tzaneen during the year of 2015 was 120 MVA, whilst Polokwane is slightly more than that. Comparing the electrical budget of the two electrical departments will indicate the severe and unrealistic financial challenges faced by the Greater Tzaneen Municipality and will clarify how the Electrical Department found itself in this crisis

Serious financial intervention into the electrical infrastructure is required to ensure that the Tzaneen area retains its position as preferred and prime development area

The funding allocated will not only resolve the crisis facing Tzaneen community and Electrical Department, it will also place us in an ideal position to meet the future demands of the Developers whom are flocking to Tzaneen because of the beauty of the area, the friendliest of our people, the strength of our Municipality and the drive and drive of its officials to excel.

The current replacement value (Determined by a recent ring fencing exercise by outside Consultant) of the Electrical Department and related equipment is around R1, 4 billion, and even at the minimum NERSA or EDI reinvestment benchmarks it is obvious that the upliftment of the Electrical Infrastructure is well beyond the financial capability of the Council with external intervention being the only way forward

It needs to be noted that as far as personnel capacity, drive, commitment and passion is concerned, the GTM has overflowing dedication despite the Electrical Department being seriously understaffed (Also contained in the Consultants report)

Funding to unlock the full potential of the area and its people is essential to the success story is Tzaneen

### 3. INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

#### A. STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

- 1) WASTE MINIMIZATION
  - a) Recycling programme
  - b) Composting programme
  - c) Re-use programme

- d) Rural Waste management programme
- 2) COLLECTION AND TRANSPORTATION
  - a) Kerbside collection programme
  - b) Bulk waste collections programme
  - c) Health Care Waste removals programme
  - d) Hazardous Waste removal-facilitation programme
  - e) Litter picking programme
  - f) Transport procurement programme by E.S.D.
- 3) DISPOSAL AND TREATMENT
  - a) Licensed Landfill-site operations programme
  - b) Treatment facilitation programme
  - c) Drop-of-Centre (D.o.C.) management programme
- 4) POLLUTION CONTROL
  - a) Public Toilet cleansing programme
  - b) Law Enforcement programme
  - c) Awareness & Education programme
- 5) MANAGEMENT, ADMINISTRATION & LOGISTICS
  - a) I.C.T. needs programme
  - b) G.I.S. needs programme
  - c) W.I.S. needs programme
  - d) I.W.M.P. review & merger with I.D.P. programme
  - e) Budget planning programme
  - f) Infrastructure analyses egg. Vehicles, offices, stationery etc. Programme
  - g) H.R. needs programme
  - h) Public communication via waste calendars programme

## B. SCOPE OF THE PLAN

- 1) AIM
  - a) The aim is to develop, implement and maintain an Integrated Waste Management System
  - b) The Integrated Waste Management System must contribute to sustainable development and measurable quality of life for all communities
  - c) To direct all resources for effective and efficient linkages between the following viz: -
    - i) Waste Minimization
      - (1) Source reduction
      - (2) Source separation
      - (3) Source recycling
      - (4) Composting practices
    - ii) Collection & transportation
      - (1) Recycling at source
      - (2) Storage at source
      - (3) Collection of waste
      - (4) Appropriate transportation to treatment/disposal facilities
    - iii) Treatment & disposal
      - (1) Treatment practices (Incineration)
      - (2) Disposal practices (Land filling)
    - iv) Pollution control

- (1) Enforcement mechanisms
- (2) Awareness strategies
- (3) Public toilet management

2) GOALS

- a) The International context: -
  - i) The Greater Tzaneen Municipality I.W.M.P. forms part of: -
    - (1) The strategic goals of the Rio declaration
    - (2) The Agenda 21 principles
    - (3) 19 other International agreements
- b) The National context: -
  - i) The Bill of Rights (Section 24) of the National Constitution provides as follows: -“Everyone has the right to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being”
  - ii) The Environmental Management: Waste Act (No 59 of 2008):- "to protect the environment for the benefits of future and present generations through legislative and other measures to prevent pollution and ecological degradation promote conservation to secure sustainable development”
  - iii) The Tzaneen Integrated Waste Management System must give effect to these requirements of the legal frame work

3) KEY ISSUES: -

- a) The Integrated Waste Management System recognizes the following key issues viz: -
  - i) Reduce (e.g. reject over packaged and/or disposable products, use both sides of a piece of paper)
  - ii) Re-use (e.g. choose products in returnable containers and/or use containers yourself)
  - iii) Recycle (e.g. choose recycled and/or recyclable packaging and make sure that as much of your waste as possible (paper, plastics, glass, metal and organic material) enters the recycling loop)
  - iv) Recover (e.g. the energy value of a resource can be recovered from waste during incineration)
  - v) Landfill (only after the preceding strategies have been followed should the remaining, much reduced, waste be buried in the ground)
  - vi) Personnel: - of utmost importance is the recognition of human-capital in the approach towards integrated waste management

4) BASIC PRINCIPLES: -

- a) The Integrated Waste Management System is built around the following principles of viz: -
  - i) Polluter pays: -Those responsible for environmental damage must pay the repair costs both to the environment and human health, and the cost of preventive measures to reduce or prevent further pollution and environmental damage
  - ii) Duty of care: -Anyone who generates, transports or disposes of waste is responsible for that waste and should take care that it is dealt with legally and safely
  - iii) Precautionary principle:-If unsure of the nature of the waste, assume the worst case (e.g. whether or not waste is hazardous, assume that it is hazardous)
  - iv) Hierarchical approach: All possible waste utilization and/or reduction options (reduce, re-use, recycle etc.) should be pursued before waste is disposed of in a landfill site
  - v) Best Practical Environmental Option (BPEO): -Waste disposal options that are best for the environment (in both the short and the long term) should be chosen. “Practical” implies that the cost of the chosen method must be acceptable
  - vi) Public Participation: -Public participation is essential and should be facilitated throughout the process
  - vii) Education: -Finally, any integrated waste management process should have a strong educational component
  - viii) Integrated Waste Management Hierarchy
    - (1) Waste Minimization programmes
    - (2) Collection & Transportation programmes
    - (3) Treatment & Disposal programmes
    - (4) Pollution Control programmes
    - (5) Waste Management, -Administration & Logistics

5) INTEGRATED PLANNING

- a) Waste management at the Greater Tzaneen Municipality is an integrated operation and all the Departments and Divisions must be responsible for the development of action plans (outcome based) to compliment the strategic key focus areas per Department / Division
- b) Internal Role-players
  - i) To ensure an integrated approach in achieving a clean & healthy environment the INTERNAL role-players as depicted must form part of the holistic waste-management approach
  - ii) Key Focus Areas are of utmost importance to achieve the aims of legal environmental considerations
- c) Roles & Responsibilities of Internal role-players to manage as follows viz: -
  - i) **Waste Management**
    - (1) Waste Minimization
    - (2) Collection & Transportation
    - (3) Treatment & Disposal
    - (4) Pollution control
    - (5) Waste Management, -Administration & Logistics
  - ii) Environmental & Parks Management
    - (1) Air-Water & Surface
    - (2) Food Safety
    - (3) Industrial Hygiene
    - (4) Education
    - (5) I.E.M.P.
    - (6) Clean/green & alien plants
  - iii) **Disaster Management**
    - (1) Incidents
    - (2) Environmental degradation
    - (3) I.D.M.P.
    - (4) Co-ordination
  - iv) Water & Sewage Management
    - (1) Public Market, Taxi-+ bus ranks, stations
    - (2) Catchments areas (pollution prevention)
    - (3) Clean & green initiatives
    - (4) Quality of effluent
    - (5) I.W. & S.M.P.
  - v) **Law –Enforcement**
    - (1) Public Market, Taxi- & Bus ranks, Stations
    - (2) Enforcement support to all role players
    - (3) Policing of markets etc. related pollution + keep clean initiatives
  - vi) **Land Management/Town Planning/Tourism**
    - (1) Public Market
    - (2) Taxi-& bus ranks
    - (3) Stations
    - (4) Open green spaces
    - (5) Tourist attractions
    - (6) Hawkers
    - (7) Settlements
    - (8) Squatters
    - (9) S.D.F./Plan
  - vii) **Management Support**
    - (1) Communication, marketing & education.
    - (2) Public Participation & Project Support
    - (3) H.R. Services
    - (4) Budget Support

(5) P.M.U. // M.I.G.

viii) **Building Control**

- (1) Building plans
- (2) Illegal “shacks”/Hawkers
- (3) Squatters
- (4) Unsightly buildings

6) **GEOGRAPHIC AREAS TO BE ADDRESSED**

- a) Locality: -
  - i) The Greater Tzaneen Municipality is situated in the eastern quadrant of the Limpopo Province within the Mopani District Municipality’s area of jurisdiction
  - ii) The Greater Tzaneen Municipality is bordered by Polokwane to the west, Greater Letaba to the north, Ba-Phalaborwa and Marulaneng to the east, and Lepelle-Nkumpe to the south
- b) Description of the Municipal area: -
  - i) The Greater Tzaneen Municipality comprises a land area of approximately 3240 sq. km
  - ii) Extending from Haenertsburg in the west, to Rubbervale in the east (85km), and just south of Duiwelskloof in the north, to Trichardsdal in the south (47km)
  - iii) The municipal boundaries forms an irregular, inverted T-shape, which results in certain developmental implications for the municipality, and more specifically the difficulties in respect of service provision
  - iv) The Greater Tzaneen Municipality area encompasses the proclaimed towns of Tzaneen, Nkowankowa, Lenyenye, Letsitele and Haenertsburg
  - v) In addition, there are 129 rural villages, concentrated mainly in the south-east, and north-west, of the study area
  - vi) The municipal area is further characterized by extensive and intensive farming activities (commercial timber, cash crops, tropical and citrus fruit production)
  - vii) Mountainous, inaccessible terrain exist in the west and south, and even topography (gentle slopes) to the north and east, which are areas with exceptional natural beauty, with considerable untapped tourism potential
  - viii) The Phalaborwa S.D.I. transverses the Greater Tzaneen Municipal area, while one of the major links between Gauteng and the Kruger National Park also passes through the area
- c) Activities to be addressed as per strategies

7) **STRATEGY MAP**

- a) Vision
  - i) To create an environment which is safe and healthy to live and work in for all people in the area of jurisdiction
- b) Mission
  - i) To provide a comprehensive and integrated waste management service which is equitable, effective and sustainable through:-
    - (1) Waste Minimization
    - (2) Collection & Transport
    - (3) Treatment & Disposal
    - (4) Pollution Control
    - (5) Management, Information & Logistical Systems
- c) Values
  - i) Honesty
  - ii) Timeously / punctual
  - iii) Transparency
  - iv) Loyalty
  - v) Fairness
  - vi) Tidiness
  - vii) Neatness

8) STRATEGY MAP (STRATEGIES, PROGRAMMES & PROJECTS)

<b>Waste Minimization</b>							
A	National K.F.A	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development					
	K.P.I. Owner	Director Community Services					
	K.P.I.	% of Households with access to a waste management service % of Business-premises with access to a waste management service					
B	Divisional K.F.A.	Collection & Transportation					
	K.P.I. Owner	Divisional Manager					
	K.P.I.	1 x Recycling Tender	1 x low-technology composting-plant	1 x Firewood re-use project	97 x R.W.M. projects @ designated schools		
	Programmes	Recycling @ source	Composting @ Landfill	Re-use of wood-logs from Landfill to R.W.M. projects	Rural Waste Management @ Regions North & South		
C	Regional K.F.A.	Regional Collection & Transportation					
	K.P.I. Owner	W.M.O. Region-North	W.M.O. Region-South	W.M.O. Region-North	W.M.O. Region-South	W.M.O. Rural Waste Management	
	K.P.I.	1 x yellow-bag @ source	1 x yellow-bag @ source	1 x Home-compost awareness	1 x Home-compost awareness	1 x fire-wood drop-of	96 x active Eco-clubs @ designated rural schools
	Projects	Tzn. C.B.D.	Nkwk.C.B.D.	Waste-calendar distributions	Waste-calendar distributions	Bulamahlo Cluster ✓ 24 x Firewood Drop-off s @ D.o.C.s ✓ 24 x Bulk removals @ Schools- D.o.C.s	Bulamahlo Cluster ✓ 24 x Enviro-clubs @ Schools- D.o.C.s ✓ 4 x C.D.W.s for Awareness-Education
		Tzn. Domestic	Nkwkw. Domestic			Relela Cluster ✓ 24 x Firewood Drop-off s @ D.o.C.s ✓ 24 x Bulk removals @ Schools- D.o.C.s	Relela Cluster ✓ 24 x Enviro-clubs @ Schools- D.o.C.s ✓ 4 x C.D.W.s for Awareness-Education
		Landfill recycling				Runnymede Cluster ✓ 24 x Firewood Drop-off s @ D.o.C.s ✓ 24 x Bulk removals @ Schools- D.o.C.s	Runnymede Cluster ✓ 24 x Enviro-clubs @ Schools- D.o.C.s ✓ 4 x C.D.W.s for Awareness-Education

																Lesedi Cluster ✓ 24 x Firewood Drop-off s @ D.o.C.s ✓ 24 x Bulk removals @ Schools- D.o.C.s	Lesedi Cluster ✓ 24 x Enviro-clubs @ Schools D.o.C.s ✓ 4 x C.D.W.s for Awareness-Education
<b>Collection &amp; Transportation</b>																	
A	National K.F.A	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development															
	K.P.I. Owner	Director Community Services															
	K.P.I.	% of Households with access to a waste management service % of Business-premises with access to a waste management service															
B	Divisional K.F.A.	Collection & Transportation															
	K.P.I. Owner	Divisional Manager															
	K.P.I.	100% scheduled collections & transportation at urban-suburbs															
	Programmes	Kerbside collections	Bulk removals	H.C.R.W. removals	Hazardous removal facilitation	Litter-picking	Transport-procurement										
C	Sub-Divisional K.F.A.	Regional Collection & Transportation															
	K.P.I. Owner	Regional Region-North W.M.O.	Regional Region-South W.M.O.	Regional Region-North W.M.O.	Regional Region-South W.M.O.	Regional Region-North W.M.O.	Regional Region-South W.M.O.	Regional Region-North W.M.O.	Regional Region-South W.M.O.	Regional Region-North W.M.O.	Regional Region-South W.M.O.	Regional Region-North W.M.O.	Regional Region-South W.M.O.	Regional Region-North W.M.O.	Regional Region-South W.M.O.	Regional Region-North W.M.O.	Regional Region-South W.M.O.
	K.P.I.	Kerbside collection @ 100% of scheduled urban-premises		Bulk removals @ 100% of scheduled premises		H.C.R.W. removals @ 100% of scheduled premises		Facilitation of oil removal @ 100% of designated premises  100% of all collected fluorescent-tubes safely disposed-of		Litter-picking @ 100% of designated routes		1 x Transport-procurement request					
Projects	M.S.P. @ Landfill-site operations	M.S.P. @ Nkwkw&Lenyenye removals	M.S.P. (NEW) Bulk removals	NEW Tender @ Bulk removals	M.S.P. @ H.C.R.W.	M.S.P. @ H.C.R.W.	M.S.P. @ Inorganic Oil	M.S.P. @ Inorganic Oil	Bins replacements	Bins replacements	E.S.D. Fleet replacement	E.S.D. Fleet replacement					

		G.T.M. Tzaneen removals	G.T.M. Letsitele removals					M.S.P. @ Tube removals	M.S.P. @ Tube removals	M.S.P. Litterpicking	M.S.P. Litterpicking		
		M.S.P. @ Recycling @ source	M.S.P. @ Recycling @ source					@ Tube-guzzlers sub-offices	@ Tube-guzzlers sub-offices	G.T.M. Litterpicking	G.T.M. Litterpicking		
<b>Treatment &amp; Disposal</b>													
A	Strategic objective	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development											
	K.P.I. Owner	Director Community Services											
	K.P.I.	% of Households with access to a licensed waste disposal/treatment facility % of Business-premises with access to a licensed waste disposal/treatment facility											
B	Divisional Programme	Treatment & disposal											
	K.P.I. Owner	Divisional Manager											
	K.P.I.	100% of all collected waste being disposed/treated at a licensed site/plant.											
	Programmes	Landfill management	Treatment management	Urban D.o.C. Management									
C.	Sub-Divisional Projects	Regional disposal and treatment practice											
	K.P.I. Owners	Regional W.M.O. Region-North	Regional W.M.O. Region-North	Regional W.M.O. Region-South	Regional W.M.O. Region-North	Regional W.M.O. Region-South							
	K.P.I.	1x Operational licensed Landfill I	Licensed treatment-plant	/permitted	1 x operational Urban-D.o.C.at 4 x urban suburbs								
	Projects	M.S.P. @ Landfill-site operations	Tender renewal Ingwe	Tender renewal Ingwe	Tender renewal Ingwe	Tender renewal Ingwe							
		GRAP 19 Audit											
		H <sup>2</sup> O-samples											
		Construction/design plan											
		Roads maintenance				Roads maintenance	Roads maintenance						
		Borehole maintenance											
4 x internal quarterly audits					4 x internal quarterly audits	4 x internal quarterly audits							
Operations & general maintenance				Operations & general maintenance	Operations & general maintenance								
<b>Pollution Control</b>													
A	National K.F.A	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development											
	K.P.I. Owner	Director Community Services											
	K.P.I.	% of Households with access to a waste management service											



		% of Business-premises with access to a waste management service					
Divisional K.F.A.		Pollution control					
B	K.P.I. Owner	Divisional Manager					
	K.P.I.	100% attendance to all visible & reported solid waste contraventions.					
	Programmes	Public-toilet cleansing management	Law-Enforcement	Awareness programme			
C	Sub-Divisional Projects	Regional Pollution Control					
	K.P.I. Owners	Regional W.M.O. Region-North	Regional W.M.O. Region-South	Regional W.M.O. Region-North	Regional W.M.O. Region-South	Regional W.M.O. Region-North	Regional W.M.O. Region-South
	K.P.I.	Daily cleansing @ 6 x Toilet-blocks	Daily cleansing @ 3 x Toilet-blocks	35 x monthly I.T.P. `s to offenders	35 x monthly I.T.P. `s to offenders s.	2 x awareness presentations per annum	2 x awareness presentations per annum
	Projects	Industrial-block	Nkwkw block	5 x I.T.P. `s per month per Team-leader	5 x I.T.P. `s per month per Team-leader	Wise-up-on-Waste to Urban-schools	Wise-up-on-Waste to Urban-schools
		Taxi-rank block	Lenyenye block	100% prosecutions of 2 <sup>nd</sup> offenders	100% prosecutions of 2 <sup>nd</sup> offenders		
		Bus stop block	Letsitele block				
		Boxer block					
Crossing block							
O.K. block							
Annual needs analyses	Annual needs analyses						
<b>Management, Administration &amp; Logistics</b>							
A	Strategic objective	Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development					
	K.P.I. Owner	Director Community Services					
	K.P.I.	% of Households with access to a licensed waste disposal/treatment facility % of Business-premises with access to a licensed waste disposal/treatment facility					
B	Divisional Programme	Management, Administration & Logistics					
	K.P.I. Owner	Divisional Manager					
	K.P.I.	1 x operational management system					
	Programme	Annual planning, assessment & implementation of: - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I.C.T. needs</li> <li>• G.I.S. needs</li> <li>• W.I.S. needs</li> <li>• I.W.M.P. review &amp; merger with I.D.P.</li> <li>• Budget planning</li> <li>• Infrastructure analyses egg. Vehicles, offices, stationery etc.</li> <li>• H.R. needs</li> <li>• Public communication via waste calendars</li> </ul>					
C.	Sub-Divisional Projects	Regional disposal and treatment practice					

K.P.I. Owners	Regional W.M.O. Region-North	Regional W.M.O. Region-South
K.P.I.	1 x sub-regional I.W.M. planning per annum	1 x sub-regional I.W.M. planning per annum
Projects	Waste minimization projects planning	Waste minimization projects planning
	Collections & transport projects planning	Collections & transport projects planning
	Treatment & Disposal projects planning	Treatment & Disposal projects planning
	Pollution control projects planning	Pollution control projects planning
	Management projects planning	Management projects planning

NB: All the plans and strategies were summarized above and the attached as annexure.

FINAL

## 4. INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN

### 4. GREATER TZANEEN MUNICIPALITY LOCAL INTERGRADED TRANSPORT PLAN

#### Executive Summary

Local integrated plan provides an overview of the current transport system in the municipality and by identifying gaps and objectives, transport infrastructure interventions are proposed within the municipality. Local integrated transport plan is a specific sector plan that feeds into the municipal integrated development plan and ultimately supports and form part of the development of provincial land transport framework. Transport serves as an enabler for both local and national development, is required to be in place for the provision of other basic services such as health care, education, water and sanitation, electricity and refuse removal. Municipality high depends on an efficient and integrated transport system and therefore it is imperative that the proposal and recommendations be implemented as far as possible.

#### Structure and Report Context

Preparation of integrated local transport plan by all municipalities in South Africa is a legal requirement in terms of section 36(1) and (2) of the national land transport act, act 5 of 2009. The integrated transport plan considers all modes of transport and aims to identify the issues and concerns surrounding the various modes, through a process of data collection, planning and analysis of the integrated transport plan puts forwards various strategies and prioritised projects.

It is the transport plan to guide and align transportation infrastructure investment in line with the municipal integrated development plan. Local integrated transport plan should enhance the effective functioning of towns and rural areas through planning of transport infrastructure, facilities and operation.

#### Situational Analysis

For transportation planning purposes, road infrastructure is classified by function, road infrastructure can either serve a mobility function, or an access function. In terms of mobility, roads that serve this function typically carry high volume through traffic, connect regional centres, are carriageway roads and traffic is typically characterised by high speed with limited access to provide land.

Infrastructure and institution considered in greater Tzaneen municipality in terms of the classification of the infrastructure are; road network with a focus on municipal roads, public transport facilities, non-motorised transport freight transport and aviation. Major road corridors within greater Tzaneen municipality are; Tzaneen to Nkwankowa, Lenyenye, Tzaneen to Boyne, Tzaneen to Modjadjiskloof, Tzaneen to N'wamitwa and Tzaneen to Letsitele.

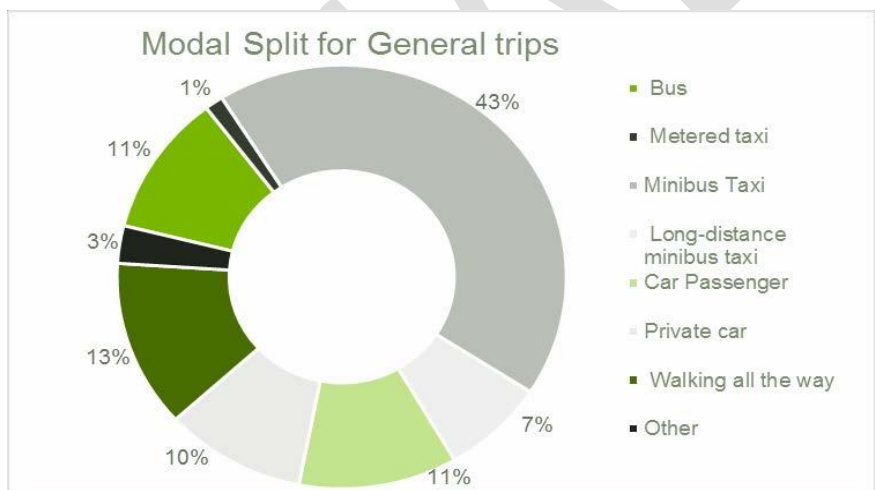
#### Public Transport Operation

Public transport within greater Tzaneen municipality is limited to bus, minibus-taxi and metered taxi operations. This operation is characterized relatively high directional splits, with the dominant travel pattern of passengers from home to work in the morning with a return trip in the evening. Public transport law enforcement is an important part of the general landscape in providing safe movement access. Greater Tzaneen municipality has its own traffic department responsible for both traffic violation and public transport enforcement i.e. valid operating licences and road worthy vehicles in operation. Communication and conflict resolution with public transport operators are facilitated through the local transport forums.

Public transport within greater Tzaneen municipality is limited to bus, minibus-taxi and metered taxi operations. This operation is characterized relatively high directional splits, with the dominant travel pattern of passengers from home to work in the morning with a return trip in the evening. Public transport law enforcement is an important part of the general landscape in providing safe movement access. Greater Tzaneen municipality has its own traffic department responsible for both traffic violation and public transport enforcement i.e. valid operating licences and road worthy vehicles in operation. Communication and conflict resolution with public transport operators are facilitated through the local transport forums.

Greater Tzaneen is responsible for the provision of transport infrastructure, signage and safety considerations along sections of scholar transport routes. Non-motorised transport is universally accessible with the expectation of captive users such as a person with disabilities. Road transport is the predominantly mode of freight in Limpopo province and greater Tzaneen municipality, reflecting an overall national trend. Tourism sector largely contribute to the local economy of Greater Tzaneen Municipality and has also been identified as one of the three priority development sectors in Greater Tzaneen Municipality.

The distribution of the usage for the different travel modes for general trips are indicated in the figure below:



Bus operators within Greater Tzaneen Municipality

- ▶ Mathole Bus Services
- ▶ Great North Transport
- ▶ Risaba Bus Services

The taxi associations

- ▶ Greater Tzaneen Taxi Association
- ▶ Pusela Taxi Association
- ▶ Nwamitwa Taxi Association
- ▶ Nkowakowa Taxi Association
- ▶ Tzaneen Acornhoek Taxi Association

The formal taxi ranks

- ▶ Tzaneen Sanlam Crossing Taxi Rank
- ▶ Letsitele Taxi Rank
- ▶ Tzaneen Pick-n-Pay Minibus Taxi Rank
- ▶ Maake Plaza Taxi Rank
- ▶ Nkowankowa Minibus Taxi Rank

Scholar Transport Service Providers within Greater Tzaneen Municipality

- ▶ Mathole Bus Service
- ▶ Seale Bookshop
- ▶ Kalamazoo Transport
- ▶ Norman Luxury Tours
- ▶ Jes Trading and Projects
- ▶ Mabaroka construction
- ▶ Sharon and Morakana
- ▶ Tshombas transport
- ▶ JN Mahlangu transport
- ▶ Ntiyiso transport
- ▶ N'wamavezi trading
- ▶ Chango business enterprise
- ▶ Afro Vumba services
- ▶ N.R. Mthombeni trading

Schools with Scholar Transport

Within the boundaries of Greater Tzaneen Municipality, there are 26 schools that are served by the subsidised scholar transport operators on a daily basis.

- ▶ Appel Combined School
- ▶ Tsaneng Combined School
- ▶ Glenshiel School

- ▶ Politsi Primary School
- ▶ Thlalefa Combined School
- ▶ Radiskana Primary School
- ▶ Silwersee Primary School
- ▶ The Junction Primary School
- ▶ Lacotte Primary School
- ▶ Mahwahwa Secondary School
- ▶ Manorvlei Primary School
- ▶ Letaba Landgoed Combined School
- ▶ Craighead Primary School
- ▶ Mpatla Secondary School
- ▶ Haenertzburg Primary School
- ▶ Hudson High School
- ▶ Ntsan`wisi High School
- ▶ Bankuna High School
- ▶ Leonora Primary School
- ▶ Minloon Primary School
- ▶ Loretto Combined School
- ▶ Lehlaba School
- ▶ Grysappel School Mathole
- ▶ Khesethwane Secondary School
- ▶ Minloon Primary School
- ▶ Dumela High School

#### Passenger Rail

There is no passenger rail service within the Greater Tzaneen Municipality. The Mopani District Municipality (MDM) is however exploring the possibility of passenger rail in order to alleviate road congestion in growth areas.

#### Status of Non-Motorised Transport within Greater Tzaneen Municipality

The highest concentration of non-motorised transport within Greater Tzaneen Municipality is observed within the Central Business District (CBD) as a result of the commercial activity within this area. There are also numerous public transport facilities in the CBD area, resulting in a higher concentration of non- motorised transport activity.

Pedestrians travelling within this area frequently need to cross roads and in some cases walk within the road to access their desired destinations leading to road safety concerns. There are also high pedestrian activity within Nkowankowa and rural villages within the municipality.

### Freight Transport

The agriculture, forestry and tourism industries are the biggest contributors to the local economy of Greater Tzaneen Municipality. The commercial agriculture (mainly cash crops, tropical and citrus fruit production) and forestry activities relies heavily on freight transport for getting their products to market. Both heavy vehicles and agricultural vehicles make use of the road network in Greater Tzaneen Municipality.

### Air Freight Transport

According to the Limpopo Freight Transport Implementation Plan, 2012 air freight transport in Greater Tzaneen LM has low potential. There is very little beneficiation/manufacturing taking place to produce high-value freight in the area.

### Transportation of Hazardous Substances

Hazardous substances include explosives, gases, flammable liquids, flammable solids, toxic and infectious substances, radioactive material, and corrosives. The Mopani District Integrated Transport Plan recommends some roads falling within Greater Tzaneen Municipality to be used for the transport of hazardous substances

### Recommended Routes to be used for the Transportation of Hazardous Substances in Greater Tzaneen Municipality

- ▶ R71 - From Polokwane to Tzaneen
- ▶ R36 - From the N1 through Soekmekaar to Tzaneen
- ▶ R36 - From Tzaneen to Ohrigstad
- ▶ R526 - From Tzaneen to Mica
- ▶ R529 - From Road R36 between Tzaneen and Trichardsdal to Giyani

As far as possible the transportation of hazardous substances should be restricted to major roads, and should be kept to a minimum in towns and major residential areas.

### Aviation

The Tzaneen Airfield is situated outside the town of Tzaneen in the Mopani district of Limpopo province. The airfield is located in Tarantaal just off the R71 provincial road, approximately 17 km east of Tzaneen. The airfield can be accessed via a 2 km tarred access road from the R71 provincial road.

### **Needs Assessment**

The main aim is to analyse transport in the municipality to identify particular needs and issues related to transport within the various sectors of the transport system under the jurisdiction of greater Tzaneen municipality. Strategies, supported by projects, will be identified to enable the municipality to overcome current identified transport problems and issues. Proper methods were used to conduct transport issues/problems in greater Tzaneen municipality. Greater Tzaneen municipality has a very high dependence on the public transport industry providing mobility. Integrated Development Plan is a process which the municipality prepare strategic development for five years, which is the key instrument for local government to cope with its new development objectives and to arrive at decisions on issues such as municipal budgets, land management and promotion of economic development. Integration between land use and transport plays a role in facilitating social and economic development

### **Operating Licence Strategy**

The data collected as part of this Transport Register (CPTR) for Greater Tzaneen Municipality was used to determine the location of major public transport facilities in the municipality and to determine the utilisation in the current minibus-taxi routes.

Based on the existing public transport operations in the MDM, the primary strategies to be used in restructuring the public transport system are as follows:

- ▶ Formalisation of the administration process at the PRE/MRE;
- ▶ Improved assessment of the passenger demand;
- ▶ Enforcement of illegal operations;
- ▶ Improved regulation of long distance transport;
- ▶ Moratorium of over-traded routes;
- ▶ Development of an integrated Public Transport Networks (IPTN)

### **Transport Improvement Proposal**

Infrastructure and service delivery are considered to be needs driven and having a high priority. The unconstrained list of projects needs' to undergo an assessment in order to develop a prioritised project list to be implemented. Projects must be integrated with the strategic development mission of the municipality to drive future development, while addressing the identified needs of the transport users within the municipality. A project that is prioritised for implementation should therefore be assessed in terms of its merit to satisfy a transport demand by providing an efficient solution while being cost effective

### **Assessment Criteria**

- ▶ Promote, support and enable local economic development and subsequently job creation
- ▶ Improve public transport operations
- ▶ Provision of public transport infrastructure
- ▶ Improvement of learner transport operations through improvements in the road network
- ▶ Improvement of road safety conditions
- ▶ Improvement of conditions for non-motorised transport users
- ▶ Promote and support the movement of freight
- ▶ Develop a sound and functioning institutional and administrative environment.

### **Budget Constraints**

The available budget for the implementation of transport improvement projects is nearly always insufficient to fund all the identified projects. This further stresses the need to prioritise projects to ensure that the funding available is spent in the areas with the biggest need

### **Projects Financing and Implementation**

Public transport facilities in Tzaneen perform a significant economic function as it strengthens the viability of local economic nodes. Lack of sufficient funding resources for the transport sector is one of the key problem to implementation and delivery, it directly and indirectly constrains economic growth and accessibility to opportunity for both urban and rural area residents. The prioritised list of projects primarily dependent on the available fiscal resources for the applicable year.

Programmes and projects failing because the municipalities do not have an adequately diversified funding basis. It is essential that these scarce resources are put to the most effective use in a transparent and accountable way, and that they help promote a pro-poor development strategy which addresses the real needs of the local community



## Conclusion

It is intended that this local integrated transport plan (LITP) would assist in shaping the way goods and services are carried within municipal areas. The plan (LITP) looked into passenger transportation and available facilities to accommodate public passenger vehicles and make recommendations for improvement. Transport serves as an enabler for both local and national development and is in most cases required to be in place for the provision of other basic services such as healthcare, education, water and sanitation, electricity and refuse removal. Greater Tzaneen Municipality is highly dependent on an efficient and integrated transport system and therefore it is imperative that the proposals and recommendations of this report is considered.

The Integrated Transport Plan for Greater Tzaneen Municipality should be updated annually and synchronised with the annual update of the Integrated Development Plan.

## 6. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Recent South African environmental legislative developments and environmental management practices have necessitated the updating and alignment of the existing Integrated Environmental Management Plan with current National Environmental Assessment and management requirements as well as international trends.

### 2. POLICY AND LEGISLATIVE MANDATE

The mandate to provide services to communities in an equitable and sustainable manner has been conferred to the Municipality by the Constitution. In providing these services, Greater Tzaneen Municipality is a regulator but is also regulated to ensure that legislative requirements are complied with. The Integrated Environmental Management Plan derives its mandate from the following pieces of legislation government policies:

- National Environmental Management Act (Act No 107 of 1998)
- National Environmental Management: Air Quality Management Act (Act no 107 of 1998)
- National Environment Management: Bio diversity Management Act (Act no 107 Of 1998)
- Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 Of 1989)
- National Water Act (Act 73 Of 1989)
- Forest Act (Act 122 Of 1984)
- Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act (Act no 45 of 19650)
- Health Act (Act 107 of 1977)
- Development Facilitation Act (Act 67 of 1995)
- Housing Act (Act 107 of 1987)
- Electricity Act (Act 41 of 1987)
- National Building Regulations and Building Standard Act (Act 103 Of 1977)
- Minerals Act (Act 50 of 1991)
- National Road Act (Act 54 of 1971)
- Environmental Management Policy- DEAT
- Integrated Pollution and Waste Management Policy- DEAT

### 3. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME

Policy commitment	Objectives	Targets	Responsible Department
1. Ensuring that the Municipality's own activities and services comply with environmental legislation and other environmental requirements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To establish an Integrated Environmental Management system</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Develop Environmental management systems for Mechanical and Electrical workshops by 30 June 2020.</li> <li>▪ Training on environmental management system for senior management and strategic middle management</li> <li>▪ Conduct environmental Legal Compliance Audit by 30/06 of each year</li> </ul>	CSD
2. To become an environmentally sustainable community by creating a safe and healthy environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To evaluate and monitor the achievement, promotion and protection of a sustainable environment.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Monitor and evaluate once a year compliance to relevant environmental legislation and regulations</li> <li>▪ Monthly Water Quality Monitoring.</li> </ul>	CSD
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To contribute to healthy environment by ensuring those envisaged projects Have no negative impact on the natural environment.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Environment inputs in all contracts and projects by 30/06 of each year</li> </ul>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To co-ordinate harmonize the environmental policies, plans, programmes and decisions of all the Departments in order to promote consistency in the exercise of functions that may affect the environment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Monitor the implementation of the following plans:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Integrated Waste Management Plan</li> <li>- Water sector plan</li> <li>- Infrastructural provision plan</li> <li>- Transport plan</li> <li>- Disaster management plan</li> <li>- Road master plan</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
3. Education and training on environment issues	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To develop a public participation strategy on Sustainable water usage</li> <li>▪ Handling of hazardous domestic waste Energy Efficiency Nature conservation</li> <li>▪ To educate and train employees</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Arrange and host the cleanest school competition by 30/06 of each year</li> <li>▪ Celebrate environmental theme days.</li> <li>▪ Develop environmental awareness strategy to address environmental challenges.</li> </ul>	CSD

	whose work activities can have significant impact on the environment		
4. Waste management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To minimize environment impact of solid waste drop off centres</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Conduct quarterly environmental compliance audit of the landfill site and the drop off centres</li> </ul>	CSD
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To ensure that the landfill site is operated and managed in compliance with the terms and conditions of the permit and relevant legislation</li> </ul>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To ensure that each waste type receives the correct method of disposal</li> </ul>		
5. Pollution prevention	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To minimize waste by promoting recycling and composting</li> <li>▪ To ensure that EIA is conducted before the commencement of any listed activity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Promote recycling projects</li> <li>▪ Composting of garden refuse/organics</li> </ul> <p>EIA conducted for all scheduled processes</p>	CSD
6. Climate change and adaptation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To ensure effective response to climate change</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Develop a Climate change and Adaptation strategy by 30 June 2020</li> </ul>	CSD
7.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ To prevent air pollution and ecological degradation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Develop phase1 of the Air Quality Management Plan by 30 June 2020.</li> </ul>	CSD

**Table 76:** Environmental Management Programme

## 7.DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT PLAN

DISASTER MANAGEMENT ACT: NO 16 of 2015, (as amended) section 50, chapter 5

- (1) Each municipality must within the applicable municipal disaster management framework-prepare a disaster management plan for its area according to the circumstances prevailing in the area, section 53 (2)

A Disaster Management Plan for municipal area must-

- (a) Form an integral part of the municipality's Integrated Development Plan
- (b) Anticipate the types of disaster that are likely to occur in the municipal area and their possible effects
- (c) Place emphasis on measures that reduce the vulnerability of disaster-prone areas, communities and households.
- (d) Seek to develop a system of incentive that will promote disaster management in the municipality
- (e) Identify the areas, communities or households at risk.
- (f) Take into account indigenous knowledge relating to disaster management,

- (g) Promote disaster management research
- (h) Identify and address weaknesses in capacity to deal with possible disaster
- (i) Provide for appropriate prevention and mitigation strategies
- (j) Facilities maximum emergency preparedness and
- (k) Contain contingency plans and emergency procedures in the event of a disaster, providing for responsibilities

- (i) The allocation of responsibilities to the various role players and co-ordination in the carrying out of responsibilities.
- (ii) Prompt disaster response and relief
- (iii) The procurement of essential goods and services
- (iv) The establishment of strategic communication links
- (v) The dissemination of information and,
- (vi) Other matter that may be prescribed.

#### **FLOOD VULNERABILITY IS RELATED TO:**

- Location of settlement in flood plains, flood lines
- Poor awareness of flooding hazard
- Reduction of absorptive capacity of land (Concrete Erosion)
- High risk infrastructural elements
- Unprotected crops, food stock and livestock,
- Lack of early warning system

#### **MAIN MITIGATION STRATEGIES**

- Zoning and Land Use Control
- Flood control: Dam, retention Basin, Diversion channels
- Flood protection
- Flood proofing: Construct building to reduce the potential for flood damage
- Flood forecasting: Warning systems
- Flood preparedness: protection of forest, wetlands, dam management
- Response plans
- Post flood rehabilitation

#### **WIND AND SEVERE STORMS**

In determining the hazard, windstorm, within the Greater Tzaneen Municipal area the geographical lay-out of the area NP 333 must be taken into consideration. Most of the towns, villages and rural areas are within a natural basin caused by the mountain range. The areas outside this enclosed area are Haenertzburg and Vee kraal area. With statistics and indigenous knowledge received from communities a wind prone area was identified.

- **There were twenty four windstorms which occurred on 2017/2018 financial year**

#### **MITIGATION STRATEGIES**

- Planting of trees to form wind breakers.
- Proper building construction: training the community in building practices. Workshop with building inspectors, contractors on building methods.
- Within wind prone areas, training to the community in placing of shacks or house facing or not facing the wind. (Depending on the building, methods used)

#### **FIRE**

Fire must be classified into two categories: structural fires, forest and veld fires

## STRUCTURAL FIRES

- Structural fires are all building fires e.g factories, home, businesses and schools etc.
- There were 168 structural fires which occurred on the 2017/2018 financial year.

### Disaster Management assisted communities with relief materials as follows:

- ✓ 226 Blankets
- ✓ 135 Mattresses and
- ✓ 25 Tents

The above information indicates that an average of three houses/shacks burnt down per month.

## MAIN MITIGATION STRATEGIES

1. Fire safety within houses
  - Correct usage of electrical appliances
  - Overloading of electrical wire/supply
  - Illegal connections
  - Fire awareness / communities
2. Fire prevention inspections by the Fire and Rescue Services on businesses and factories on a regular basis
  - Fire resistant building methods
  - Fire drill to large businesses
  - Fire awareness training/ information sharing at schools and in communities.

## FOREST AND VELD FIRES

Plantation and forest fires have a major impact on the economy of South Africa. These fires lead to job losses, shortage of wood for mining, furniture manufacturing and building construction. The paper industry is also affected to such a point that paper must be imported. Rehabilitation of a plantation until in full production can take up to 10 years for Eucalypt and 22 years for pine. Veld forest are common and on annual occurrences. Mostly the land belongs to the municipality is the one which is affected because most of the area (farm) is unoccupied.

The region would suffer severe financial loss if fire should sweep through the plantation area living the George's Valley and Magoebaskloof. Areas most frequently by the fire are-

- Georges Valley
- Adams farm
- Deerpark
- California
- And other municipal land within the jurisdiction

Forest and veld fires that occurred 2017/2018 financial year. Source: Mopani Fire Department, Risk Assessment Mopani District Municipality and LFPA.

## MAIN MITIGATION STRATEGIES

- Enforcement of the National Forest Veld Fire Act
- The upkeep and maintenance of fire breaks on Municipal land
- The adherence to the fire probation times.

**Awareness campaigns (fire and floods and communicable diseases) conducted to communities during 2017/2018 were nine.**

Special events that took place during 2017/2018 were 21.

Other Disaster Related Incidents. None

## 8. HIV/AIDS PLAN

### BACKGROUND

Since the democratic elections in December 2000, the issue of HIV/AIDS which always was a national and provincial matter becomes the responsibility of local government as well.

As the pandemic increase in severity and magnitude the following has *inter alia* become necessary for Council to consider.

- a) The approval of an appropriate policy on HIV/AIDS in the workplace.
- b) The approval of 5 years' strategic plan of action for the whole area of jurisdiction.
- c) The establishment of a sub-district AIDS-Council from all relevant stakeholder to amalgamate all current ad-hoc HIV/AIDS activities and provide guidance on the way forward
- d) The drafting of appropriate awareness programs via the AIDS-Council and the implementation thereof in schools, communities etc.

The proposed policy in (a) above was drafted and served before council during July 2002. Approval by Council for establishing an AIDS-Council as in (c) above was granted recently. This is a major and time consuming task that requires a lot of research, liaison and negotiations with potential role players. This item serves the purpose of submitting a ~~5-year~~5-year strategic action plan as in (b) above. Please note that a District Aids-Council was elected and launched for the Mopani District during December 2001. This council should provide guidance towards all local Municipalities in the Mopani District.

The role of the DISTRICT AIDS-COUNCIL (D.A.C) will include inter alia

1. Drafting of policies within national and provincial guideline
2. Advising municipalities in its of jurisdiction
3. Mobilizing resources
4. Providing information
5. Development of action plans
6. Co-ordination of program and funds
7. Play mandatory role for municipalities
8. Liaise between local, provincial and national government
9. Monitor and evaluate activities and outcomes

If the District Aids-Council is fulfilling its role and responsibilities as mentioned above will be paved for a local sub-district AIDS-Council, to operate smoothly. Council is therefore urged to liaise and negotiate with the chairperson of the District AIDS-Council as his mandate in the interest of public and community health and well-being.

### IMPLEMENTING STRATEGY

STRATEGY	IMPLEMENTATION	BY WHOM
1. Promote safe & healthy sexual behaviour	1.1 promotes safe sexual behaviour in all official speeches.	Mayor & Councilors
	1.2 Educational material & condoms available in all workstations an toilets in municipal buildings, health facilities etc.	PSM HR & Corp Man Dist. Manager
	1.3 Implementation of life skills programs in all schools in GTM	PSM Dept. of Education Dist. Manager
	1.4 Implementation of HIV/AIDS policies & programme in workplace	PSM, HR&COr Man Trade Union
	1.5 Peer educator trained per department	PSM, Trade union HR & Cor Man
	1.6 Improve communication with communities via local radio/press	PSM communication section

2.Improve the management & control of STD's	2.1 Training of all health care workers in: - Management of STD - Youth friendly services - HIV/AIDS- counselling	PSM HR & Cor man Trade Union Dist. Manager
3.Reduce Mother to Child Transmission (MTCT)	a. Training to all health care workers in HIV- counselling	PSM,HR&Cor Man Dist. Manager
	b. All healthy facilities fully accessible & offering a comprehensive services to HIV-positive mother	PSM Dist. Manager
4. Provide appropriate post exposure service	4.1 Appropriate policies on needle stick exposure fully implemented in all health facilities with all staff trained in procedures	PSM Dist. Manager
5. Improve access to Voluntary Testing &Counselling	5.1 Training for all health care workers on VCT according to national minimum standards	PSM Dist. Manager
6. Provide treatment. Care & support services in health care facilities	6.1 Ensure complete guideline for treatment & care of HIV/Aids patients fully implemented in health care facilities	PSM Dist. Manager
	6.2 Ensure uninterrupted supply of appropriate drugs for treatment of opportunistic infections	PSM Dist. Manager
	6.3 Ensure appropriate in service training for health care workers in treatment, care and support of HIV/AIDS,STD and TB patients	PSM Dist. Manager
	6.4 Ensure significant reduction in TB incidence in GTM	PSM Dist. Manager
7. Provide adequate treatment care & support services in communities	7.1 Ensure the implimentation of approved home based care guidelines	PSM Dist. Manager NGO's Youth Group PSM
	7.2 Ensure establishment of inter-sectoral task teams at community level to implement home-based care programs in wards	Dist. Manager Ward Councilors
	7.3 Ensure establishment of poverty alleviation project via public/private & community partnership	Public service manager S&D Manger DistDist. Manager Chairperson Local Economic portfolio
8.Develop & expand the provision of care to orphans & children	8.1 the health situation and social needs of children affected by HIV/AIDS to be addressed in all official speeches and meetings with	Mayor Speaker Councilors

	national & provincial government & private business sector	
9. Investigate treatment & care options	9.1 Regular review of all policies on anti-retroviral use mother to child transmission etc. to keep within national guidelines	PSM Dist. Manager
	9.2 Regular in-services training of health care workers to stay abreast of latest developments	PSM Dist. Manager
10. Conduct regular surveillance	10.1 Co-ordinate surveys on prevalence & spread of pandemic, effect of programs & interventions	PSM Dist. Manager
	10.2 Update data-base regularly	Public Service Manager Dist. Man
11. Create a supportive and caring environment	11.1 HIV/AIDS to be a standing agenda point on all political & Council meeting agendas.	Mayor Speaker Councilors
	11.2 All political leader to wear HIV/AIDS ribbons during public appearances	Mayor Speaker Councilors PSM Mayor MM
12. Develop an appropriate legal & policy environment	12.1 Full implementation of the HIV/Aids code of good practice with all health related activities	PSM Dist. Manager Mayor MM

### KPA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

#### 9. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

##### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In keeping with the legislative requirement which governs the Local Economic Development, the local Municipality has to develop the local economic strategy in alignment with the other legal frameworks including the Constitution of SA. These documents promote the development of the local economy and the upliftment of local communities.

The National Development Plan and the New Growth Path endeavour to encourage active championing of own development by community people. The Limpopo Employment, Growth and Development Plan is aimed to ensure that the natural and human resources are employed for the benefit of all by promoting sustainable livelihoods, green economy, social conditions and reducing of poverty. While the Mopani District and Greater Tzaneen Municipality strategies have consideration on agriculture and tourism particularly within the value chain context. The local IDP further indicates that electricity has service delivery constraints for urban and rural networks and the estimated capital costs is at R500 million. Water as a natural and critical resource undergoes the same challenge with no enough capacity from the dam source. Water and sanitation backlogs are unforeseeable in the near future.

The Vision and Mission of the Greater Tzaneen Municipality remains:

**Vision:** 'To become the most prosperous economy in the country where communities are integrated and have access to sustainable basic services'.

**Mission:** 'To stimulate economic growth through sustainable, integrated service delivery and partnerships'



The LED strategy of the local Municipality however recommends that communities themselves are capable of contributing significantly to such creative alternative options. The strategy has proposed five anchor projects as a basis to proceed with relevant initiatives that were previously identified and incorporated new development imperatives.

- Improved Municipal Service Delivery
- Community Development
- Nodal Development
- Unlocking Resource Potential
- Informal Sector Development Support

These anchor projects have been identified to achieve a target of 12 500 jobs in the Municipality within a five-year period which translates to an average of 2 500 per annum. They are also informed by the natural resource potential and the local economic conditions.

Here follows a brief summary of the Greater Tzaneen Local Municipality Strategy:

#### **Improved Municipal Service Delivery**

The institutional effectiveness and efficiency of the Municipality can be improved by recruiting relevant personnel, capacity building, integrated development management and cooperation between all organizations in the development process.

Service delivery backlogs are beyond the capability of the Municipality to resolve on its own. These service delivery constraints can through voluntary participation of community groups for residential infrastructure, community social services and the mobilization of external funding, be addressed and have a significant adverse impact on the job creation targets of the Municipality.

#### **Community Development**

The following framework is proposed for the community development component of the LED strategy:

- Community Development Principles
- Community Development Activities
- Community Development Communication
- Institutional Structure for Community Development

#### **Nodal Development**

There is a direct relationship between nodal development and economic development. The strategic development objective of the Municipality for the 2012/13 planning period is to compile a long term urban development vision for Tzaneen to become a city in 2030. The development of primary nodes has considerable potential to promote economic growth, job creation and sustainable standard of living. It will also require best practice nodal development planning, upgrading of communal land rights and integration of the institutional (Municipal) plans. This should have been the focus until 2016 and later cascade Nkowankowa Lenyenye nodes with Letsitele and Tzaneen for a strong nodal establishment by 2030.

Secondly the Municipality has to identify rural nodes in order to promote integrated and sustainable rural development. Thereafter follows the element of preparation and implementation of sustainable development intervention packages. The concept of nodal hierarchy suggests that the intervention packages for rural municipal growth points are likely to be larger and more comprehensive than for local service points.

#### **Unlocking Resource Potential**

A substantial amount of work has been done in the past to unlock the considerable potential that Greater Tzaneen Municipality has in terms of agriculture and tourism development. The focus of the proposed strategy for agriculture is to streamline the land reform process and specifically to fast-track the protracted land restitution process for claims that have been outstanding for a long time. Other focus includes fruit and nut cluster, forestry and Magoebaskloof Tea Estate.

In tourism a specific focus is on the development of the dams i.e. Tzaneen dam, Magoebaskloof dam, Ebenezer dam and Tours dam. The LED strategy has also recommended that GTEDA be the tourism development implantation agent for the Municipality with the following key performance areas: Tourism product development, tourism skills development, tourism marketing and events management.

Other strategic projects that are recommended as part of local economic development proposals include the Tivani Iron Ore mine, Nkowankowa industrial park revitalization, Bindzulani shopping center Development, Housing and Tzaneen Air Field Management. There is also an urgent need to upgrade the Greater Tzaneen Communications, Marketing and Branding Strategy to bring it in line with the local economic development strategy, especially in terms of community development communications, industrial and commercial investment promotion and branding.

#### Informal Sector Support

The informal sector support programme could begin in Tzaneen town, Nkowankowa, Lenyenye and Letsitele. The programme is aimed at growing the sector beyond the survivalist mode and become progressive successful entrepreneurs. The proposed informal sector support programme could be:

- Zoning
- Trading Facilities
- Business development
- Organizational development and
- Regulation

#### PROPOSED IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK

PROGRAMME	ACTION	RESPONSIBILITY
Improved Municipal Service Delivery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Filling of critical vacancies that impact on LED</li> <li>• Customer satisfaction survey</li> <li>• Public sector coordination</li> <li>• Eradication of service delivery backlogs</li> <li>• Financial management and leadership</li> </ul>	Institutional
Community Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Volunteer group formation</li> <li>• Community development communication</li> <li>• Institutional structure for community development</li> <li>• Community Works Programme (CWP)</li> </ul>	LED Corporate Services
Nodal Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Urban nodes formation (Development of Retail nodes, Nkowankowa Industrial Park))</li> <li>• Rural nodes development</li> </ul>	PED
Unlocking Resource potential	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agriculture Development (Sapekoe Tea Estate, Systematic Agricultural Scheme Support, Revitalization of the Tours Scheme, Establishment of the Agri- Business Regional Center, Export Center</li> <li>• Tourism Development (Tzaneen Tourism Landmark project)</li> </ul>	PED
Informal Sector Support	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Zoning</li> <li>• Trading Facilities</li> <li>• Business Development</li> <li>• Organizational Development</li> <li>• Regulations</li> </ul>	PED Community Services

## CHALLENGES

TOURISM	AGRICULTURE	INFORMAL TRADING	BUSINESS DIVERSIFICATION AND RETAIL DEVELOPMENT	COMMUNITY WORKS PROGRAMME
<p>Functionality of the Local Tourism association</p> <p>Central coordination of events and creativity</p> <p>Tourism landmark project</p> <p>Tourism information</p>	<p>Delayed Land Reform processes</p> <p>Marketing and value addition programmes</p> <p>Skills development and programmes to empower developing farmers</p> <p>Global warming</p>	<p>Trading facilities</p> <p>Management and regulations</p> <p>Zoning and site allocation</p>	<p>Land availability</p> <p>Regulation (Policies)</p> <p>Investment Attraction</p>	<p>Old age workers</p> <p>Insufficient support from Municipality and Sector Departments</p> <p>Recruitment process is slow</p> <p>Shortage of protective clothing</p>

The following initiatives have been achieved:

- The establishment and support of GTEDA since 2008 to date to the total amount of R12, 5m whilst IDC has been funding them annually until 2014/15 financial year with a total amount of R19m.
- The construction of the hawker's esplanades as funded by LEDET an amount of R1, 1m.
- The construction 16 chalets of Khalanga lodge funded by National Department of Tourism to an amount of R40m.
- GTEDA commissioned the feasibility study of 6 strategic projects to the total amount of R 1 704 456, 80 which were : Sapekoe, Livestock improvement, Subtropical Fruit and Nut Cluster, GTM Tourism Development Framework, Letaba river Mile and New Shopping Centers Development.
- GTEDA also established the Leather making Co-op in 2010/11 and assisted them in acquiring a site at Nkowankowa industrial. To date the project was assisted with an amount of R 1 118 598,00. In 2016 the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform has committed an amount of R 1,5m for the project.
- GTEDA further assisted the Municipality to establish a Community Radio Station. During its establishment the project received funding from MDDA to an amount of R 2 667 282. Mopani District Municipality had also funded the station an amount of R 50 000. GTEDA had also funded the project annually the total amount of R 1 313 614, 50.
- The construction of Maake plaza in 2008 funded by McCormick to an amount of ± R20m.
- Support the SMME development through SEDA for an amount of R200, 000 annually.
- An in-house SMME database exists however this need to be consolidated and create a system which will be continuously updated.
- The Department of Agriculture has allocated funding to an amount of R40M Estate or the revitalization of the Sapekoe Tea Estate by GTEDA. More than 500 jobs were created however due to lack of more funding the project went down and more than 400 jobs were lost.
- In 2013 the Municipality hosted the Agriculture, Forestry and Land Reform Summit which led to the hosting of the Agricultural Expo in 2014 and annually as adopted and approved by Council. An amount of R500 000, 00 will be budget annually to host the event.
- The Municipality continues to coordinate the Land Reform Forum quarterly meetings for land claim beneficiaries and agriculture role players to support and create a platform for reporting on challenges and successes.
- The Municipality established the Local Tourism Association (GTTA) in 2013 to facilitate and promote tourism development and events within the Municipal area. Land Reform projects are continuously supported financially through Recapitalization process even though the funding remains insufficient.
- The introduction of the Community Works Programme in (year) has given considerable attention on Community Development programme by improving the livelihoods of some of the households in wards 16, 18, 22, 29, 30, 32, 33, and 34. An amount of R21,2m has been injected to implement the objectives of this initiative through COGTA.

## **PARTNERSHIPS**

Local Economic Development has only been proven to be improved through establishment and maintenance of partnership. The following partnerships remain and continue to make a service delivery a success in some of the aspects of the local economy. Some have shown greater support during the past year and this still needs to be formalized and strengthened.

- SEDA
- Department of Agriculture and Land Reform
- LANDBANK
- SALGA
- LEDET
- Tzaneen Chamber of Commerce
- Agri Letaba
- LTA
- University of Venda
- University of Limpopo
- Tompi Seleka and Madzivandila Colleges of Agriculture
- Farmer Unions and organizations

## **GENERAL INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING**

### **EPWP**

The Expanded Public work Programme phase 2 was launched in April 2009 at the University of Western Cape. Public bodies from all sphere of government (in terms of their normal mandate and budgets) and Non State sectors (supported by government incentives) are expected to deliberately optimize the creation of work opportunities for unemployed and poor people in South Africa through the delivery of public and community services. Training and enterprise development will be implemented in sector specific programmes to enhance service delivery and beneficiary well-being.

Responsibility of the municipality with regard to the selection of projects, the municipality must implement the following types of civil infrastructure.

- Low – volume road (carrying typically less than 500 vehicles per day)
- Sidewalks and non – motorized transport infrastructure
- Storm water drainage and
- Trenching

This guideline apply where such projects contain a significant amount of the construction activities for which the use of labour is specified in the generic labour intensive specification; i.e. excavation, loading, short- distance hauling, offloading, spreading grassing and stone pitching. The municipality must be satisfied that sufficient local labour (willing to work) is available for the project before proceeding with the project as a labour – intensive project.

#### **Indigent policy**

Great Tzaneen municipality has developed an indigent policy that undergoes annual review. The reviewing process is done annually and there are no cost implications.

#### **Free Basic services**

Provision is made in Council budget to implement free basic services.

## KPA 4: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

### 10. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION STRATEGY

#### INTRODUCTION

- The Municipal Structures Act is the primary statute to give effect to the constitutional commitment to community participation in local government. Fundamentally it defines the Municipality as comprising its political structures, its administrative and the community of the municipality. The Act thus makes it clear that communities are an integral part of the municipal governance of local government affairs. A municipality must develop ‘a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representatives government with a system of participatory governance’ (abstract from local government bulletin)
- This document will serve as a framework of the Greater Tzaneen municipality in deepening democracy through Public Participation. This policy shall serve to give a local perspective of the National Policy
- Framework

#### LEGAL FRAMEWORK

- Section 152(1)(e) of the Constitution stipulates the Municipality must encourage the involvement of the community in the matters of local government.
- White paper on local Government defines this new developmental local government as the local government committed to work with citizens to find suitable ways that address the needs of the community
- Section 19 (3) of the local Government: Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 directs that a municipal council must develop mechanism to consult the community and community organizations in performing its function and exercising its powers.
- Section 16 (1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 encourages that a municipality must develop a culture of governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance to encourage and create conditions for the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality

#### MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES (MSO) FOR COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION

- To empower Ward Committees, IDP representative forum, project steering committee and other relevant structure/representatives of such structures through various capacity building programs and information dissemination to support the MSOs
- To organise, mobilize, and empower communities to enable them to influence their social-economic conditions.
- To organise, mobilize, and empower communities through capacity building programs and set-up information dissemination mechanisms, processes and procedures
- Following the legislative framework i.e. Greater Tzaneen Municipality Ward Committee Establishment Notice, to continuously establish and maintain functioning of ward committees
- To encourage community participation in all relevant processes of the municipality through ward communities, political structures, councillors, locally recognised community organizations and traditional authorities as directed by the Municipal Systems Act
- To establish additional mechanisms, processes and procedures to ensure community participation e.g. IDP Representative Forum, Project Steering Committees etc.
- To generate and continuously update community profile for the 34 wards in the four clusters of the municipality
- To actively involve the broad community and appropriate structures in the governance processes aimed at accelerated services delivery for improved socio-economic in all wards.
- To develop and maintain a detailed database of potential stakeholders and key resource individuals and organizations within the wards for resource mobilisation.
- To foster links between the communities and sector departments in support of the general government programs on services delivery and information dissemination.

## 11. COMMUNICATION STRATEGY

### 1 BACKGROUND

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality is a Grade B Municipality situated in the Eastern quadrant of the Limpopo Province within the Mopani District Municipality area of jurisdiction, together with Greater Giyani, Ba-Phalaborwa, Greater Letaba and Maruleng. Polokwane is on the West, Greater Letaba to the North, Ba-Phalaborwa and Maruleng to the East, and Lepelle-Nkumpi to the South.

The municipality comprises a land area of approximately 3240 km<sup>2</sup>, and extends from Haenertsburg in the west, to Rubbervale in the east (85 km), and just upon south of Modjadjiskloof in the north, to Trichardsdal in the south 94km. The municipal boundaries form an irregular, inverted T-shape, which results in certain development implications for the municipality, and more specifically the distance to markets, difficulties in respect of service provision, and constraints to implementing development vision/strategy. The Greater Tzaneen Municipality area encompasses the proclaimed towns of Tzaneen, Nkowankowa, Lenyenye, Letsitele, and Haenertsburg. In addition, there are 125 rural villages, concentrated mainly in the South-East, and North-West, of the study area. Almost 80% of households reside in these rural villages.

There are four dominant languages spoken within the municipality i.e. Xitsonga, Northern Sotho, English and Afrikaans.

There are various legislation that give supremacy to this strategy:

- Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996 and in particular Chapter 2 which outlines the Bill of Rights, and Chapter 7 which points the tone of communication for local government
- Local Government Municipal Systems Act of 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)
- Local Government Municipal Structures Act of 1998 (Act 117 of 1998)
- Local government Municipal Finance Management Act of 1999
- Promotion of Access to information Act of 200 (Act 2 of 2000)
- Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act (Act 13 of 2005)
- White paper on Local Government Transformation and:
  - State of the Nation address
  - State of the Province address
  - Budget Speech

### 2. OBJECTIVES

#### 2.1 GOVERNANCE AND ADMINISTRATION

- To inform and educate the community about the kind of services rendered by the municipality, as well as programs and resolutions of council.
- To encourage public involvement in the activities of the municipality
- To foster healthy relations with the communities, the media and all stakeholders as they identify with Council.
- To communicate and exhibit the achievements of council

#### 2.2 ECONOMIC GROWTH

- To promote, market and brand Tzaneen as a premier destination for leisure, business and residence.
- To communicate economic opportunities in order to reduce unemployment.

#### 2.3 SOCIAL, ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

- To encourage communities to look after their environment

## 12. ANTI CORRUPTION STRATEGY

### 1. INTRODUCTION

This Anti – Corruption Strategy and Whistle Blowing Policies are instituted for the Greater Tzaneen Municipality in order to give effect to the expressed commitment of Council to address issues of fraud and corruption in an integrated manner and to promote good governance and accountability.

#### 4 Anti-Corruption Strategy

The strategy is intended to set down the stance for GTM to fraud and corruption and to reinforce existing systems of controls, policies and procedures aimed at deterring, preventing, detecting and reducing the impact of fraud and corruption.

The anti-corruption strategy of GTM is zero tolerance to fraud and corruption. Fraud and corruption will be investigated and followed up by the application of all remedies available within the full extent of law and implementation of appropriate prevention and detection controls.

#### 4.35 Responsibility in terms of anti-corruption strategy

The Accounting Officer is responsible for developing and implementing the strategy. It is the responsibility of all employees and councillors of the Municipality to report all incidents of fraud or corruption, or any other dishonest activities of a similar nature. Any fraudulent or corrupt behaviour must be reported immediately. All reports received will be acted upon, will be treated with the requisite confidentiality and will not be disclosed or discussed with parties other than those charged with investigation into such reports. All Directors and managers are responsible for the detection, prevention and investigation of fraud and corruption or any dishonest activities of a similar nature, within their areas of responsibility.

#### 4.36 Investigation

In the case where there are fraudulent and corrupt activities; investigations must be initiated. Anonymous reports may warrant a preliminary investigation before any decision to implement an independent investigation is taken. Investigations will be undertaken by appropriate experienced officials. All investigations performed and evidence obtained will be in accordance with acceptable practices and legal requirements. Any investigations initiated must be concluded by issuing a report by the person appointed to conduct such investigations. Reports will be disseminated to Accounting Officer so as to have access in order to implement whatever action is deemed appropriate as a result of investigation.

## 13. WHISTLE BLOWING POLICY

In order to comply with Protected Disclosure (PDA) Act No 26 of 2000 GTM has prepared Whistle Blowing Policy in 2015, which is not yet approved by Council, to encourage and enable the employees to raise their concerns to the municipality rather than blowing the whistle through inappropriate channels and advise the employees on how to take the matter further if they are dissatisfied and also reassure employees that they will be protected from victimisation for blowing the whistle in good faith.

#### Who can raise a concern

- 6 Any person who has a reasonable belief that there is corruption or misconduct relating to any of the protected matters, specified in 5.3, may raise a concern;

7 Concerns must be raised in good faith without malice and not for personal gain and the reporter must reasonably believe that the information disclosed, and any allegations contained in it, deserves to be investigated.

8 The issues raised may relate to a manager, another staff member, a group of staff, individual's own section or a different section/division of the municipality or its agency. The perpetrator could be an outsider, an employee, a manager, a customer or an ex-employee of the municipality. An employee may even be aware of the system or a procedure in use, which may cause transgression of legal obligations.

For minor issues (e.g. personal use of stationery, tissue paper etc.) employees should report to the immediate manager or supervisor.

9 Councillors;

10 Members of the public.

## **RISK MANAGEMENT**

### **3.1 Status on Risk Management**

#### **RISK MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES**

In terms of Section 62 of MFMA, Accounting Officer must maintain an effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial and risk management and internal control. The municipality is continuously conducting risk assessments in terms of risk management framework ensuring that all objectives as set out in the IDP are achieved. Risk Management Unit has been established within the office of the Municipal Manager. Risk management strategy, policies and plan are in place and being implemented. The risk management committee has been established to monitor the implementation of risk mitigation strategies employed by municipal departments on a quarterly basis. Risk Management and Anti-Corruption Committee has been established and are fully functional chaired by independent person not employed by the municipality. The committees meet four times a year.

### **3.2 GTM Strategic risks identified**

#### **GTM Top Risks for 2020/21**

- Ageing infrastructure (Electrical, Roads, Buildings,)
- Unemployment
- Increase financial viability
- Community protests;
- Performance Reporting
- Fraud and Corruption
- Theft of municipal assets;
- Land availability agreements.
- Contract management
- Non-compliance with SCM Policy and Regulations
- Non-alignment of plans/activities between GTM and GTEDA



### 3.3 Risk Management Challenges

- The unit is not capacitated in terms of human capital
- Gaps in internal controls
- No tools of trade
- Lack of office space
- Policies not implemented
- Insufficient budget
- Critical positions not filled on time
- Lack of consequence management
- Lack of accountability and responsibility

### 4. INTERNAL AUDIT COMMITTEE

Greater Tzaneen Municipality has its own independent Audit Committee appointed by Council.

The Audit Committee is also the oversight committee of Council which consists of four outside members.

Audit committee meetings are held quarterly.

The committee performs amongst others the following duties:

- Advise Council, the political office bearers, the Municipal Manager, Management, the board and management of GTEDA on matters relating to:
  - Internal financial control and internal audits
  - Risk management
  - Accounting policies
  - The adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting and information
  - Performance management
  - Effective governance
  - Compliance with legislation and
  - Performance evaluation
- Review the annual financial statements
- Respond to Council on issues raised by the Auditor General

### 5. INTERNAL AUDIT FUNCTION

Greater Tzaneen Municipality has an in house Internal Audit Unit with four employees.

The Internal Audit Unit performs the following functions:

- Prepare a risk based audit plan and internal audit program for each financial year
- Advise the Municipal Manager and report to the Audit Committee on the implementation of the internal audit plan and matters relating to;
  - Internal Audit
  - Internal controls
  - Accounting procedures and practices
  - Risk and risk management
  - Performance management

- Loss control
- Compliance with legislation

#### 6. OVERSIGHT COMMITTEE (MPAC)

The Municipal Public Accounts Committee was established by Council on the 29<sup>th</sup> of August 2016. The committee is guided by the Annual work plan that is approved by Council annually. The committee hold its meetings according to the approved annual plan as and when necessary. The committee hold special meeting in order to meet its mandate. The following members were appointed as members serving only in MPAC.

10. Cllr Derrick Giyani Mkhabela (Chairperson)
11. Cllr Josephine Mokgolobotho
12. Cllr Irene Rapatsa
13. Cllr Maria Sekwela
14. Cllr Thomas Mushwana
15. Cllr Malesela Mafokwane
16. Cllr Edward Ngobeni
17. Cllr Solomonone Mohonone
18. Cllr Given Maunatlala

The Chairperson of the Committee was appointed on a full-time basis. The committee report to Council quarterly or as and when the terms of their duties dictates. Also the committee hold strategic session once yearly and the District wide session which is convened by the district once every year. The committee hold Public hearing on the oversight report during the month of March each year which must be held across the municipal clusters rotationally. The Committee is allocated its own budget of R100 000, 00 for the financial year. Administratively, the committee is assisted by the Researcher and the Secretary.

#### Challenges

- 9 Non-adherence of time frames by management in responding to MPAC questions.
- 10 Slow implementation of Council resolutions.
- 11 Insufficient funds to execute the oversight responsibilities.

### 14. MUNICIPAL CORPORATE GOVERNANCE OF ICT POLICY

#### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Information Communication Technology (ICT) Governance has been described as the effective and efficient management of ICT resources and processes to facilitate the achievement of Municipal goals and objectives. The ICT Governance Institute describes ICT Governance as, - ... the responsibility of the board of directors and executive management.

ICT Governance has risen in importance because of the widening gulf between what the organization expects and what ICT delivers. ICT has grown to be seen as a cost centre with growing benefits to the organisation ICT serves. A Governance of ICT framework is meant to align ICT functions to the organizational goals, minimise the risk ICT introduces and ensure that there is value in the investment made in ICT. The view that ICT should be governed and managed at all levels within a given organizational structure is supported by internationally accepted good practice and standards. These practices and standards are defined in the King III Code of Good Governance, ISO 38500 Standard for the Corporate Governance of ICT and other best practice ICT Process Frameworks, which forms the basis of the document.

Translated into a municipal operating environment the corporate governance of ICT places a very specific responsibility on the Council and Management within a municipality to ensure that the decision-making process for ICT related investments and the operational efficiencies of the municipalities ICT environments remain transparent and are upheld. This accountability enables the municipality to align the delivery of ICT services with the municipality's Integrated Development Plans and strategic goals.

The Council and Management of municipalities need to extend their governance functions to include the Corporate Governance of ICT. In the execution of the Corporate Governance of ICT, they should provide the necessary strategies, architectures, plans, frameworks, policies, structures, procedures, processes, mechanisms and controls, and culture which are in compliance with the best practise ICT Governance Frameworks.

To strengthen the Corporate Governance of ICT further, responsibility for the decision making of ICT programmes and projects should be placed at a strategic level in the municipality. The Corporate Governance of ICT is a continuous function that should be embedded in all operations of a municipality, from Council and Management level to all areas within a municipality including ICT service delivery.

According to the establish frameworks, the Governance of ICT is implemented in two different layers:

- (a) Corporate Governance of ICT – the Governance of ICT through structures, policies and processes.
- (b) Governance of ICT – through Standard Operating Procedures.

The difference between the Corporate Governance of ICT and the Governance of ICT can be defined as follows:

**Corporate Governance of ICT:** The system by which the current and future use of ICT is directed and controlled.

**Governance of ICT:** The individual processes and procedure which ensure the compliance of the ICT environment based on a pre-agreed set of principles.

In November 2012, Cabinet approved the Public Service Corporate Governance of ICT Policy Framework and made ICT applicable to National and Provincial Departments, Provincial Administrations, Local Governments, Organs of State and Public Entities for implementation by July 2014. To address the above mentioned, the Western Cape Department of Local Government in collaboration with the Department of Cooperative Governance (DCOG), the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA), the South African Local Government Association (SALGA), and the Western Cape Provincial Treasury, developed this Municipal Corporate Governance of ICT Policy for application in the Local Government sphere.

The purpose of the Municipal Corporate Governance ICT Policy is to institutionalise the Corporate Governance of ICT as an integral part of corporate governance within municipalities. This Municipal Corporate Governance ICT Policy provides the Municipal Council and Management within a municipality with a set of principles and practices that must be complied with, together with an implementation approach to be utilised for implementation of ICT Governance within Municipalities.

To enable a municipality to implement this Municipal Corporate Governance of ICT Policy, a three-phase approach will be followed:

- (a) **Phase 1 – Enabling Environment:** The Corporate Governance of ICT environments will be established in Municipalities through the adoption of this Municipal Corporate Governance of ICT Policy and its associated policies through Council resolution;
- (b) **Phase 2 – Business and Strategic Alignment:** Municipalities will plan and implement the alignment between IDP's, strategic goals and **ICT strategy (IT Plan)**.

- (c) **Phase 3 – Continuous Improvement:** Municipalities will enter into an on-going process to achieve continuous improvement of all elements related the Governance of ICT.

The Corporate Governance of ICT Policy will allow municipalities to maintain alignment of strategic ICT functions to meet their needs and apply best practices in order to reduce costs and increase the effectiveness of the ICT service delivery to the municipality.

#### **CONCLUSION**

The Corporate Governance of ICT Policy has been designed for the exclusive use and alignment of Municipalities. The implementation thereof had been phased over a longer period to provide municipalities with the time required to implement this Corporate Governance of ICT Governance Policy effectively. The Corporate Governance of ICT Policy will be supplemented with an implementation plan that will give guidance to the practical implementation of the framework.

### **15. INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) PLAN**

#### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The primary aim of the ICT Plan is to ensure that the information systems and technology plans of the Municipality are aligned with the business and thus with the Greater Tzaneen Municipality (GTM) vision, mission, strategy and activities as outlined in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). This is to ensure that ICT not as an entity of its own but exist to serve the interest of the GTM. ICT must enable and assist the GTM to perform its task in a more efficient and cost-effective manner.

- To undertake an enterprise-wide /holistic approach to align its information systems and technology with the Business Strategy/ IDP to support the decision-making processes.
- The main focus should be on information systems and related ICT technologies in support of the business of the Municipality.
- This ICT plan addresses issues of change management arising due to the impact of the proposed systems on the current environment, in terms of infrastructure and personnel and the risk management issues identifying risks and risk containment measures associated with the new applications.
- The revised ICT plan of the GTM studies current manual and computerized service flows, information flows, business processes, IT infrastructure & systems, the organizational capacity to undertake these services. Information flows and business processes together with an organizational framework would be worked out that are compatible and harmonized with electronic service delivery and service provisioning.
- The proposed ideal personnel, computerized systems, and technology required to meet the Business Strategic Objectives are outlined in the five-year implementation plan.

The ICT Plan is strategic planning document that is aligned to the Municipality strategic plan/ IDP. The development of the plan has been done in consultation of the Departments and Divisions within the GTM in an effort to align it to business.

#### **CONCLUSION**

Realising the importance of Information and Communication Technology in improving the internal efficiencies of the Municipality and the service delivery for the key stakeholders, as well as, playing the role of strategic entity as far as ICT services are concerned.

It is recommended to have an independent Information Security Officer (ISO) reporting directly to Office of the Municipal Manager for monitoring compliance of ICT Security Services of the Municipal ITO (Information Technology Office/ Division). The ISO reports the identified ICT risks to the Executive Management and the Accounting Officer monthly. It is recommended that an IT Manager and IT Engineers respectively, supported by their respective teams should head the two functional areas namely Project Implementation and Information Management and ICT Infrastructure Management.

A help-desk to continue to support the municipality through IT Division. Knowledge Management to be under Records Management unit and ICT Training to be the responsibility of HRD.

**Note:** The various levels proposed in the suggested organizational structure for the ICT Services Division are based on the review team's evaluation of activities involved in implementing the ICT PLAN recommendations, job responsibilities envisaged for various roles proposed, global best practices and learnings from other similar organizations. The Greater Tzaneen Municipality should carry out an internal job evaluation for the proposed positions and decide on the levels as per the guidelines and Municipal requirements.

## 15. DISASTER RECOVERY PLAN

### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality acknowledges dependency on ICT Systems to conduct day-to-day business processes and recognizes importance of protecting ICT systems, including the LAN/WAN, servers, Internet, E-mail and applications against the loss of operational control that may occur in an event of a disaster. The DRP (Disaster Recovery Plan) provides a written and tested plan depicting the processes of recovering.

ICT (Information Communication Technology) and computer systems play a major in running day-to-day business processes in the Greater Tzaneen Municipality. IT has become the most important resource that enables the Greater Tzaneen Municipality regarding service delivery to its community. It is crucial that ICT systems at the Greater Tzaneen Municipality function efficiently and effectively without excessive interruptions.

The Disaster Recovery Plan (DRP) will establish plans and procedures to enable the Greater Tzaneen Municipality to recover ICT Systems and critical data in an efficient and effective manner with minimal disruption to services following a disaster.

### CONCLUSION

The Disaster Recovery plan needs to be tested regularly to meet the following objectives:

- To ensure that the plan is robust enough to ensure continuity of critical applications at the time of disaster;
- To analyse the plans and to improve this in due course of time;
- To ensure that procedures are followed as per the plan;
- To ensure recovery of critical data at the time of a disaster;
- To verify the components of the DRP; and
- To test the backup retrieval and restoration capability.

## KPA 5: FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

### 14. REVENUE ENHANCEMENT STRATEGY

#### 13.1 Executive summary

This project is the culmination of the activities that were undertaken during a six-month period starting in July 2008 that were aimed at developing a better understanding of the current revenue situation at Greater Tzaneen Municipality and identifying opportunities for the improvement of the municipality's own revenue. The activities were undertaken in three stages:

- a. Extraction and analysis of consumer data from the Promis billing system.
- b. Assessment of the revenue environment through personal interviews, review of documentation and observation.
- c. Development of a revenue enhancement strategy based on collected data.

The extracted data was presented through the Municipal data Analysis Model developed by CorpMD as a revenue and data management tool for use in municipal and service utility environments. The findings were also summarised in a separate report some of which is repeated in section 2 of this report. The revenue environment assessment was done subsequent to the data analysis. The findings of this analysis are included in Section 3 of this report. Section 4 of this report presents a broad framework for revenue enhancement, developed over time by CorpMD based on their hands-on involvement in the municipal billing and revenue management project, and a proposed strategy for implementation by the municipality for the improvement and widening of their current revenue base.

The presentation of the information has highlighted the salient attributes of the financial data in the Greater Tzaneen Municipal revenue management system. More specifically, it provided an overview of the current consumer debt in Total and per the different classifications such as Debtor and Service types. It also reflected consumption and improvement valuations. The information was generally presented according to service type, suburb and ward, where these classifications were available.

A number of risk factors associated with the implementation of a revenue enhancement strategy have been highlighted.

- Successful revenue collection is dependent on reliable service to consumers. The current water services provider arrangement in the municipal area is unsatisfactory.
- Successful revenue collection is further dependant on perceived fairness of the mechanisms to measure consumption. On the one hand, meters must be installed on all serviced sites to ensure that accountability for collective consumption is distributed equitably amongst consumers.
- Finally, successful revenue collection is dependent on the assurance that the base information for the calculation of charges and the reconciliation of payments against outstanding balances is accurate. Data maintenance is a key area of risk.

The implementation of a revenue enhancement strategy has to conquer several constraining factors in the municipal environment with specific reference to human resources, administrative procedures, and effective management.

- Staff shortages as well as skills deficiencies of the present staff complement have the potential to render any changes to systems and procedures futile. Management of customer data including registration of new connections, disconnection of existing services (including deposit refunds) and regular update of verification and updating of customer details require new skills. To

expert staff to perform functions in addition to their daily duties causes work stress and constraints the effectiveness of the systems and procedures and therefore of the efficiency of the local work environment.

- Relevant refresher training courses are necessary to ensure that all staff complies with customer care principles. In addition, technical competencies must be improved relating to computer skills and familiarity with specific software applications creating an enabling environment for prompt and efficient customer interaction.
- Moreover, the present efficiency of the revenue enhancement function is largely dependent on access and proper illustration of the Promis computerised system. The system's reporting capabilities should be fully used and if possible upgraded. While it is not clear to what extent the revenue function is managed hands on in relation to the municipality's strategic objectives, information is essential in tracking progress, identifying trends and developing responses to undesired results. System (Promis) deficiencies or staff inability to generate critical financial management information have a constraining effect on the budget and treasury department's ability to proactively manage its own revenue in pursuit of positive cash flows.
- The implementation of a fully-fledged revenue management system further requires a supportive institutional framework adopted by council – a process that has yet to be finalised. Any delays in the finalisation of the required policies and bylaws and their adoption by council – a process that has yet to be finalised. Any delays in the finalisation of the required policies and bylaws and their adoption by Council could possibly dilute the authority of the municipality to implement the revenue enhancement strategy, which may hamper the full execution of the strategy. A demonstration of leadership and decisive management are imperative for the achievement of targets set by the budget and treasury department.

The definition of revenue protection and enhancement, or revenue management, is not restricted to increasing payments received, but correction/completing/updating of data that may lead to write-off of incorrect and/or irrecoverable debt; and indigent management that will lead to effective drawdown by municipality of equitable share.

A typical revenue protection and enhancement strategy begins with the establishment of a complete and correct customer base. Having established a sound basis for billing, service delivery needs to be monitored to ensure that all consumers are billed for the services delivered to the properties. The analysis of tariffs is an associated activity to ensure that the services are correctly billed according to the debtor status of the consumers. Billing coverage is a further aspect of revenue enhancement: ensuring that all properties without exemptions are billed for services unless exemption has been granted in accordance with approved policies. The use of GIS applications is useful in this regard: it provides a visual perspective on the extent to which properties are serviced and easily identifies properties that need to be added to the billing system or that need to be added to the billing system or that require further investigation. More advanced revenue management inputs includes the analysis of monthly consumptions, monitoring of the expansion of the services to new developments, tracking of arrears for top debtors and the monitoring of indigent accounts for consumptions, billing and payments patterns.

A fundamental principles underlying this revenue enhancement strategy is that the services are delivered to all consumers. The delivery of sustainable services is the most critical consideration for the expansion of revenue opportunities. The implementation of billing for services should follow progress made in the development of services infrastructure and where services are delivered to only select number of communities, services infrastructure ought to be expanded so that all communities have equitable access to municipal services. The municipality must therefore focus its attention on establishing a sustainable service delivery environment for instance by meeting national service delivery environments for instance by meeting national service implementation targets.

Until all consumers have access to a basic level of service, and unless the necessary service provider arrangements have been clarified and fully established at the local level, service level remain an unlikely source for the municipality

In our assessment, the Municipality is facing at least three strategic challenges:

1. The current organisational capacity is a legacy of the past, geared towards managing service delivery to formalised areas with sound services delivery to formalised areas with sound services infrastructure and a consumer base that can pay for services. The first challenge of the Municipality is to expand its organisational capacity so that it can actively support service delivery to the entire municipal area of jurisdiction.
2. With a predominantly rural consumer base and limited municipal services in these areas, the challenge the Municipality is to create a realistic expectation of service delivery and develop appropriate infrastructure plans to meet national service delivery targets.
3. In view of the gradual expansion of services to entire municipal area, a solid institutional foundation must be laid in relation to policies, bylaws and operational procedures. Without this in place, the administration will not be able to manage the transformation of the revenue environment. Undoubtedly; service expansion will require a closer consideration of indigent policies, a review of the allocation of national subsidies for basic service delivery and better management of consumer debt to curb revenue losses as a result of the prescription of arrears.

It is imperative that Greater Tzaneen Municipality strengthens the basis for its revenue function. This would not only improve the confidence of citizens in its administration, but also reveal new revenue opportunities. The current revenue management capacity offers of immediate opportunities in relation to the current revenue base (the accounts presently registered on the billing system). The expansion of the revenue base is, however, on the roll out of service delivery to under serviced areas. Implementation of short term activities that will result in immediate benefits requires Council approval.

## 1.2: CONCLUSION

This report has detailed the results of our analysis of Greater Tzaneen Municipality's billing data and revenue management environment. This project has provided the municipality with an analysis of the present revenue environment, and the potential revenue generation opportunities that exist in the current environment. The view expressed in this report supports a rigorous implementation of service infrastructure development initiatives as the basis for any future revenue expansion initiatives. We further emphasized the strategic importance of linking service charges to service development goals and to frequently communicate these to consumers.

We are acutely aware that the present environment is extremely challenging and admit that no quick solutions are available. A clear revenue strategy that encompasses critical ancillary objectives and the cooperation of key stakeholders appears to be a winning solution.



## 18. FIVE YEAR FINANCIAL PLAN

### 1. INTRODUCTION

Greater Tzaneen Municipality uses its Capital Investment Framework (CIF) to identify and prioritize capital projects to be implemented in the following financial year and the medium-term period of three years.

This framework includes the Capital projects of our Municipal Entity, GTEDA which was established to inter-alia market Greater Tzaneen's Economic Development potential and investment opportunities to the Local, National and International Business Communities.

The marketing includes:

- The creation of a positive investment climate for Greater Tzaneen Municipality.
- To facilitate strategic alliance, joint ventures and encourage participation of local communities where appropriate.
- To promote private public partnerships and
- To provide business support services

With regard to the planning and implementation of Capital projects the Municipality has in depth experience and knowledge to ensure that projects are finalized timeously. The Municipality also have an emergency plan in place which provides funding to cater for disaster.

The Covid-19 outbreak during December 2019 is however unprecedented in the speed and breadth of its impact which is unfamiliar territory for the Municipality. The crisis response and project continue plan/demand management plan will therefore have to be changed to accommodate Covid-19's many and fast-moving challenges. It is critical to mobilize a swift operation, supply chain and financial reporting strategy to ensure timeous actions against the Covid-19 virus.

Greater Tzaneen Municipality is not alone in facing the implementation of Capital projects and infrastructure challenges during this economic down-turn as most Municipalities in the country have been affected by the Covid-19 virus and its negative effect on our economy.

In an attempt to address these challenges Greater Tzaneen Municipality prepared general guidelines on several key topics of the Covid-19 pandemic and accompanying Nationwide lock-down. These guidelines include:

1. Employee Return Plan
2. Effect on the Municipalities workforce, reduction in productivity
3. Address the financial impact of Covid-19.
4. Supply Chain Disruptions
5. Not having enough information to make proper decisions
6. Implementation of Councils Capital Program.

The Capital Investment Framework (CIF) of Greater Tzaneen Municipality provides the procedures that lead to the implementation of the IDP as far as capital programs and infrastructure is concerned. It is the framework through which the Municipality identifies and prioritizes capital projects for implementation in the forthcoming financial year.

The CIF has two components:

- A series of engagements with the Sector Departments, District Municipality and Community to identify critical capital projects.
- The production of a list of capital projects that meet the desired developmental and spatial outcomes of the Municipality.

The planning of the CIF is the responsibility of the Municipal Manager and Chief Financial Officer. The responsibility for executing the projects identified through CIF is with all departments.

## 2. PURPOSE

The purpose of this Capital Investment Framework is to manage the Municipalities Capital Budget within the approved allocations and Councils Demand Management Plan. To comply with the requirements of Section 19 of the MFMA as well as with Section 33 to the extent that the section may be applicable to the projects and that the sources of funding have been considered, are available and have not been committed to other purposes.

It also strives to eradicate the service delivery backlogs and ensure the improvement and the management of existing infrastructure. In order to achieve this purpose, the CIF has a number of key objectives, namely to:

- Promote Rural Development
- Contribute towards the eradication of service delivery backlogs
- Improve service delivery through infrastructure that are planned, delivered, upgraded or managed in a structured and sustainable manner;
- Direct future investment by strategically aligning capital budgets to the priority areas of our Municipality.
- Identify types of infrastructure and services planning and implementation choices in a strategic manner.

### 3. PRINCIPLES

**This Capital Investment Framework:**

- Ensures that Capital expenditure is directed in a way that maximizes Council Capital programme objectives.
- Provide for the creation/purchase of new assets
- Provide for asset replacement
- Sustain and improve the quality of asset
- Maximize the efficiency and capacity of assets
- Identify revenue generating assets and acquire assets to maximize revenue generation
- Identify surplus/redundant assets and maximize revenue from disposal

### 4. OBJECTIVS

To deliver a defensible asset management / prioritization system to prioritize the projects in Councils IDP. This system must provide planned Capital priorities implementation dates and outcome results with no surprises. It must also ensure that decisions are consistent with National, Provincial and District service priorities and informs the timeline reasonably required to finalize the capital projects and programme.

### 5. ASSET FINANCING PLAN

A list of the planned capital projects for the 2020/2021 financial year is contained in the IDP, Budget, and in the 2020/2021 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. (SDBIP).

The Capital funding allocations and cycles are provided as follows under item 5.1 and 5.2 of this report

- ✓ An overview of the Municipalities three years Capital budget.
- ✓ Capital allocations per department for the medium term.

The asset financing plan details how proposed capital expenditure is to be funded and specifically addresses allocations from own financial sources, grants from National Treasury and loans over a period of time.

This plan does not include a detailed asset sale plan or demonstrates how the proceeds of the sale of assets are re-invested in future Capital requirements. The Asset Management Plan details current and medium-term asset

requirement as approved by Council. It is informed by the IDP of Council and will be financed by surpluses derived from the operational budget, Government Grants, and a loan of R22 million taken up from DBSA. It is driven by forecast demand trends and Councils Policies.

a. AN OVERVIEW OF THE MUNICIPALITIES 2020/2023 CAPITAL PROGRAMME

The total 2020/2021 Capital budget of Greater Tzaneen Municipality amounts to R130.9 million. This is an increase of R68 million on the budget of the 2019/2020 financial year. A loan of R22 million will be taken up to finance Capital projects during the 2020/2021 financial year and an amount of R235 000 which represents Capital project for GTEDA is included in the Capital budget.

The Capital budget is funded from, surplus cash, a loan and grants from Government, which are the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG).

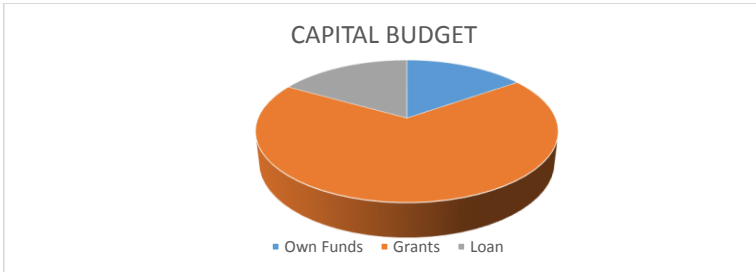
It must also be emphasized that the demand for Capital projects far exceeds the available funds. The projects have therefore been prioritized and a three years Capital program has been approved by Council to ensure that the priorities in the IDP are achieved.

The sources of funding are illustrated below. The funding source includes Capital projects for GTEDA.

TABLE 1: SOURCES OF FUNDING 2020/2021

SOURCES	CAPITAL BUDGET
Own Funds	R 20 035 000
Grants	R 88 938 050
Loan	R 22 000 000
Total	R130 973 050

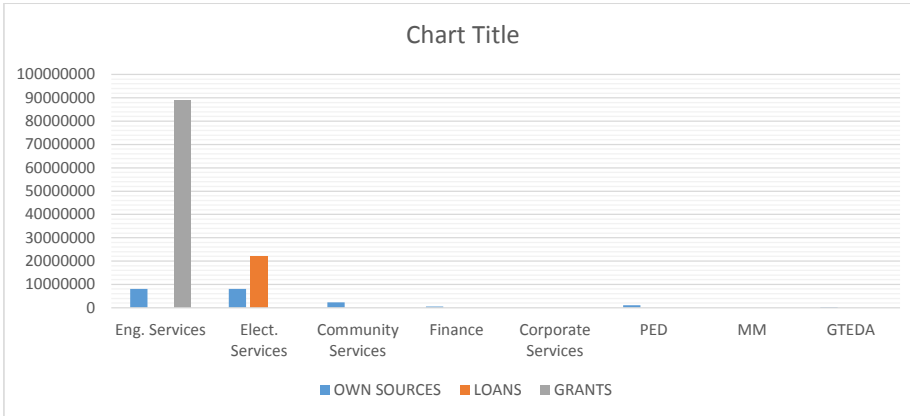
DIAGRAM 1: CAPITAL FUNDING SOURCES 2020/2021



**TABLE 2: 2020/2021 CAPITAL FUNDING SOURCE BREAKDOWN PER DEPARTEMENT**

DEPARTMENT	OWN SOURCES	LOANS	GRANTS	TOTAL
Eng. Services	8 000 000		88 938 050	96 938 050
Elect. Services	8 000 000	22 000 000		30 000 000
Community Services	2 300 000			2 300 000
Finance	500 000			500 000
Corporate Services	0			0
PED	1 000 000			1 000 000
MM	0			0
GTEDA	235 000			235 000
TOTAL	20 035 000	22 000 000	88 938 050	130 973 050

**DIAGRAM 2: 2020/2021 CAPITAL FUNDING SOURCE BREAKDOWN PER DEPARTMENT**



b. CAPITAL ALLOCATION PER DEPARTMENT FOR THE 2020/2021 to 2022 2023 FINANCIAL YEARS

The Directors of the Municipality are responsible for the management of the Capital programs in their Departments. The Electrical Department received the largest allocation from own revenue sources.

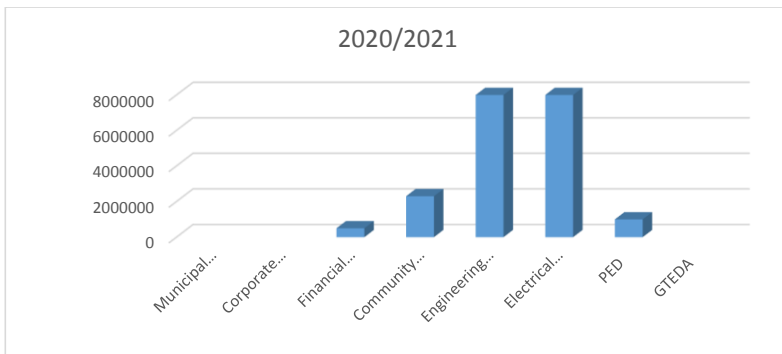
The following table summarizes the three years Capital Budget per Department.

**TABLE 3: CONSOLIDATED THREE YEAR CAPITAL BUDGET BRAKEDOWN PER DEPARTMENT: FINANCED FROM OWN REVENUE SOURCES**

DEPARTMENT	2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023
Municipal Manager		0	0
Corporate Services		0	0
Financial Services	500 000	700 000	700 000
Community Services	2 300 000	0	0
Engineering Services	8 000 000	0	
Electrical Engineering Services	8 000 000	8 384 000	8 786 432
PED	1 000 000	0	0
GTEDA		0	0

TOTAL	19 800 000	9 084 000	9 486 432
-------	------------	-----------	-----------

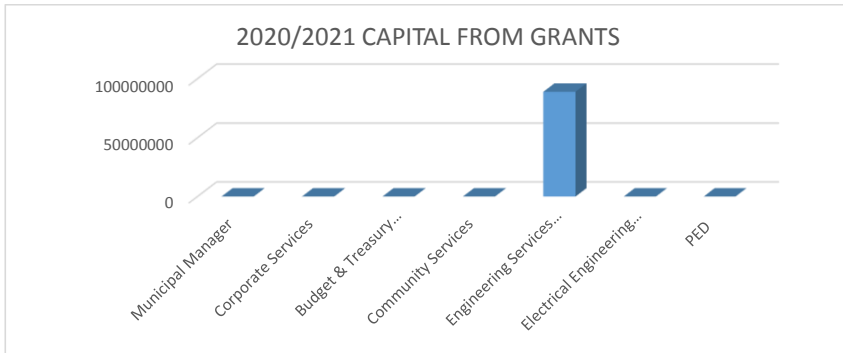
**DIAGRAM 3: 2020/2021 CAPITAL BREAKDOWN PER DEPARTMENT  
FINANCED FROM OWN REVENUE SOURCES**



**TABLE 4: CONSOLIDATED THREE YEAR CAPITAL BUDGET  
BREAKDOWN PER DEPARTMENT FINANCED FROM  
GRANTS**

DEPARTMENT	2020/2021	2021/202022	2022/2023
Municipal Manager	0	0	0
Corporate Services	0	0	0
Budget & Treasury Office	0	0	0
Community Services	0	0	0
Engineering Services (MIG)	88 938 050	96 829 700	102 603 800
Electrical Engineering Services	0	0	0
PED	0	0	0
TOTAL	88 938 050	96 829 700	102 603 800

**DIAGRAM 4: 2020/2021 CAPITAL BRAKE DOWN PER DEPARTMENT  
FINANCED FROM GRANTS**

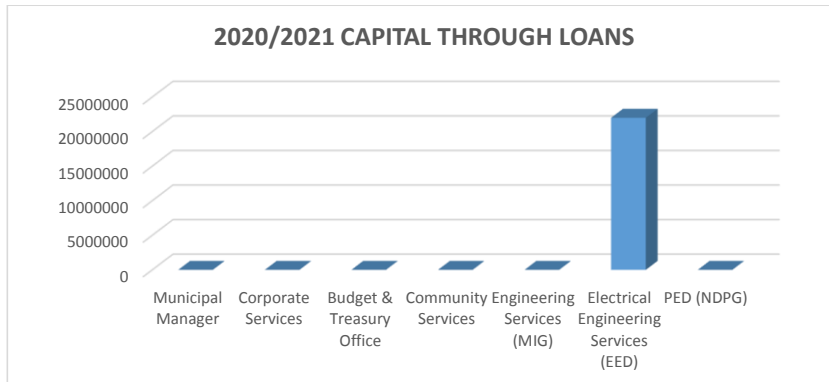


**TABLE 5: CONSOLIDATED THREE YEAR CAPITAL BUDGET PER  
DEPARTMENT FINANCED THROUGH LOANS**

DEPARTMENT	2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023
<b>Municipal Manager</b>	0	0	0
<b>Corporate Services</b>	0	0	0
<b>Budget &amp; Treasury Office</b>	0	0	0
<b>Community Services</b>	0	0	0
<b>Engineering Services (MIG)</b>	0	0	0
<b>Electrical Engineering Services (EED)</b>	22 000 000	0	0
<b>PED (NDPG)</b>	0	0	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	22 000 000	0	0

**DIAGRAM 5: 2020/2021 CAPITAL BRAKE DOWN PER DEPARTMENT  
FINANCED THROUGH LOANS**





The Capital projects of GTEDA financed from own revenue sources are as follows:

- 2020/2021 Financial year            **R235 000**
- 2021/2022 Financial year           **R235 000**
- 2022/2023 Financial year           **R235 000**

Greater Tzaneen Municipality has aligned itself to the outcome of National Government and aims to ensure a responsive, accountable, effective and efficient Local Government system which ensures that our Municipalities Integrated Development Plan and Budget are aligned to our Spatial Development Framework which outlines the Municipalities Spatial Developmental Path. The IDP and available resources are used as guideline by the Prioritization Committee through Council to determine where and under what conditions growth can be accommodated in order to achieve the desired outcome. The Municipalities Capital Budget therefore aims to:

- Reduce infrastructure backlogs, and
- Enhance the physical infrastructure base of Greater Tzaneen Municipality.

6. GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (GDS) – CAPITAL ALLOCATION FOR 2020/2021

The IDP and Prioritization Committee through Council provides the development paradigm that promotes economic development, environmental sustainability, and poverty eradication. It is also the foundation for Capital expenditure allocation in the Municipality. Capital allocations are concentrated in specific programs namely:

1. Taxi Rank
2. Roads & Storm water
3. Electricity Capacity
4. Low Level bridges
5. Furniture and Equipment
6. Renewal Repairs and Maintenance
7. Plant and Equipment
8. High Mast Lights

The table below shows the Consolidated Capital Budget per division of the Municipality for the next three years.

These allocations and projects are associated with critical programs.

DIVISION	LINE ITEM	2020/2021 BUDGET	2021/2022 BUDGET	2022/2023 BUDGET
ADMINISTRATION PED	Office Equipment	1 000 000		
FINANCE ADMINISTRATION	Office Furniture	500 000	700 000	700 000
ROADS AND STORMWATER	Plant and Equipment	6 500 000		
BUILDINGS	Fence, main building and stores	1 500 000		
PARKS AND RECREATION	Plant and Equipment	2 300 000		
ELECTRICITY	Infrastructure	8 000 000	8 384 000	8 786 432
ELECTRICITY	Reticulation	22 000 000		
PROJECT MANAGEMENT	Roads, Pavement and Stormwater	88 938 050	96 829 700	102 603 800
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>130 738 050</b>	<b>105 913 700</b>	<b>112 090 232</b>

## **LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME**

The economic development strategy provides a basis to proceed with relevant initiatives that were previously identified and incorporate new development imperatives. The five activities are listed in bullet form below.

- **Improved Municipal Service Delivery**
- **Community Development**
- **Nodal Development**
- **Unlocking Resource Potential**
- **Informal Sector Development Support**

The five activities are informed by the local natural resource potential and by local development conditions. The strategy will guide all capital allocations and capacity utilization decisions on activities that will maximize the creation of decent work opportunities, improve service delivery, community and nodal development unlock agricultural and tourism potential and assist informal traders to grow beyond survival mode.

## **INFRASTRUCTURE AND BASIC SERVICES PROGRAMME**

This program includes the full spectrum of infrastructure provision for strategic developmental interventions in the following areas:

- **Provision of roads and storm water drainage**
- **Provision of low-level bridges**
- **Lenyenye Taxi Rank**
- **Resolving power outages through electricity capacity**
- **Increasing the overall infrastructure capacity levels of the Municipality to meet developmental needs.**
- **Clear fence, main building, and stores**

## **ENVIRONMENTAL PROGRAMME**

**This program sees to the conservation of the natural and built environment, and to provide for public open space in the most sustainable manner possible.**

**It also addresses those aspects of human health, including quality of life, that are determined by physical, chemical, biological social and psychosocial factors in the environment. It also provides for the theory and practice of assessing correcting, controlling and preventing those factors in the environment that can potentially affect adversely the health of present and future generations.**

#### **HOUSING PROGRAMME**

- **The provision of houses remains the function of the Provincial Department of Cooperative Governance, Human settlements, and Traditional Affairs (COGHSTA)**
- **The role of the Municipality is mainly to coordinate the identification of sites, beneficiaries and monitoring the construction process.**

#### **TRANSPORTATION PROGRAMME**

**The Municipality has powers (Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act no 106 of 1996), schedule 5, Part B) to manage Public Transport within its area of jurisdiction.**

#### **SPATIAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME**

**The purpose of this program is to ensure that the Municipality's spatial strategies and land-use management decisions are based on a general awareness and provision for:**

- **Spatial constraints, problems, opportunities, trends and patterns**
- **The necessity for spatial restructuring**
- **The need for land reform**
- **The spatial dimension of development issues**

A key issue determining the allocation of capital in this program is guided by the needs of our communities and provision has been made in the following areas:

- **Upgrading and maintenance of infrastructure**
- **Construction of low-level bridges in rural areas**
- **High mast lights**
- **Resolving power outages through electricity capacity.**
- **Roads and Storm water management**
- **Clear fence, main building, and stores**

#### **7. CHALLENGES IN THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CAPITAL INVESTMENT FRAMEWORK**

There are a number of challenges that affect the achievement of the CIF and these challenges can be summarized as follows:

- **There are a growing number of households with low income in the Municipal area which result in poor payment for services.**
- **The poor payments for services contribute to poor payment levels and insufficient funds to finance capital projects.**
- **An increased demand for social facilities and infrastructure within communities, e.g. streetlights, multi-purpose centres, sport field and libraries that do not generate income and must therefore be financed and maintained from other financial sources.**
- **In established residential areas infrastructure is ageing and capacity needs are increasing. This places additional demand on the Municipalities capital expenditure.**
- **The phasing in of surplus funds of between one and three months operational expenditure to ensure a cash / cost coverage ratio as determined by MFMA Circular 71.**
- **Additional provision to curb the spread of the Covid-19 virus.**

8. CONCLUSION

**Given the limited funding available to Finance Capital Projects the Municipality had to prioritize the implementation of its capital program over a three years period. The prioritization of the capital program considers the following:**

- **Reduce infrastructure backlogs**
- **Enhance the infrastructure base of the Municipality**
- **Improve service delivery**
- **Contribute towards the eradication of service delivery backlogs.**
- **Ensure that the capital program of Greater Tzaneen Municipality promotes sustainable development.**

## KPA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL

### DEVELOPMENT

## 20. MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL PLAN

### 1. BACKGROUND OF THE MUNICIPALITY

#### 1.1 Establishment

1.1.1 The MEC of Local Government in the Limpopo Province has by notice in the Provincial Gazette established the Greater Tzaneen Municipality. (Provincial Gazette No 28 of 1 October 2000). This area consists of the former Tzaneen Transitional Local Council, Letsitele/Gravelotte and Haenertsburg Rural Local Councils and a vast area under control of the former Northern District Council. Staff, equipment, assets and liabilities of the latter administrative units were transferred to the newly established Municipality. A new institutional framework was created and arrangements made accordingly based on the obligation of co-operative governance in terms of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000.

1.1.2 The Greater Tzaneen Municipality is a category B municipality, which operates on the Executive Committee system. The Municipality has been divided into 35 wards (35 wards has been added by the Demarcation Board in 2015 in preparation for the Local Government election) each ward being represented by a ward Councillor. There are five full time councillors, who occupy the positions of Mayor, Speaker and nine Executive Committee members and leading the various clusters.

### COUNCIL COMMITTEES

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality has **11** Council Committees which assist the Council in the running of the municipality. The Committees have been classified according to the Key Performance Areas for Local Government where possible. Each Committee has been allocated a Chairperson who is the Executive Committee member. The Committees are composed by the Chairperson, the other assigned Councillors and members of Senior Management. Their main tasks include the processing of items before EXCO, receiving management reports and making recommendations to the EXCO. All the committees are functional and hold meetings accordingly. The main challenges include adherence of corporate calendar due items not ready by date of meetings and not meeting quorums during meetings.

The committees are as follows:

- Planning and Economic Development
- Infrastructure
- Corporate Governance & Shared Services
- Budget & Treasury
- Sports, Arts and Culture
- Health, Environment and Social Development
- Public Transport, Safety and Security
- Special Programmes
- Municipal Public Accounts
- Programming Committee
- Rules, Ethics, Petitions and Social Welfare

The municipality is composed of the Political and Administrative components which are responsible for the decision making and implementation respectively. The Mayor is a head of the Political component and the Municipal Manager heads the Administrative

component. The Greater Tzaneen Municipality has **8** Council Committees which assist the Council in the running of the municipality. The Committees have been classified according to the Key Performance Areas for Local Government where possible. Each Committee has been allocated a Chairperson who is the Councillor. The Committees are composed by the Chairperson, the other assigned Councillors and members of Senior Management. The committees serve as a central nerve centre between the political structure and the Administrative structure of Council. Their main tasks include the processing of items before EXCO, receiving management reports and making recommendations to the EXCO. They also discuss policy imperatives and recommend to Council for Approval. EXCO then receive these recommendations and further recommend to Council. All the committees are functional and hold meetings accordingly. The main challenges include adherence of corporate calendar due items not ready by date of meetings and not meeting quorums during meetings.

The committees are as follows:

Name of Committee	Support Department	Cluster
Planning and Economic Development and Spatial Planning	Planning & Economic Development	Economic growth
Infrastructure	Engineering Services	Basis Services
Good Governance & Shared Services	Corporate Services	Good governance
Budget & Treasury	Finance	Financial Viability
Sports, Arts and Culture	Community Services	Social and Basic services
Health, Environment and Social Development	Community Services	Social and Basic services
Public Transport, Safety and Security	Community Services	Social and Basic services
Special Programmes	Office of the Mayor	Corporate

## 2. PURPOSE AND BENEFITS

### 2.1 Purpose

The purpose of a Municipal Institutional Plan (MIP) is to develop an internal plan that enables the Municipality to organize and deploy its Human Recourses and systems in such a way that it will achieve its strategic objectives.

### 2.2 Benefits

The benefits of a MIP are the following:

- It improves organizational effectiveness and efficiency.
- Better service delivery with the right people and skills.
- Assist the Municipality to drive its objectives.
- Allows for the integrated implementation of the IDP.
- Assist Municipality to comply with legislative requirements.
- Allows for optimal utilization of human capital.
- Ensures optimal utilization of human capital.
- Contributes to clean audit.
- Enables the Municipality to perform its powers and functions and its allocation thereof.



### 3. ADOPTION AND IMPLEMENTATION

The draft MIP will be presented to Council together with the draft IDP in March. It will then go for Public Participation together with the IDP. The public comments obtained during consultation will then be incorporated into the final draft. The final draft will then go back to Council for final approval. The operational plans will then be transferred to the SDBIP for implementation. The implementation of the approved MIP will start on the 1<sup>st</sup> July.

### 4. MONITORING, REVIEW AND IMPLEMENTATION

The monitoring of the implementation of the MIP will be done on a regular basis. The reports on the implementation of the MIP will be done on a quarterly basis. The review of the MIP will be done annually together with the IDP.

## 21. WORKPLACE SKILLS PLAN

### Introduction

It is a requirement of the Skills Development Act, Act No. 97 of 1998 that every employer that employs more than fifty employees with a turn-over of more than R500 000 must have a Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) for the organization. Secondly, the organization must appoint a Skills Development Facilitator (SDF) to deal specifically with training matters.

### Purpose

The Workplace Skills Plan assists the organization (Municipality) to critically plan and identifies gaps to be addressed through training interventions. The WSP is compiled by fulfilling the following processes:

- Skills Audit
- Training Needs Analysis
- Consult with Training Committee
- Eventually, the development of Workplace Skills Plan

### Legislative requirements

Workplace Skills Plan is regulated by the Skills Development Act. Coupled to the Act is the National Skills Development Strategy for the period April 2011 to March 2016 which is updated by the Department of Labour every five (5) years.

If the Municipality does not develop and report to the relevant SETA on training matters, the Municipality will not be eligible to claim any of the mandatory and discretionary funds to assist it in implementing their training plan for the next two financial years.

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality has been complying with the Skills Development Act, 1998 since its inception. The Municipality develops the Workplace Skills Plan annually. This Plan, with the Annual Training Report (ATR) for the previous year is available for perusal at the Office of the Skills Development Facilitator.

## 23. PERSONNEL PROVISIONING POLICY

### 1. POLICY STATEMENT

The Personnel provisioning policy and its implementation will be fundamentally aimed at matching the human resource to the strategic and operational needs of the municipality and ensuring the full utilization and continued development of employees. All aspect of staffing, structuring, recruitment, selection, interviewing and appointment of employees will be non-discriminatory and will afford applicants equal opportunity to compete for vacant positions, except as provided in this policy with reference to affirmative action and employment equity. The intention of this policy is to ensure that the Municipality attracts suitable and potential applicants. This policy will ensure a professional approach and the highest possible standards throughout the recruitment and selection process and to promote fairness by addressing all the barriers in existence in line with the Employment Equity Act 55 of 1998. We are committed to create and maintain a diverse workforce in pursuance of Employment Equity and establishing a sound human resources management function.

### 2. OBJECTIVE

The policy objective is to ensure that recruitment and selection processes is to get a best applicant available who meets all the selection criteria. The policy further is intended to ensure compliance with applicable laws as and when recruitment and selections are undertaken, limited to the following:

- No unfair discriminatory practices exist in the provisioning discipline of Council;
- Such policy contributes and enhances a diverse culture and environment whereby all staff can contribute to the goals of Council and where such staff make-up is representative of the demographic environment where recruitment is done.

### 2. INTENT

To ensure that Personnel Provisioning accommodates a comprehensive process which is a result of an agreement reached between all stakeholders concerned. The Policy is inclusive of the following processes:

- Recruitment procedure
- Selection procedure
- Advertising procedure
- Interviewing procedure
- Objection procedure
- Nepotism
- Monitoring and evaluation

## 24. INTEGRATED PERFORMANCE MONITORING AND EVALUATION FRAMEWORK (IPMEF)

During 2017 GTM reviewed its Performance Management Framework to be in line with legislative prescripts and guidelines as issued by various Departments. Herein the directives of the Departments of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs; Treasury and; Performance Monitoring and Evaluation all play an important role. The framework integrates the requirements for managing performance information from the onset of strategic planning, through processes of public participation, continuous performance monitoring, reporting and periodical evaluations to the eventual interventions. The roles and responsibilities of all stakeholders in each of these processes are clearly outlined. In summary the IPMEF guides the process as follows:

### 1. Legislative Prescripts

The prescripts contained in legislation forms the backbone of the IPMEF, these include:

- Municipal Structures Act of 1998 (Act 117 of 1998)
- Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000)
- Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003)
- Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (Reg. 796 of 2001)
- Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers Directly Accountable to Municipal Managers (Reg. 805 of 2006)

### 2. Sectoral Guidelines

Various guidelines have been developed by other stakeholders to assist in regulating the management of performance information. The main sectoral guidelines that were taken into account are:

- Treasury Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information (FMPPPI)
- Performance Management Guide for Municipalities (2001) DPLG
- Policy Framework for the Government-wide Monitoring and Evaluation System, 2007

### 3. Objectives of the IPMEF

The objective of the framework is to create an efficient and effective Performance Management System for the Greater Tzaneen Municipality in order to:

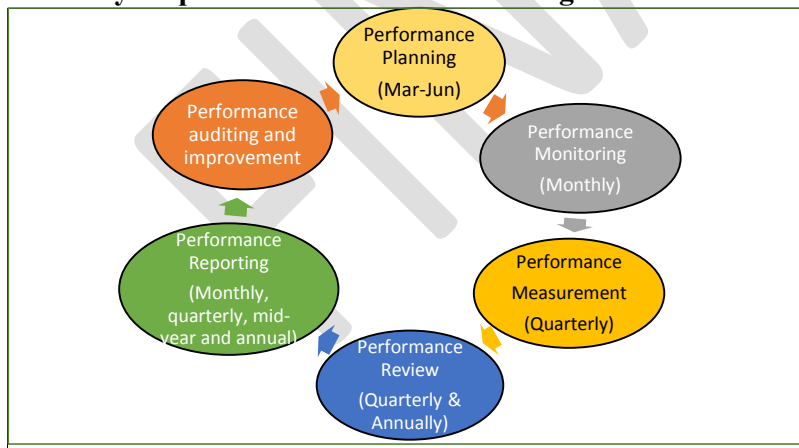
- Translate the municipality's vision, mission and objectives from the IDP into clear measurable outcomes, indicators and performance levels that define success and that are shared throughout the municipality and with the municipality's customers and stakeholders;
- Ensure the implementation of the plans and programmes;
- Provide a tool for assessing, managing and improving the overall performance of business processes and systems;
- Measure development impact;
- Ensure efficient utilisation of resources;
- Create a culture of best practice;
- Promote accountability;

- Include measures of quality, cost, customer service and employee alignment, motivation and skills to provide an in-depth and predictive Performance Management System;
- Assess performance of the municipality and its employees.

**Figure 1: Intention of Performance Management Framework**



#### 4. Key Steps in Performance monitoring and Evaluation



The key steps in implementing the performance cycle (see figure above) are as follows:

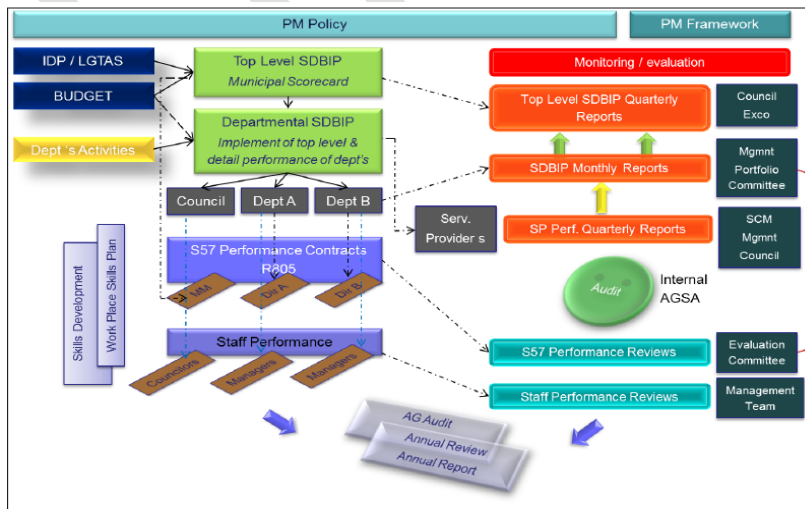
- A. IDP consultation and strategic processes to determine;
  - i. Priorities of the community;
  - ii. Establish the Municipal Key Performance Areas,
  - iii. Strategic Objectives aligned with the National Agenda and local needs,

- iv. Design Strategic Focus Areas or Programmes,
- v. Determine Strategic Key Performance Indicators and desired performance levels,
- B. Prioritise projects for budgeting purposes, aligned with municipal strategy and approved methodology;
- C. Start with the allocation of financial resources (budget processes);
- D. Determine organisational KPI's in terms of the IDP and the budget;
- E. Obtain baseline figures and past year performance;
- F. Set multi-year performance targets;
- G. Determine milestones to achieve budget and KPI targets;
- H. Assign strategic focused KPIs to Senior Management (Top Layer SDBIP);
- I. Assign organisational KPIs to directorates and members of management (Departmental SDBIP);
- J. Prepare individual performance agreements aligned with budget and SDBIP (Municipal Manager and Directors);
- K. Prepare performance plans for all staff and align the Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) with development plans;
- L. Provide monthly/quarterly status reports on progress in achieving KPI targets and with programme and project implementation;
- M. Evaluate performance on individual (½ yearly) and organisational levels (monthly and quarterly);
- N. Compilation of various performance reports (monthly, quarterly, mid-yearly and annually);
- O. Auditing of performance reported and portfolio of evidence (POE's) on a monthly basis;
- P. Appoint oversight committee to analyse and prepare report on improvement of performance;
- Q. Submit year-end report to various stakeholders.

**5. Performance Management Model**

The diagram below depicts the methodology of the adopted performance management model.

**Figure 5: Performance management model**



## 6. Strategic Key Performance Indicators

The IPMEF determines that the Key Performance Indicators should be determined through a process of public participation and this is managed through the Integrated Development Planning Process. The Strategic Key Performance Indicators and targets for a 5-year period can be found in the IDP Strategies Phase.

## 7. Roles and Responsibilities of key stakeholders in PME

The overarching roles and responsibilities of the key stakeholder in the management of performance in the organisation is presented below:

**TABLE 1: KEY STAKEHOLDERS IN PME**

STAKEHOLDERS	INVOLVEMENT	BENEFITS
<b>Mayor</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitate the development of a long term Vision regarding IDP and PMS.</li> <li>Mayor is responsible for the performance of the organisation and needs to approve the SDBIP</li> </ul>	Ensures Council ownership of SDBIP and accounting process
<b>Executive Committee</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support to the Mayor</li> <li>Provide strategic awareness and manage the development of the IDP and PMS.</li> </ul>	Oversight provided on implementation of IDP and performance reporting
<b>Portfolio Councillor</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitor the implementation of the PMS.</li> <li>Review and monitor the implementation of the IDP and the PMS.</li> </ul>	Facilitates the process of benchmarking and collaboration with other municipalities.
<b>Council</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adopt the PMS policy and approve the IDP.</li> <li>Oversight role to ensure that performance management processes are monitored.</li> </ul>	Provides a mechanism for the implementation and review of PMS and IDP achievement.
<b>Municipal Manager</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure the implementation of the IDP and the PMS.</li> <li>Communicate with the Mayor and Senior Management Team.</li> </ul>	Clarifies goals, targets and work expectations of the management team, other Directors, line managers and individual employees.

**TABLE 1: KEY STAKEHOLDERS IN PME**

STAKEHOLDERS	INVOLVEMENT	BENEFITS
<b>Senior Management Team</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manage departmental and individual performance.</li> <li>• Review and report on performance.</li> </ul>	Facilitates the identification of training and development needs at different levels in the municipality.
<b>All other Managers</b>	Implement the departmental business /operational plans and monitor the individual performance plans.	Provides an objective basis upon which to reward good performance and correcting under performance.
<b>Individual Employees</b>	Execute individual performance plans.	Mechanism for early warning indicators of poor performance.
<b>Reporting Officer (for service Provider Evaluations)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monitor and assess work done or service provided as per the service delivery agreement or contract.</li> <li>• Report on the performance of the service provider.</li> </ul>	Ensure quality and effective performance of service providers.
<b>Supply Chain Management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manage the performance monitoring process of service providers.</li> <li>• Report on contract management and service provider performance to council quarterly.</li> <li>• Report to council annually on the performance of service providers.</li> <li>• Investigate and report on the impact of the interventions on areas of underperformance as part of the quarterly and annually report.</li> <li>• Liaise with departments on interventions for under-performing areas.</li> </ul>	<p>Enhances service delivery and performance.</p> <p>Addresses weak performance by service providers timeously.</p>
<b>Internal Audit</b>	Assess the functionality, integrity, effectiveness and legal compliance with the PMS.	Enhances the credibility of the PMS and the IDP.
<b>Representative Forums/ward committees</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inform the identification of community priorities.</li> <li>• Public involvement in setting Key Performance Indicators</li> </ul>	Provide a platform for the public/communities to inform and communicate with council.

**TABLE 1: KEY STAKEHOLDERS IN PME**

<b>STAKEHOLDERS</b>	<b>INVOLVEMENT</b>	<b>BENEFITS</b>
<b>Auditor-General</b>	Audit legal compliance and performance processes.	Ensures credible and reliable performance reporting.
<b>Performance Audit Committee</b>	Independent oversight on legal compliance.	Provides warning signals of underperformance.
<b>Oversight Committee</b>	Review Quarterly Reports and Annual Report and suggest corrective action to address shortfalls.	Improved performance.

**APPROVAL PHASE**

The Greater Tzaneen Municipality Council, in its meeting held on the 26 June 2020, hereby approved the FINAL IDP for the 2020/2021 Financial Year. The Public Participation process was done within the COVID-19 National Disaster Management Act and supporting regulations.



FINAL